

**Three-Dimensional Turbulence**  
**Characteristics of the Bottom Boundary**  
**Layer of the Coastal Ocean**

by

**Edward C. C. Steele**

A thesis submitted to the University of Plymouth  
in partial fulfilment of the degree of

**Doctor of Philosophy**

School of Marine Science and Engineering

Faculty of Science and Engineering

2015





# Copyright Statement

This copy of the thesis has been supplied on condition that anyone who consults it is understood to recognise that its copyright rests with its author and that no quotation from the thesis and no information derived from it may be published without the author's prior consent.

Signed .....

Edward C. C. Steele

Date .....



# Abstract

Three-Dimensional Turbulence Characteristics of the Bottom Boundary Layer  
of the Coastal Ocean

Edward C. C. Steele

The form and dynamics of ocean turbulence are critical to all marine processes; biological, chemical and physical. The three-dimensional turbulence characteristics of the bottom boundary layer of the coastal ocean are examined using a series of 29,991 instantaneous velocity distributions. These data, recorded by a submersible 3D-PTV system at an elevation of 0.64 m above the seabed, represent conditions typical of moderate tidal flows in the coastal ocean.

A complexity associated with submersible 3D-PTV in the coastal ocean is that gaps and noise affect the accuracy of the data collected. To accommodate this, a new Physics-Enabled Flow Restoration Algorithm has been tested for the restoration of gappy and noisy velocity measurements where a standard PTV or PIV laboratory set-up (e.g. concentration / size of the particles tracked) is not possible and the boundary and initial conditions are not known *a priori*. This is able to restore the physical structure of the flow from gappy and noisy data, in accordance with its hydrodynamical basis. In addition to the restoration of the velocity flow field, PEFRA also estimates the maximum possible deviation of the output from the true flow.

3D-PTV measurements show coherent structures, with the hairpin-like vortices highlighted in laboratory measurements and numerical modelling, were frequently present within the logarithmic layer. These exhibit a modal alignment of  $8^\circ$  from the mean flow and a modal elevation of  $27^\circ$  from the seabed, with a mean period of occurrence of 4.3 sec. These appear to straddle sections of zero-mean along-stream velocity, consistent with an interpretation as packets. From these measurements, it is clear that data collected through both laboratory and numerical experiments are directly applicable to geophysical scales – a finding that will enable the fine-scale details of particle transport and pollutant dispersion to be studied in future. Conditional sampling of the Reynolds shear stress (without using Taylor’s hypothesis) reveals that these coherent structures are responsible for the vertical exchange of momentum and, as such, are the key areas where energy is extracted from the mean flow and into turbulence.

The present study offers the first assessment of the magnitude of the errors associated with assuming isotropy on shear-based sensors of the TKE dissipation rate and its consequential effect on the Kolmogorov microscale using 3D-PTV data from the bottom boundary layer of the coastal ocean. The results indicate a high degree of spatial variability associated with the flow conditions. The averaged data supports the validity of measurements obtained by horizontal and vertical profilers, however along-stream velocity derivatives underestimate the TKE dissipation rate by more than 40% – a factor of two higher than for the equivalent cross-stream and vertical estimates. This has important implications for the deployment of these sensors and the subsequent interpretation of higher-order statistics.

Finally, the data have been processed to test four popular sub-grid scale (SGS) stress models and SGS dissipation rate estimates for Large-Eddy Simulations using these in situ experimental data. When the correlation and SGS model coefficients are assessed, the nonlinear model represents the best stress models to use for the present data, consistent with the substantial anisotropy and inhomogeneity associated with these flows.

The detailed measurement and analysis of coherent structures in the coastal ocean undertaken therefore supports the development of numerical models and assists with the understanding of all marine processes.



# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Overview</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Scientific background</b>	<b>5</b>
2.1	Boundary Layer Turbulence . . . . .	5
2.1.1	Boundary layer structure . . . . .	5
2.1.2	Energetics of turbulence . . . . .	10
2.2	Coherent structures . . . . .	12
2.2.1	Streaks, bursts & sweeps . . . . .	13
2.2.2	Horseshoe and hairpin vortices . . . . .	14
2.3	Turbulence in the Sea . . . . .	22
<b>3</b>	<b>Methods</b>	<b>29</b>
3.1	Introduction . . . . .	29
3.2	ADCP . . . . .	31
3.2.1	Instrumentation . . . . .	31
3.2.2	Data processing . . . . .	32
3.3	ADV . . . . .	32
3.3.1	Instrumentation . . . . .	32
3.3.2	Data processing . . . . .	33

3.3.2.1	Despiking . . . . .	33
3.3.2.2	Spike replacement . . . . .	36
3.3.2.3	Denoising . . . . .	37
3.4	PTV . . . . .	39
3.4.1	Instrumentation . . . . .	39
3.4.2	Calibration . . . . .	40
3.4.3	Data processing . . . . .	43
3.4.4	Data post-processing . . . . .	47
3.4.5	3D-PTV . . . . .	61
3.5	Data Sets . . . . .	64
3.5.1	Time/site . . . . .	64
3.5.2	Statistics . . . . .	65
3.5.3	Mean flow . . . . .	68
3.5.4	Convergence . . . . .	74
3.6	Conclusions . . . . .	75
<b>4</b>	<b>Three-dimensional coherent structures</b>	<b>79</b>
4.1	Introduction . . . . .	79
4.1.1	Vortex identification . . . . .	81
4.2	Results and discussion . . . . .	83
4.2.1	Flow structures . . . . .	83
4.2.2	Impact on the Reynolds shear stress . . . . .	95
4.2.3	Impact on the spatial energy spectra . . . . .	103
4.3	Conclusions . . . . .	107



<b>5</b>	<b>Implications for turbulence measurements</b>	<b>109</b>
5.1	Introduction . . . . .	109
5.1.1	Implementation with 3D-PTV . . . . .	111
5.2	Results and discussion . . . . .	113
5.2.1	Dissipation rate estimates . . . . .	113
5.2.2	Sampling decisions . . . . .	125
5.3	Conclusions . . . . .	128
<b>6</b>	<b>Implications for numerical modelling</b>	<b>131</b>
6.1	Introduction . . . . .	131
6.1.0.1	Smagorinsky model with static parameters . . . . .	133
6.1.0.2	Smagorinsky model with dynamic parameters . . . . .	134
6.1.0.3	Structure function model . . . . .	134
6.1.0.4	Nonlinear model . . . . .	135
6.1.1	Implementation with 3D-PTV . . . . .	136
6.2	Results and discussion . . . . .	136
6.2.1	Dissipation rate estimates . . . . .	136
6.2.2	<i>A priori</i> tests . . . . .	140
6.2.2.1	Correlation coefficients . . . . .	140
6.2.3	Model coefficients . . . . .	143
6.3	Conclusions . . . . .	146
<b>7</b>	<b>Summary and conclusions</b>	<b>149</b>
	<b>Appendices</b>	<b>157</b>
<b>A</b>	<b>Swirling Strength</b>	<b>159</b>

<b>B</b>	<b>Publications</b>	<b>161</b>
A	Introduction . . . . .	163
B	PCEVD algorithm . . . . .	167
B.1	Stage 1: Gaussian filtering . . . . .	168
B.2	Stage 2: solenoidal projection . . . . .	169
B.3	Stage 3: vorticity restoration . . . . .	169
B.4	Stage 4: velocity restoration . . . . .	170
B.5	Algorithm termination . . . . .	172
C	Algorithm development . . . . .	172
C.1	PEFRA volume and boundary conditions . . . . .	173
C.2	Interpolation . . . . .	176
C.3	Linearization . . . . .	176
C.4	Restoration . . . . .	178
D	Algorithm sensitivity . . . . .	178
D.1	Algorithm sensitivity to noise (critically-sparse velocity flow field) . . . . .	180
D.2	Algorithm sensitivity to noise (non critically-sparse velocity flow field) . . . . .	181
D.2.1	The hydrodynamical component of the noise . . .	181
D.2.2	The non-hydrodynamical component of the noise	183
D.3	Sensitivity to control parameters . . . . .	185
D.3.1	Optimum selection of control parameters . . . . .	186
D.3.2	Estimation of maximum discrepancy between true and restored flows . . . . .	188

D.4	Algorithm sensitivity to flow parameters: time, length, velocity. . . . .	188
D.4.1	Velocity . . . . .	188
D.4.2	Length . . . . .	188
D.4.3	Time . . . . .	189
D.4.4	Summary of algorithm sensitivity to noise, sparsity and control parameters . . . . .	189
E	Algorithm performance . . . . .	190
E.1	Sensitivity to sparsity, control parameters and type of flow	191
E.1.1	Experiment 1: Sensitivity to sparsity. . . . .	191
E.1.2	Experiment 2: Sensitivity to sparsity and type of flow. . . . .	192
E.1.3	Experiment 3: Sensitivity to control parameters.	194
E.2	Sensitivity to sparsity and noise and comparison with other methods . . . . .	194
E.2.1	Experiment 4: Sensitivity to noise (critically-sparse velocity flow field). . . . .	194
E.2.2	Experiment 5: Comparison with other methods. .	195
E.2.3	Dependency of restoration performance on inhomogeneity . . . . .	196
F	Implementation with 3D-PTV . . . . .	197
F.1	Instrumentation . . . . .	200
F.2	Data processing and use of PEFRA . . . . .	200
F.3	<i>In situ</i> 3D-PTV experiments . . . . .	201

G	Conclusions . . . . .	206
---	-----------------------	-----

# List of Figures

2.1	An illustration of the structure of the boundary layer . . . . .	7
2.2	A conceptual model of Theodorsden’s horseshoe vortex . . . . .	16
2.3	A conceptual model of Townsend’s attached eddy hypothesis . . . .	16
2.4	An illustration of the sequence of vortices associated with the processes of auto generation . . . . .	19
2.5	A conceptual model of the hierarchy of coherent packets of hairpin vortices travelling with different convection velocities . . . . .	19
2.6	Visualisation of vortices with high and low momentum structures	21
3.1	Illustration of the submersible 3D-PTV system, ADCP and ADV	31
3.2	ADV velocity time-series . . . . .	34
3.3	Phase-space analysis of ADV data for the along-stream velocity component . . . . .	36
3.4	Power spectral density of the raw and the Gaussian low-pass filtered ADV time-series . . . . .	38
3.5	Verification of the 3D-PTV calibration procedure . . . . .	41
3.6	Frequency distribution of the 3D-PTV orientation . . . . .	42
3.7	Instantaneous three-dimensional distribution of suspended particles	45

3.8	Time-sequence of instantaneous distributions of the three-dimensional velocity structure . . . . .	46
3.9	Velocity cross-section of the PEFRA output . . . . .	52
3.10	Vorticity iso-surfaces of the PEFRA output . . . . .	53
3.11	An instantaneous velocity flow field with a low turbulence strength	54
3.12	An instantaneous velocity flow field with a higher turbulence strength	55
3.13	Three sections from the 3D-PTV image viewed from each of the four different camera angles . . . . .	57
3.14	Time-series of the individual restoration statistics . . . . .	58
3.15	Time-series of the sample volume restoration statistics . . . . .	60
3.16	Identification of particle responsible for the single large vector in PEFRA . . . . .	61
3.17	Comparison between the 3D-PTV, ADV and ADCP data over a 10 min data series . . . . .	63
3.18	Location map . . . . .	65
3.19	Time-series of tidal elevation . . . . .	66
3.20	ADCP data used to determine boundary layer parameters . . . . .	67
3.21	Time series of sample volume mean velocity components . . . . .	70
3.22	Sample volume mean velocity profile aligned with the x-axis . . . . .	71
3.23	Sample volume mean velocity profile aligned with the y-axis . . . . .	71
3.24	Sample volume mean velocity profile aligned with the z-axis . . . . .	72
3.25	Sample volume time-averaged flow conditions . . . . .	73
3.26	Time-series of convergence to long term rms value for the sample volume mean velocity components . . . . .	75

4.1	Hairpin vortices at a moderate Reynolds number . . . . .	82
4.2	Flow structures . . . . .	85
4.3	Illustration of Taylor’s Hypothesis . . . . .	86
4.4	Visualisation of velocity of coherent structures using Taylor’s Hypothesis . . . . .	88
4.5	Visualisation of vorticity of coherent structures using Taylor’s Hypothesis . . . . .	89
4.6	Visualisation of swirling strength of coherent structures using Taylor’s Hypothesis . . . . .	90
4.7	Alignment and elevation of coherent structures . . . . .	92
4.8	Mean spatial profile of Reynolds shear stress terms . . . . .	99
4.9	Spatial profile of Reynolds shear stress terms classified by swirling strength . . . . .	101
4.10	Probability Density Function of the instantaneous mean sample volume swirling strength . . . . .	102
4.11	Mean spatial energy spectra . . . . .	104
4.12	Mean spatial energy spectra classified by swirling strength . . . . .	106
5.1	TKE dissipation rate . . . . .	115
5.2	Instantaneous dissipation rate within the sample volume at a low TKE dissipation rate . . . . .	117
5.3	Instantaneous dissipation rate within the sample volume at a higher TKE dissipation rate . . . . .	119
5.4	TKE dissipation rate estimates . . . . .	121

5.5	Visualisation of the spatial distribution of the Kolmogorov microscale using Taylor’s Hypothesis . . . . .	123
5.6	Time-series of the sample volume mean of ten different Kolmogorov microscale estimates . . . . .	123
5.7	Sample volume sites and sizes. . . . .	125
5.8	Sampling decisions: sample volume sites . . . . .	126
5.9	Sampling decisions: sample volume sizes . . . . .	127
6.1	Time series of the SGS dissipation rate and TKE dissipation rate	137
6.2	Positive and negative SGS energy fluxes classified by swirling strength	139
6.3	Positive and negative SGS energy fluxes classified by filter scale .	139
6.4	Joint Probability Density Function of the SGS dissipation rate and the strain-rate magnitude . . . . .	143
6.5	Model coefficients classified by swirling strength . . . . .	145
G.1	Physics-Enabled Flow Restoration Algorithm 1 . . . . .	215
G.2	Physics-Enabled Flow Restoration Algorithm 2 . . . . .	216
G.3	Physics-Enabled Flow Restoration Algorithm 3 . . . . .	217
G.4	Physics-Enabled Flow Restoration Algorithm 4 . . . . .	218
G.5	Physics-Enabled Flow Restoration Algorithm 5 . . . . .	219
G.6	Physics-Enabled Flow Restoration Algorithm 6 . . . . .	220
G.7	Physics-Enabled Flow Restoration Algorithm 7 . . . . .	221
G.8	Physics-Enabled Flow Restoration Algorithm 8 . . . . .	222
G.9	Physics-Enabled Flow Restoration Algorithm 9 . . . . .	223
G.10	Physics-Enabled Flow Restoration Algorithm 10 . . . . .	224
G.11	Physics-Enabled Flow Restoration Algorithm 11 . . . . .	225



G.12 Physics-Enabled Flow Restoration Algorithm 12 . . . . .	226
G.13 Physics-Enabled Flow Restoration Algorithm 13 . . . . .	227
G.14 Physics-Enabled Flow Restoration Algorithm 14 . . . . .	228
G.15 Physics-Enabled Flow Restoration Algorithm 15 . . . . .	229
G.16 Physics-Enabled Flow Restoration Algorithm 16 . . . . .	230
G.17 Physics-Enabled Flow Restoration Algorithm 17 . . . . .	231
G.18 Physics-Enabled Flow Restoration Algorithm 18 . . . . .	232
G.19 Physics-Enabled Flow Restoration Algorithm 19 . . . . .	233



# List of Tables

3.1	Comparison of phase-space spike detection . . . . .	36
3.2	Mean and rms statistics . . . . .	70
6.1	Correlation coefficients between measured and modelled SGS stress models . . . . .	141
6.2	Model coefficients . . . . .	144
G.1	A wrapper to PEFRA, which computes boundary conditions, op- timal set of parameters and starts PEFRA for the given time series.	211
G.2	Function PEFRA. . . . .	212
G.3	Function PCEVD. . . . .	213
G.4	The search of optimal set of parameters for PEFRA based on gra- dient descent method. . . . .	214



# Acknowledgements

The very essence of research in a scientific field effectively represents a body of work which extends far beyond the boundaries of one's chosen field of study. So too, a huge team of academics, colleagues and friends have assisted my quest for answers and understanding in support of my endeavours. I would therefore like to thank the many people who have provided this assistance.

For his professional expertise and encouragement throughout my studies at the University of Plymouth, I am indebted to Dr Alex Nimmo-Smith, who first introduced me to the mysteries of turbulence, particle imaging, and the important role that MATLAB would play in my life as a new undergraduate. He has been generous with his extensive knowledge and direction in providing research data, for which I am immeasurably grateful.

My gratitude extends to my other supervisors, Dr Phil Hosegood and Dr Vasily Vlasenko, whose humour and mathematical genius delight in equal measure – also to Dr Nataliya Stashchuk – all of whom have provided valuable guidance throughout the duration of this work. Similarly, I am grateful to Dr Andrey Vlasenko at the University of Hamburg, Germany, for his time and patience, teaching me to enjoy maths, and for his invaluable contribution to the development of the new Physics Enabled Flow Restoration Algorithm.

Funding for the Studentship was supplied by the School of Marine Science and Engineering (University of Plymouth), with conference attendance supported by University of Plymouth Marine Institute and PlyMSEF. I am most grateful for

their financial support.

During my studies, I have been fortunate to further my collaborations with The Scottish Association for Marine Science. In addition to my thanks to all at SAMS, I would like to thank Professor Mark Inall for his recognition in awarding me the Neil MacDougall Research Bursary, and for sharing his incredible experience of velocity microstructure measurements of ocean turbulence during our Arctic research expedition which ensued from this. My debt of thanks rests also with the late Dr Tim Boyd, who as a truly inspirational physical oceanographer and scientist, tragically killed in January 2013, taught me to continually extend the conversation beyond the science.

A vote of thanks is due to the next generation of particle imaging researchers, Dr Emlyn Davies, Dr George Graham and Dr Jaimie Cross whose individual conversations have inspired many ideas that have been incorporated in this work, as well as their longstanding association as both students and friends. Likewise, I am grateful to my fellow TurboPIGs (Turbulence & Particle Imaging Group) and the PhD students within my office: Ellie, Emma, Emma, Emlyn, Jaimie, and Sam, who have provided both valuable discussion and distraction.

Finally, I have drawn shamelessly on the help of my parents, brother, family and friends, including Liz and Francis Woodward, who have all dispensed time and wisdom, and cake; and especially, and most gratefully in this respect, to Ellie.

# Author's Declaration

At no time during the registration for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy has the author been registered for any other University award without prior agreement of the Graduate Committee.

This study was financed with the aid of a Studentship from the School of Marine Science and Engineering (University of Plymouth), with conference attendance supported by University of Plymouth Marine Institute and PlyMSEF.

## Journal papers

- A. Vlasenko, **E. C. C. Steele**, and W. A. M. Nimmo-Smith (2015) A physics-enabled flow restoration algorithm for sparse PIV and PTV measurements, *Measurement Science & Technology*, 26, 065301 (23pp).

Note that only material contributed by the author is included within the body of the thesis.

## Conference papers

- **E. C. C. Steele**, W. A. M. Nimmo-Smith, A. Vlasenko, V. Vlasenko, and P. Hosegood (2013) Examination of turbulence structures in the bottom boundary layer of the ocean by submersible 3D-PTV. 10th International Symposium on Particle Image Velocimetry (PIV2013) July 2013, Delft, The Netherlands.
- **E. C. C. Steele**, T. Boyd, M. Inall, E. Dumont and C. Griffiths (2012)

Cooling of the West Spitsbergen Current: AUV-based turbulence measurements west of Svalbard, Autonomous Underwater Vehicles (AUV2012), October 2012, Southampton, UK.

## Conference abstracts

- **E. C. C. Steele**, T. Boyd, M. Inall, E. Dumont and C. Griffiths (2012)  
Cooling of the West Spitsbergen Current: AUV-based turbulence measurements west of Svalbard, Challenger Society Conference, September 2012, Norwich, UK.
- **E. C. C. Steele**, W. A. M. Nimmo-Smith, A. Vlasenko, V. Vlasenko, and P. Hosegood (2012) 3D Turbulence structures in the Bottom Boundary Layer of the Coastal Ocean. Challenger Society Conference, September 2012, Norwich, UK.

## Courses

- Fluid Dynamics of Sustainability and the Environment, Ecole Polytechnique, Lozere, France. 9 September 2013 – 20 September 2013. Directors: Caroline Muller (Ecole Polytechnique), Paul Linden (Cambridge University) and Alexandre Stegner (Ecole Polytechnique).



The word count of this thesis is: 37,957.

Data processing and visualisation: MATLAB®.

Typesetting: L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X, 12 pt, Computer Modern, 1.75 line spacing.

Signed .....

Edward C. C. Steele

Date .....



# Chapter 1

## Overview

The rotational, eddying and dynamic motions implied by the term turbulence are the dominant state of fluid movement on Earth. As such, turbulence is effective in the transferral of heat and momentum in the sea, as well as dispersing, stressing and straining both particles and living matter in the water column, while diluting and stirring its chemical constituents (Thorpe, 2004). Turbulence in shelf-seas has a strong influence on the large-scale distribution of biological production (Tett et al., 1993) and suspended sediments (Jago and Jones, 1998). Tidally-generated turbulence limits the areas of thermal stratification (Simpson and Hunter, 1974), which in turn affects the shelf-sea “pumping” of carbon dioxide and is an important process for the global carbon cycles (Thomas et al., 2004). Modelling work has also shown that small changes in the vertical distribution of the stress associated with turbulence can have a strong effect on the patterns of circulation at much larger scales (Lentz, 1995). In tidal flows, turbulence is generated near the seabed (Heathershaw, 1974). However, while its one-dimensional characteristics have been well-studied, little is known of its three-dimensional structure and

subsequent development throughout the water column. On reaching the surface of well-mixed waters, bottom-generated “boils” – areas of local upwelling and associated eddies – have a marked impact on the dispersion of pollution and contributes to the replacement of surface waters from depth (Nimmo-Smith et al., 1999, Thorpe et al., 2008). A detailed understanding of turbulence is therefore critical to explaining all marine processes (physical, biological and chemical) and for the development of models that allow us to plan the sustainable exploitation of the marine system, for example marine renewable energy, fishing and pollution policies.

Numerical models of marine processes are usually unable to resolve all but the largest scales of motion and so rely on the parameterisation of subgrid-scale processes, to which these are very sensitive. Good parameterisation is only possible with knowledge of the structure of the turbulence but, away from the surface, this is notoriously difficult to measure. Traditionally, micro-structure profilers and Acoustic Doppler instrumentation have been used to measure turbulence parameters that might reveal vertical patchiness, but these cannot show the detailed vortex structure (size, intensity, attitude and alignment). Recently, however, three-dimensional optical flow visualisation methods using four high frame-rate, high resolution digital cameras have been developed, yielding unique insight into the full vortex structures in ocean flows (Nimmo-Smith, 2008). The cameras track suspended particles, advected by the mean flow and turbulent eddies within a 15L sample volume, allowing the corresponding velocity field to be quantified. The time-resolved three-dimensional velocity flow field can then be used to test assumptions inherent in traditional instrumentation, as well as turbulence models

by temporal and / or spatial filtering.

Therefore, the aim of the present thesis is to study the small-scale three-dimensional turbulence characteristics of the bottom boundary layer of the coastal ocean, with the purpose of aiding the interpretation of other experimental and numerical modelling data sets.

The thesis takes the following format: Chapter 2 presents a summary of the literature available on turbulent boundary layers and coherent structures, as well as existing measurements and numerical modelling of these both in laboratory / idealised flows and in the sea. Chapter 3 presents the instrumentation used, together with a novel physics-based processing method developed for highly sparse optical flow visualisation data. Here, the characteristics of the data sets that will be examined in this thesis are also summarised. Chapter 4 presents visualisations of the instantaneous 3D form of turbulence in the bottom boundary layer of a tidal flow. These data offer a unique insight into the spatial characteristics of the dynamical phenomena that are responsible for the statistical properties of ocean flows. This is extended in Chapter 5 where the dissipation characteristics of turbulence structures are compared to 1D, 2D and 3D estimates to quantify the response of more traditional instruments to varying vortex structures. The data are used to test common turbulence parameterisations for numerical models in Chapter 6. Chapter 7 presents the conclusions of the thesis and discusses possible directions for further work.



# Chapter 2

## Scientific background

### 2.1 Boundary Layer Turbulence

The tendency of fluid elements to adhere to a material surface, the so-called no-slip condition, is essential for the comprehension of wall-bounded flows (Klewicky, 2010), where the mean speed decreases from an uninhibited value away from the boundary to zero at the bed. While it is apparent that wall-bounded flow in the ocean (the subject of this thesis) is more complicated than an idealised case, an introduction to the turbulence characteristics of a primitive boundary layer offers a suitable starting point for the discussion. Most importantly, it allows the coordinate system, scaling frameworks and two-layer flow structure necessary to understanding these wall-bounded flows to be identified.

#### 2.1.1 Boundary layer structure

Figure 2.1A illustrates an idealised boundary layer, showing the three-dimensional (orthogonal) coordinate system that is used for the present study. Here, the X-

axis is aligned (along-stream) with the direction of the mean flow, the Y-axis to perpendicular to this in the cross-stream dimension and the Z-axis is perpendicular to this in the wall normal dimension. Here, The associated velocity components are labelled U (also termed  $U_1$ ), (V also termed  $U_2$ ) and W (also termed  $U_3$ ), respectively, with boundary layer thickness ( $\delta$ ) determined statistically as the height where the  $\bar{U}(x, \delta)$  is 99% of the free-stream velocity,  $U_\infty$  (Pope, 2000). Flow within the interior of this near wall layer is represented by the turbulent Reynolds number  $Re_x = \frac{U_\infty X}{\nu}$  (where  $\nu$  is the kinematic viscosity and X is an along-stream position) that acts to locally moderate the boundary layer thickness, as well as to exert a shear stress on the bed, often expressed as the friction velocity,  $U_*$ :

$$U_* = \sqrt{\frac{\tau_v}{\rho}} \quad (2.1)$$

where,  $\rho$  is the density, and  $\tau_v$  is the viscous stress at  $z = 0$  (defining  $\mu$  as the dynamic viscosity):

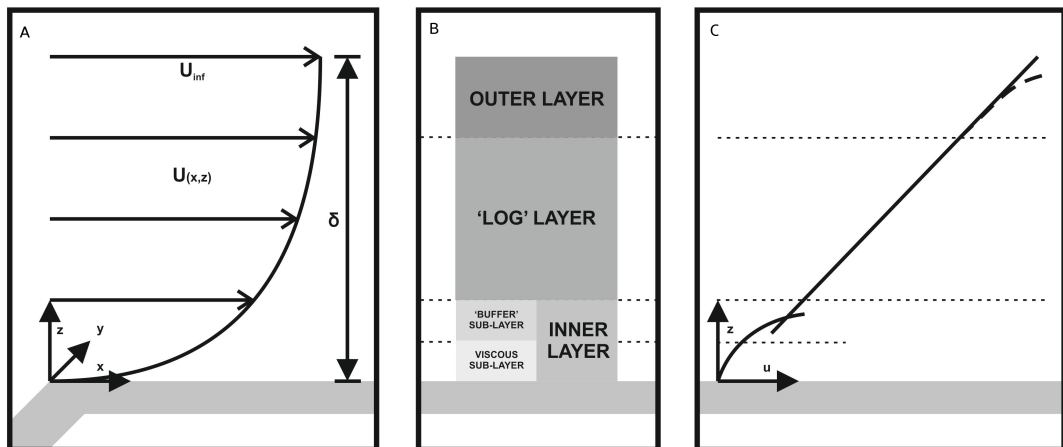
$$\tau_v = \mu \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial X_3} \quad (2.2)$$

The stress arising from turbulence-associated velocity components (later labelled  $u'_1$ ,  $u'_2$ , and  $u'_3$ , respectively) is expressed as the Reynolds stress,  $\tau_r$ :

$$\tau = -\rho \overline{u'_1 u'_3} \quad (2.3)$$

Defining the viscous stress and the Reynolds shear stress it is therefore possible to determine a total stress at an elevation as the sum of these two formulas:





**Figure (2.1).** An illustration of the structure of the boundary layer where (A) the coordinate system and time averaged axial velocity profile is seen relative to (B) the two overlapping inner and outer wall layers. (C) An illustration of the log law of the wall responsible for these divisions, presented with  $u^+$  on the X-axis and  $\log(z^+)$  on the Y-axis. Note that in ocean boundary layer flows, an inflection point typically occurs immediately below the log layer.

$$\tau_t = -\rho \overline{u'_1 u'_3} + \mu \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial U_3} \quad (2.4)$$

In accordance with mean velocity and stress profiles, the boundary layer is usually divided into two overlapping layers (the inner-wall layer and the outer-wall layer) where different processes occur (Panton, 2001). This area of overlap is referred to as the log layer due to its local velocity characteristics.

Figure 2.1B illustrates this boundary layer structure. A viscosity difference between the inner layer and the outer layer necessitates two different scales be considered. The inner length scale arises from the interaction with the wall and the associated shear force it imparts. It is expressed using the friction velocity,  $U_*$  and the kinematic viscosity,  $\nu$ , in non-dimensional wall units:

$$x^+ = \frac{U_* x}{\nu} \quad (2.5)$$

$$y^+ = \frac{U_* y}{\nu} \quad (2.6)$$

$$z^+ = \frac{U_* z}{\nu} \quad (2.7)$$

The inner length scales therefore represent the smallest turbulent motions (Panton, 2001). The outer length scale, however, represents the dynamics of large-scale fluid flows and are represented by the wall-normal eddy scales, uninhibited by viscosity. This is therefore expressed using a boundary layer thickness,  $\delta$ , i.e.

$$Z = \frac{z}{\delta} \quad (2.8)$$

Having addressed the inner/outer layer scaling issue, we will proceed to elaborate on boundary layer structure.

Following Pope (2000), after Coles (1956), it is possible to represent the dependence of the mean along-stream velocity on the distance from the wall ( $0 \rightarrow \delta$ ) as the sum of two functions; the law-of-the-wall (dependant on  $\frac{v}{u_*}$ ),  $f_w(z^+)$ , and the law-of-the-wake,  $W(Z)$  (dependant on  $\frac{z}{\delta}$ ):

$$U^+ = \frac{\bar{U}}{U_*} = f_w(z^+) + W(Z) \quad (2.9)$$

Figure 2.1C illustrates this general profile, where the inner layer is typically  $z^+ < 100$ . The inner layer, in fact, consists of two sublayers – the viscous sublayer and the buffer sublayer – as well as part of the log layer. Here, the law-of-the-wake,  $W(Z)$ , is negligible and the law-of-the-wall,  $f_w$ , will represent the velocity (Panton, 2001). The viscous sublayer is that immediately overlying the bed is ( $z^+ < 5$ ). In this area, the viscous stresses exceed the Reynolds stresses ( $\mu \frac{\partial U}{\partial Z} \gg -\overline{\rho u'w'}$ ) and the law-of-the-wall is  $f_w(z^+) \approx z^+$  (Pope, 2000, Dennis, 2009). This is, in turn, succeeded by the buffer sublayer ( $5 < z^+ < 30$  or  $50$ ) that offers transition to the log layer beyond. The log-law profile (Pope, 2000, Panton, 2001) is representative of the mean along-stream velocity at a height of between  $z^+ > 30$  or  $50$  and  $Z \ll 1$ :

$$U^+ = \frac{\bar{U}}{U_*} = f_w(z^+ \rightarrow \infty) = \frac{1}{\kappa} \ln(z^+) + B \quad (2.10)$$

where,  $\kappa$  is the von Karman's constant = 0.41 and  $B$  is a positive coefficient (dependant on the Reynolds number).

In the log layer, the Reynolds shear stress exceeds the viscous stress ( $-\overline{\rho u'w'} \gg \mu \frac{\partial U}{\partial Z}$ ) and the flow populated with an abundance of eddies. This is in contrast to the viscous sublayer, for example, where such turbulence is suppressed by

near-wall viscosity. As is implied by Equation 2.10, the extent of the log layer is proportional to its Reynolds number,  $Re$ . Somewhere in the outer layer, however, the mean velocity profile departs from the log law (Pope, 2000). This defect at, say,  $Z > 0.2$ , is often expressed using Cole's law-of-the-wake,  $W(Z)$  Coles (1956). At the extent of the outer layer,  $\delta$ , the mean along-stream velocity profile evaluates to:

$$U^+ = \frac{\bar{U}}{U_*} = f_w(z_\delta^+) + W(Z_\delta) = \frac{1}{\kappa} \ln(z_\delta^+) + B + \frac{2\Pi}{\kappa} \quad (2.11)$$

where  $\Pi$  is the flow dependent wake parameter, with all other coefficients defined in Equation 2.10.

## 2.1.2 Energetics of turbulence

Turbulence consumes energy by transferral through a series of successively smaller scales, until it is converted into heat by molecular processes. Within the context of these energetics, the Turbulent Kinetic Energy is defined as:

$$E_T = \frac{1}{2} q^2 = \frac{1}{2} (u_1^2 + u_2^2 + u_3^2) \quad (2.12)$$

where subscript indices are the velocity components aligned with the X, Y and Z-axis, respectively.  $E_T$  is a scalar property, produced and dissipated through the fluid motion, which is subject to change by advection and diffusion. When conditions are horizontally uniform,  $w = 0$ . The evolution of  $E_T$  is:

$$\frac{\partial E_T}{\partial t} = \underbrace{\frac{\partial(u'_3 E'_T)}{\partial z}}_{\text{diffusion}} - \underbrace{\frac{1}{\rho_0} \left( \tau_1 \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial z} + \tau_2 \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial z} \right)}_{\text{production}} - \underbrace{\frac{g\rho' u'_3}{\rho_0}}_{\text{mixing}} - \underbrace{\epsilon}_{\text{dissipation}} \quad (2.13)$$

in which the elements of diffusion, production (via the Reynolds shear stress,  $\tau$ ), mixing and dissipation are all represented.

Boundary layer turbulence comprises a continuum of wavenumber scales represented by an energy spectrum. Most energy is associated with large scale motion (i.e. lower wavenumber than where dissipation occurs), however this rapidly decreases with increasing wavenumber (decreasing eddy size) and more rapidly still at scales where molecular processes dominate (Thorpe, 2004). In high Reynolds number flows, assuming isotropy and homogeneity, there exists a range of wavenumber scales ( $k = 2\pi/(\text{eddy size})$ ), where the energy spectrum has the form:

$$E(k) = \alpha \epsilon^{2/3} k^{-5/3} \quad (2.14)$$

where  $\alpha = 1.5$  is a constant and  $\epsilon$  is the TKE dissipation rate that represents the loss of energy through viscosity to heat, i.e.:

$$\epsilon = (\nu/2) \langle S_{ij} S_{ij} \rangle \quad (2.15)$$

where, in turn,  $S_{ij} = (\partial u_i / \partial x_j + \partial u_j / \partial x_i)$  and  $i = 1, 2, 3$ .

The spatial ( $\eta$ ) and velocity ( $U_\nu$ ) scales where viscosity becomes important are expressed by their Kolmogorov microscale and are used to parameterise the smallest vortices within the velocity flow field, i.e.:

$$\eta = \left( \frac{\nu^3}{\epsilon} \right)^{1/4} \quad (2.16)$$

and

$$U_\nu = (\nu \epsilon)^{1/4} \quad (2.17)$$

In the present study, the TKE dissipation rate ( $\epsilon$ ) and the Kolmogorov microscale ( $\eta$ ) are used in Chapter 5 and Chapter 6.

## 2.2 Coherent structures

Turbulence appears complex, multi-scaled and seemingly random in nature. In an attempt to understand these flows, it is common to deconstruct the dynamics into persistent motions, called eddies or coherent structures. This approach is often represented in the evolution equation for the Turbulence Kinetic Energy. While not explicitly accounted for, these expressions imply an inherent organisation through the correlation of the velocity components that constitutes the Reynolds stress  $\tau$ . If boundary layer turbulence was random, and no coherent structures present, then  $\tau$  must equal zero (Robinson, 1991). Clearly, this is not the case and this  $\tau$  is necessary to close the equations representing the production and dissipation balance of turbulence in the boundary. However, while it is apparent that such coherent structures are (likely to be) present and, indeed, are significant to all fluid flows, there is currently no firm agreement with the community on a universally accepted definition. Therefore, the general criteria offered by Robinson (1991) have been adopted for the present thesis:

A coherent motion is defined as a three-dimensional region of the flow over which at least one fundamental variable (e.g. velocity components, density, etc.) exhibits a correlation with itself or with another variable over a range of space and / or time that is significantly larger than the smallest local scales of the flow.

This is also consistent with the numerical representation in evolution equation for the Turbulence Kinetic Energy, as only spatially-coherent structures that remain persistent over long time periods will contribute to the time-averaged statistics of the flow. In addition, the definition used permits opportunity to further classify these motions. The specific characteristics of streaks, bursts, sweeps, hairpin vortices and other large-scale events are outlined below.

### 2.2.1 Streaks, bursts & sweeps

The inherent organisation of motions associated with boundary layer flows causes the development of near-wall ‘streaks’ (traces of the interaction of the overlying eddies with the wall layer fluid; Kline et al. 1967, Smith et al. 1991). These flows therefore constitute areas of low axial momentum, occurring at a height of between  $5 < z^+$  and  $z^+ < 45$  or  $50$ , characteristic of their inner layer origin. Typically, low-speed streaks are about  $x^+ = 1000$  in the along-stream dimension by  $y^+ = 80$  or  $100$  in the cross-stream dimension, with a separation between them of approximately  $x^+ = 100$  (Smith and Metzler, 1983). While usually quiescent, these streaks are critical for the interaction between the inner and outer layer of the flow. Such interactions mainly occur in the form of bursts and sweeps. Bursts occur when low-momentum fluid (such as a streak) lifts and oscillates, prior to ejection away from the wall (Kline et al., 1967). This is subsequently followed by fast in-rushes of water towards the wall, known sweeps. As these dynamic motions promote the transferral of momentum, bursts and sweeps can be defined in terms of the velocity fluctuations that contribute to the Reynolds stress,  $\tau$ , via quadrant analysis. A burst (or ejection) consisting of the outward ( $u'_3 > 0$ )

movement of low speed fluid ( $u'_1 < 0$ ) is therefore considered a Quadrant 2 event, while a sweep consisting of the inward ( $u'_3 < 0$ ) movement of high-speed fluid ( $u'_1 > 0$ ) is considered a Quadrant 4 event. As both Quadrant 2 and Quadrant 4 events contribute to a positive (i.e.  $u'_1 u'_3 < 0$ ) Reynolds shear stress, bursts and sweeps are deemed jointly responsible for the turbulence production in wall-bounded flows. However, their two respective areas of influence, and therefore contribution to the Reynolds shear stress in the boundary layer, are, in fact, different (Corino and Brodkey, 1969, Grass et al., 1991). Given that ejections originate at elevations between  $5 \leq z^+ \leq 15$  and break-up at elevations between  $7 \leq z^+ \leq 30$ , while the in-rushes are more prominent at  $z^+ < 15$ , it follows that the area of influence of bursts is more extensive than that of sweeps occurring near the wall. The frequency of this burst-sweep sequence is between  $\sim 350s$  and  $\sim 550s$ , with events typically of the order of  $\sim 10s$  in duration. The cyclical nature of such a sequence implies that these processes are self-sustaining, modified by the characteristics of the overlying dynamical motions, e.g. horseshoe and hairpin vortices.

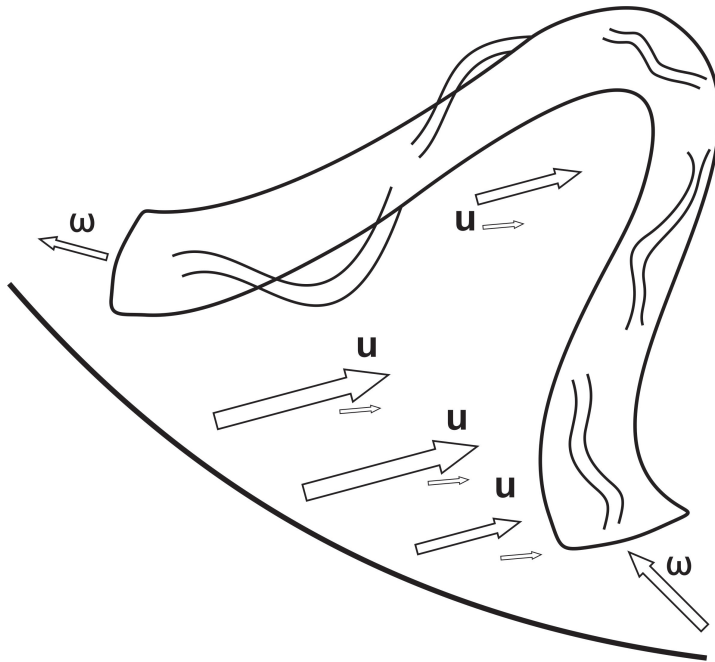
### 2.2.2 Horseshoe and hairpin vortices

Horseshoe and hairpin vortices dominate the outer layer of wall-bounded flows (e.g. Adrian et al. 2000b). Here, the characteristics of these motions are reviewed through the conceptual models formed from many past laboratory and numerical experiments. The earliest of these models, proposed by Theodorsden (1952), is illustrated in Figure 2.2. These coherent structures are called horseshoe vortices because of their typical form, consisting of a cross-stream vortex filament, lifted

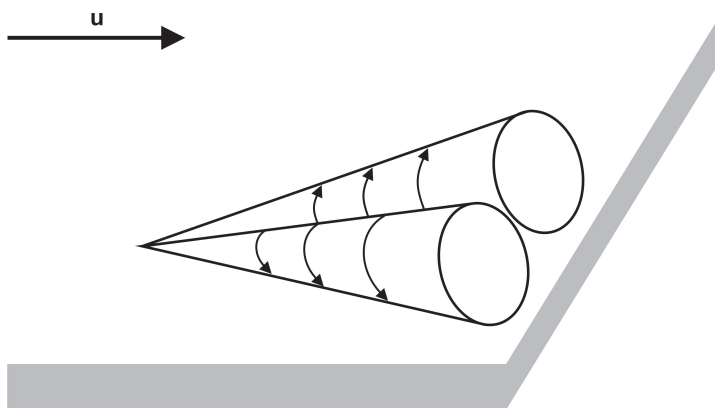


by an upward motion to form a head, attached to two trailing legs. As the head is furthest from the wall, it experiences a higher mean flow velocity and so is carried downstream faster than the legs (Adrian, 2007). The difference in advection rate causes the legs to stretch, concentrating vorticity and resulting in subsequent lifting. A complimentary contribution, conveying the growth of structures in the boundary layer, was the attached eddy hypothesis proposed by Townsend (1956). While seemingly different to horseshoe vortices, the two wall attached cone vortices (Figure 2.3) that extend into the log layer in the latter model are reminiscent of the two trailing quasi-streamwise legs conjectured by Theodorsen (1952). Therefore, it may be suggested that horseshoe vortices and attached eddies (or headless horseshoes as these are occasionally known) are synonymous with one another. These vortices are squeezed at high Reynolds flow, where they resemble that of a hairpin. Therefore, the terms horseshoe and hairpin vortices are, similarly, interchangeable.

Initially, the significance of horseshoe and hairpin vortices were deemed inferior to that of streaks. Using smoke visualisation, however, Bandyopadhyay (1980) and Head and Bandyopadhyay (1981) established that hairpin vortices, with a mean angle to the wall of approximately  $45^\circ$ , are, in fact, a major constituent of boundary layer turbulence. These measurements were supported by a model where the cross-stream dimension of hairpin legs is typically  $y^+ = 10 - 100$  and the structures extend from the wall in a regular, increasing, sequence. Similarly, in data presented by Smith (1984), the successive formation of in-line hairpin vortices in water flows occur. To attempt to explain these dynamics, Perry and Chong (1982) proposed various mechanisms of boundary layer turbulence



**Figure (2.2).** A conceptual model of Theodorsen's Horseshoe vortex (modified from Panton 2001).

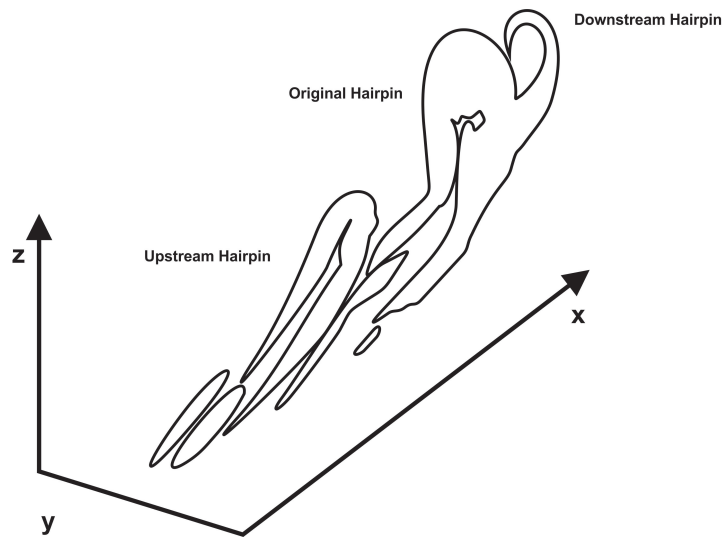


**Figure (2.3).** A conceptual model of Townsend's attached eddy hypothesis (modified from Panton 2001).

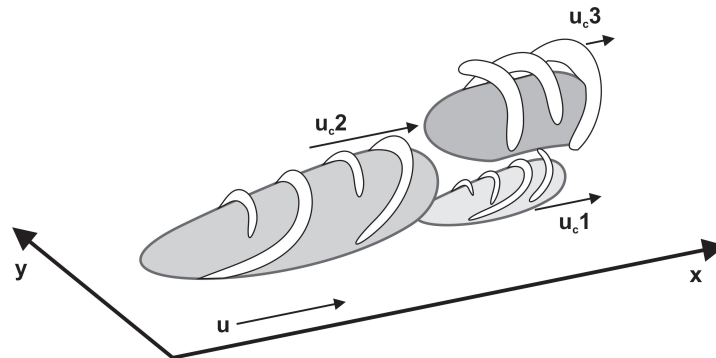
involving  $\Lambda$ -type horseshoe and hairpin vortices. Here, individual structures (of a hierarchy of scales, randomly scattered within the domain) were essential to explaining the previously published near-wall dynamics. This is consistent with the appreciable quantity of horseshoe and hairpin vortices that were modelled by Moin and Kim (1982) and Moin and Kim (1985). These three-dimensional, time-dependent Large-Eddy Simulations also provided a means of eddy generation, via the deformation or roll-up of sheets of transverse vorticity. Moin and Kim (1982) and Moin and Kim (1985) highlighted the need for the three-dimensional approach, as the vortices were not necessarily confined to a two-dimensional plane. From an examination of low Reynolds number Direct Numerical Simulation data Robinson (1989) came to a similar conclusion, where a hierarchy of scales were also seen to exist, with it reported that quasi-streamwise vortices exist in the inner layer, quasi-streamwise vortices and arches exist in the log layer, while arches and hairpin vortices exist in the outer layer of wall-bounded flow. An arch is defined by Robinson (1989) as a horseshoe head with no attached legs, whose occurrence was more common than complete hairpin vortices. On the occasion that complete hairpin vortices were identified, these were predominantly one-sided, with an appearance similar to a “walking cane” rather than symmetrical (but also seen to exist in succession). The advent of LES and DNS modelling (Moin and Kim, 1982, 1985, Kim and Moin, 1986, Robinson, 1989) was critical for the development of our understanding of the three-dimensional nature of boundary layer turbulence (Adrian, 2007). Most importantly these simulations confirmed the two-dimensional data collected in the early experiments were, indeed, coherent structures and these are the key sites where energy is extracted from the

mean flow and into turbulence. These findings were consolidated by Smith et al. (1991), who presented a detailed model describing the fluid dynamics of the near-wall region, where the horseshoe and hairpin vortices were essential to explaining both the generation of new vortices and their growth to larger scales, further from the boundary.

As evidenced above, the succession of horseshoe and hairpin vortices in a regular, increasing sequence is well-reported (e.g. Smith et al. 1991, Haidari and Smith 1994, Singer and Joslin 1994). It is suggested that such vortices occur in groups or packets with a typical velocity difference of less than  $\sim 7\%$  (Adrian et al., 2000b, Adrian, 2007). Zhou et al. (1996, 1999) considered the processes responsible for the genesis of these hairpin packets following a Quadrant 2 event, with it seen that the subsequent development of the initial hairpin vortex causes two new heads to form: one upstream and one downstream from the original. The upstream eddy is formed from vortex roll-up, associated with the interaction of the low-momentum fluid pumped between the legs and the high-momentum flows above (Adrian, 2007). These flows generate an arch that will join with the legs and the sequence is repeated. In addition, hairpin vortices lift adjacent quasi-streamwise vortices that appear as protrusions on the downstream edge of the head, that then become extruded into legs to form an arch, as above. The characteristics of these two new hairpin vortices are, however, different. The result of the former mechanism is consistent with the Attached Eddy Hypothesis, while the latter mechanism produces vortices that are detached from the wall. Zhou et al. (1996, 1999), and later authors, collectively refer to these processes as ‘autogeneration’ (Figure 2.4). The effects of ‘noise’ on the autogeneration of



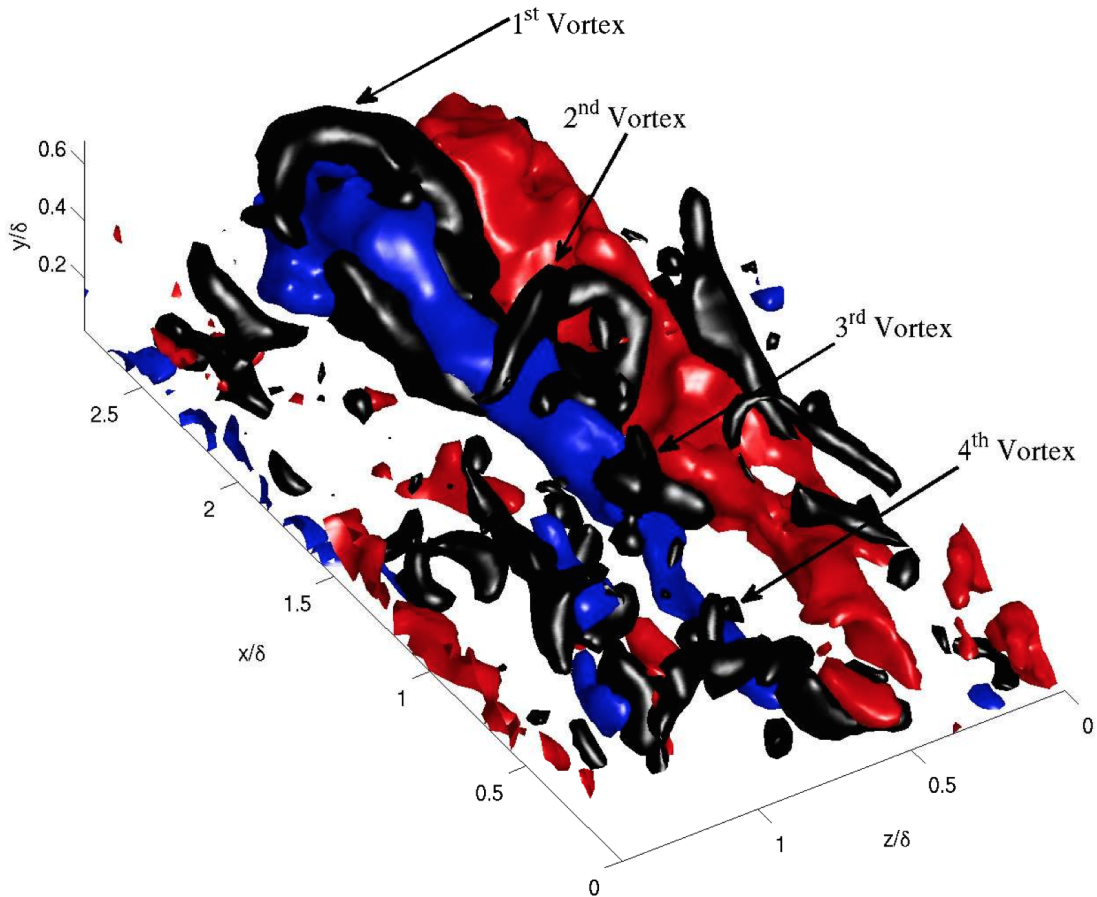
**Figure (2.4).** An illustration of the sequence of vortices associated with the processes of autogeneration (based on model by Zhou et al. (1996, 1999)).



**Figure (2.5).** A conceptual model of the hierarchy of coherent packets of hairpin vortices travelling with different convection velocities ( $U_c$ ). It is suggested that convection velocities increase with the age of hairpin packets. These structures may be responsible for the back-flow of low-speed fluid, forming areas of low streamwise momentum as illustrated by the grey patches (adapted from Adrian et al. 2000b).

these packets in fully turbulent flows were further addressed by Adrian and Liu (2002). With the addition of 5% noise, these processes were seen to proceed similarly to that of the clean packet. In both clean and noisy simulations, the development of trains of vortices was dependent on the magnitude of the initial Quadrant 2 event. Specifically, while low intensity ejections can cause an initial horseshoe, high intensity ejections (that account for approximately 5% to 10% of all Quadrant 2 events) are needed to stimulate continuous autogeneration of new upstream and downstream vortices. These conclusions were supported by the two-dimensional flow visualisation measurements of, for example, Adrian et al. (2000b).

The characteristics of boundary layer turbulence and its associated processes were unified in the seminal models by Adrian et al. (2000b) and Adrian (2007). Here, the concepts of packets of hairpin vortices and the mechanism of autogeneration allow the velocity flow field to be defined as the summation of the complex, multi-scaled contributions arising from a hierarchy of vortex groups, each containing eddies of different size (Figure 2.5). Adrian et al. (2000b) and Adrian (2007) therefore suggest the passage of such packets of hairpin vortices (and their inherent zones of uniform momentum) help explain the origin of bursts, sweeps and streaks. The conjecture is that this mechanism promotes the vertical exchange between wall-bounded layers. Similarly, recent quasi-instantaneous three-dimensional flow visualisation results (Figure 2.6) obtained from an engineering water tunnel (Dennis and Nickels, 2011a,b) offer support to models consisting of packets of hairpin vortices although, as uncertainty about the specific manner of the vortex interactions (e.g. Chernyshenko and Baig 2005) and the dynamics



**Figure (2.6).** Visualisation of vortices with high and low momentum structures (adapted from Dennis 2009). The vortices (black) isosurface appear draped across low momentum structures (blue) more so than high speed structures (red).

at high Reynolds flow persists within a minority of the community, the authors accept that other researchers may wish to interpret the results using a different paradigm.

This review of the form of the coherent structures in wall-bounded flow is based on flat-plate, zero pressure gradient flow visualisation experiments in the laboratory, together with equivalent numerical simulations at low Reynolds number. It is apparent, therefore, that simulations of coherent packets of hair-pin vortices do not prove their occurrence, while two-dimensional and quasi-instantaneous three-dimensional flow visualisation methods rely on an assumption

of Taylor’s Hypothesis (Adrian, 2007). While it is encouraging that the results collected by Dennis and Nickels (2011a) and Dennis and Nickels (2011b) support these seemingly robust models, the caveat on their interpretation serves as a reminder that further observations, particularly in more realistic, natural flows, are essential to understanding these dynamics. Similarly, in such conditions, it is important that individual vortices are recorded without the assumptions of Taylor’s Hypothesis. As this thesis aims to offer qualitative and quantitative insight into small-scale turbulence in the ocean, the additional complexity in terms of the boundary layer structure will be highlighted prior to addressing the characteristics of these flows.

## 2.3 Turbulence in the Sea

In situ measurements of marine bottom boundary layers collected in shallow seas bear some resemblance to their laboratory equivalents, but also exhibit some differences (Hackett et al., 2011). Like the flat-plate conditions detailed earlier, a similar profile of turbulence parameters may be extracted in accordance with the same general (layered) scaling and structure. Such profiles must, however, be modified to account for the effects of surface irregularities, bottom roughness and tidal flows. In addition, in areas where the depth of water is less than  $0.16gt_w^2$  (where  $g = 9.81$  and  $t_w$  is the wave period; Burchard et al. 2008), surface motions penetrate to the bed forming a wave boundary layer. This wave boundary layer is known to be thinner, yet much more turbulent, than its tidal equivalent and the non-linear interactivity between the two serves to further complicate these dynamics.



Under quasi-steady conditions, in tidal flows, a classic velocity profile (consistent with the law of the wall) will form over a plain, solid bed (Burchard et al., 2008). This is supported by measurements by Caldwell and Chriss (1979) that demonstrate that flow speed decreases linearly within the viscous sub-layer, from a value of  $\sim 8 \text{ cm s}^{-1}$  at 0.6 cm above the water-sediment interface to a value of  $\sim 0 \text{ cm s}^{-1}$  at the boundary (Thorpe, 2004, 2007). Similarly, above the viscous and the buffer sublayer, the characteristics are consistent with that of the atmospheric boundary layers (Lueck and Lu, 1997, Lien and Sanford, 2000). This velocity profile is well-fitted by a logarithmic expression, adjusted for the inclusion of the roughness length to account for the possible irregularities of the boundary (Caldwell and Chriss, 1979, Thorpe, 2004, 2007):

$$U(z) = \left(\frac{U_*}{\kappa}\right) \ln\left(\frac{z}{z_0}\right) \quad (2.18)$$

where,  $\kappa$  is the von Karman's constant = 0.41 and  $z_0$  is the 'roughness length' (i.e. where  $U(z) \rightarrow 0$ ).

Usually, this is felt as form drag, i.e. the stress imposed by such irregularities (Chriss and Caldwell, 1982). Form drag causes a significant difference from conditions typically expected over horizontally homogeneous surfaces, such as the development of multiple log layers (Chriss and Caldwell, 1982). This is consistent with measurements by Sanford and Lien (1999) in the wake of cross-stream orientated ripples with typical heights of 0.3 m and wavelengths of 16 m, where two distinct 'log' layers were seen between 0 m to 3 m and 5 m to 12 m, respectively. Friction velocities in the upper log layer are higher than friction velocities in the lower log layer. Accordingly, total stress in the upper layer is also higher (by a

factor of three) than total stress in the lower layer, associated with the effects of form drag (Sanford and Lien, 1999). A similar two-layered structure is also seen in profiles of the Reynolds shear stress, although this is not as identifiable as the velocity equivalent. In these measurements, it is suggested the height of the transition between the upper log layer and the lower log layer 3 m to 5 m will decrease in areas of smoother bottom roughness, as reported by Chriss and Caldwell (1982). In addition, mobile sediment suspended into the water column from the bed can cause density stratification that will attenuate the turbulence in the boundary layer and generate down-slope turbidity currents, further affecting these flows (Burchard et al., 2008, Conley and Inman, 1994).

Other differences are associated with the acceleration and deceleration of tidal flows. Specifically, when the water column is accelerated ( $\frac{dU}{dx} > 0$ ) from  $U = 0$  near the wall, the total stress propagates upward, albeit with a height-dependent phase delay after the bed shear stress (Burchard et al., 2008). This is in agreement with the patterns of variability of turbulent energy production and dissipation rates that also propagate upwards (Rippeth et al., 2003). Conversely, when the water column is decelerated ( $\frac{dU}{dx} < 0$ ), an adverse pressure gradient is formed (Pope, 2000). This adverse pressure gradient is seen as an inflection in profiles of turbulence parameters, where it is often associated with high flow instabilities and high turbulence intensities. Similar effects occur where wave and current boundary layers co-exist and subsequently interact. Such conditions have an appearance equivalent to the effects of increased bed roughness, corresponding to increased friction and modified velocity profiles (Burchard et al., 2008). Accordingly, the bed shear stress of a combined wave and current boundary layer is

higher than that of an individual layer. This is consistent with measurements by Hackett et al. (2011) at an unstable interface between wave and current boundary layers. Hackett et al. (2011) established that the presence of waves increases the characteristic roughness above that expected by a factor of three, shifting the position of peak turbulence production, dissipation and Reynolds shear stress higher in the water column. The instability at the inflection point (i.e. below the log layer) is synonymous with the occurrence of a large number of small-scale eddies that, in turn, increases the Turbulence Kinetic Energy dissipation at the transition between the inner layer and the outer layer (Figure 2.1) (Hackett et al., 2011). Note, however, that such small-scale eddies are persistent throughout the boundary layer.

The first in situ measurements of the Reynolds shear stress associated with coherent structures were made by Bowden and Fairbairn (1956), using a mechanical current meter. This instrument was able to determine both a wall-normal and an along-stream velocity component, the correlation of which is equal to the Reynolds shear stress,  $\tau$ . Similar sampling, conducted by Heathershaw (1974) assessed the  $\overline{u'_1 u'_3}$  trace associated with the near wall sequence of bursts over a range of depths, flow conditions and sediment types. These events were seen to occur in situ with typical timescales of the order of 5 s to 10 s separated by periods of between 20 s and 100 s (Heathershaw, 1974). Like the laboratory flow, the amplitudes of Quadrant 2 and Quadrant 4 events both exceeded that of Quadrant 1 and Quadrant 3 interactivity, with bursts associated with local deceleration and sweeps associated with local acceleration (Heathershaw, 1974). While such point measurements continued to validate these early observations of intermittent mo-

momentum transport (cf. Gordon 1974), it was not until recently that submersible flow visualisation instrumentation allowed the corresponding eddy structures to be recorded without the assumption inherent in the interpretation of arrays of multiple sensors. Such data (Bertuccioli et al., 1999, Doron et al., 2001, Nimmo-Smith et al., 2002, 2005) present a 2D cross-section of the bottom boundary layer over a seabed consisting of sand ripples with typical heights of 0.1 m and wavelengths of 0.5 m. Deployments under different tidal conditions allowed a range of combinations to be analyzed. As expected, under a weak wave/current climate the flow is characterized by eddies of less than 2 cm diameter, with no large-scale vortices recorded (Nimmo-Smith et al., 2005). As the current velocity increases, the moderately quiescent conditions are punctuated by eddies of 4 cm in diameter, as well as those of scalings up to 10 cm diameter, occurring intermittently. Such large-scale eddies occur singly or in groups – the latter termed ‘gusts’ by Nimmo-Smith et al. (2005) – with an along-stream extent in excess of 1 m. These gusts have characteristics similar to hairpin packets identified in laboratory flows, although a classification as such is dependent on the inferences. This likeness is continued in the threshold nature of these events, similar to that suggested by Zhou et al. (1996, 1999) and Adrian et al. (2000b), where large gusts occur in high flow conditions yet are unseen during low flow. In comparable in situ 2D-PIV measurements performed by Hackett et al. (2011), the generation and subsequent dynamics of eddies in the boundary layer was also considered, where these are seen to relate to roughness elements in both position of origin and typical scalings. The number of eddies increases as elevation decreases until the inflection point in the velocity profiles. A transition in size of eddies also occurs, from

those of more than 7 cm diameter in the log layer to those of less than 2 cm at the inflection point (Hackett et al., 2011). These in situ deployments reveal that turbulence in the sea is anisotropic (Nimmo-Smith et al., 2002, 2005, Luznik et al., 2006), requiring a fully three-dimensional approach to measurements of turbulence. While development of the necessary three-dimensional flow visualisation system has been completed (Nimmo-Smith, 2008), the opportunities that this system offers in understanding the three-dimensional turbulence characteristics of the bottom boundary layer of the coastal ocean are still to be explored.

Compared to laboratory / idealised flows it is not surprising that additional complexities are to be found in the bottom boundary layers in shallow, tidal seas. While variable flow conditions have been treated independently in the laboratory, it is the combined interaction of the waves and currents, together with the complex nature of mobile bed forms that will affect the mixing near the bed (Burchard et al., 2008, Hackett et al., 2011). Due to difficulties associated with data collection in this environment, available literature on the three-dimensional coherent structures in the sea is scarce, and mainly comprises point-measurements. Recent studies by Nimmo-Smith et al. (2002, 2005), Luznik et al. (2006) and Hackett et al. (2011) offer a two-dimensional cross-section of the flow structure in the bottom boundary layer of the coastal ocean, where turbulence characteristics (e.g. gusts) similar to those of laboratory experiments (e.g. hairpin packets) were seen. However, these cannot inform the full three-dimensional velocity flow field necessary to confirm such a likeness, nor can the cross-stream scales necessary for the understanding of lateral dispersion and anisotropy be accurately obtained. In light of the significance of such coherent structures to transport processes, an in

situ understanding of 3D turbulence in natural flows is essential for the accurate parameterisation and subsequent validation of numerical models of the marine environment. Therefore, it is this understanding of the three-dimensional turbulence characteristics of the bottom boundary layer of the coastal ocean that the present thesis explores.

# Chapter 3

## Methods

### 3.1 Introduction

Ocean flows have traditionally been sampled using a multiplicity of methods spanning a one-, two- or three-dimensional domain in space/time (Chapter 2). However, these miss at least one spatial dimension, requiring assumptions to be made to quantify turbulence statistics. In the present chapter, the specific methods used to address the aim of the thesis, as well as some of the limitations identified earlier, are discussed. To do so, commercially-available Acoustic Döppler sensors (e.g. ADCP and ADV) are used to supplement the inherently four-dimensional data that was collected by a unique submersible three-dimensional time-resolved Particle Tracking Velocimetry (3D-PTV) system that was developed recently (Nimmo-Smith, 2008). 3D-PTV is a robust method for the visualisation of coherent structures, and has been used in the laboratory to study the boundary layer of free-surface flow and the characteristics of grid turbulence (Virant and Dracos, 1997, Ott and Mann, 2000). The method uses multiple synchronous cameras to

view a sample volume from different angles, wherein particles are located and tracked in three dimensions, allowing the full velocity flow field to be determined.

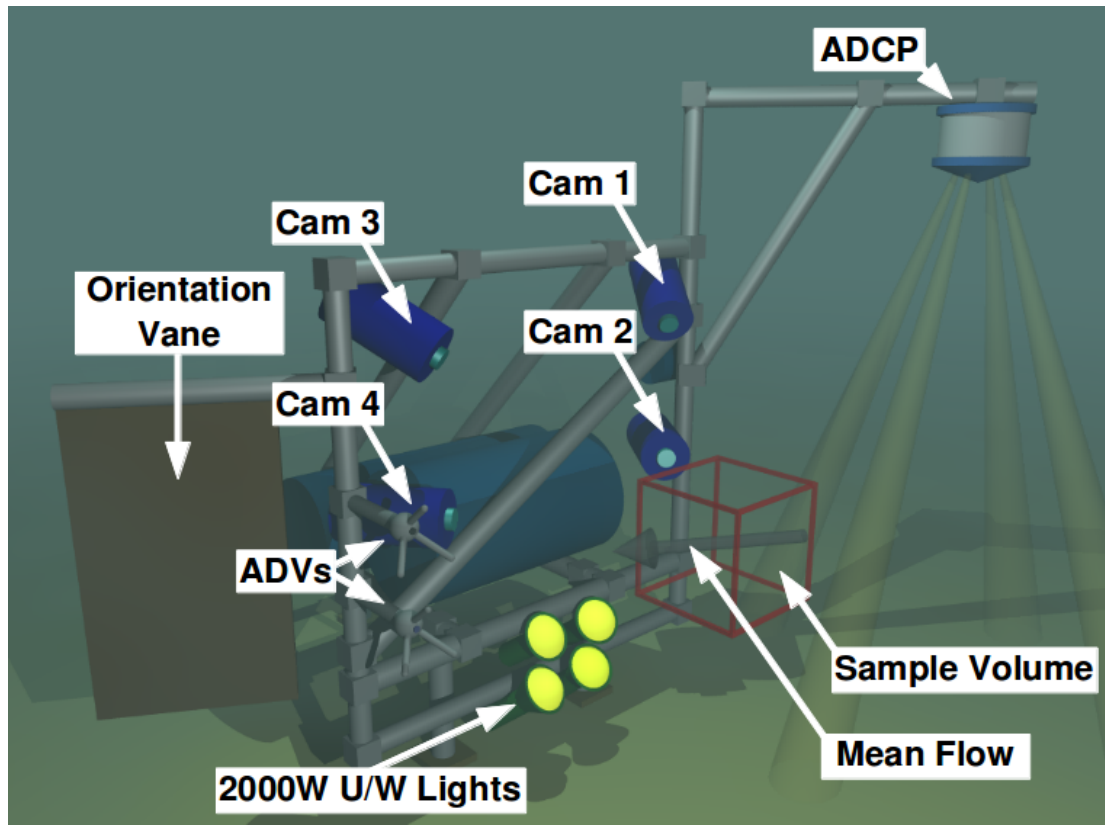
Velocity measurements were made in the bottom boundary layer of a tidal flow. All underwater instrumentation were mounted on a rigid frame that allows simple adjustment of their position (Figure 3.1). A vane attached to the frame align it at an angle to the mean flow direction as it is lowered to the sea-bed, to prevent contamination of the sample volume from the wake of the 3D-PTV system. Using the long-term mean over the 20 min time-series, the data were then rotated in processing, such that  $x_1$  is aligned with the along-stream velocity component,  $\langle u_1 \rangle$ ,  $x_2$  is aligned with the cross-stream velocity component,  $\langle u_2 \rangle$ , and  $x_3$  is aligned (positive upward) with the wall-normal velocity component,  $\langle u_3 \rangle$ . This is achieved by minimising  $\langle u_2 \rangle$  and  $\langle u_3 \rangle$ . Within this frame of reference, the zero-mean velocity (turbulence) of the flow,  $u'_i$ , is established using Reynolds' Decomposition, i.e.:

$$u'_i \equiv u_i - \langle u_i \rangle \quad (3.1)$$

where,  $\langle u_i \rangle$  is the mean of the velocity component  $i$  (discussed in §3.5.3).

The ADCP, ADV and 3D-PTV instrumentation that were used are discussed in connection with their data processing in §3.2, §3.3 and §3.4, and the characteristics of the data sets that will be examined in subsequent chapters are summarised in §3.5.





**Figure (3.1).** Illustration of the submersible 3D-PTV system, ADCP and ADV (after Nimmo-Smith (2007)).

## 3.2 ADCP

### 3.2.1 Instrumentation

An ADCP is a three-dimensional, remote-sensing, monostatic system offering velocity measurements at a high sampling rate at multiple points along a single profile of the water column. The system consists of four transducers, set in a convex arrangement inclined  $20^\circ$  from vertical, that emit a sound pulse at a fixed frequency and listen to echoes returning from scatterers in the water column. The pulse-coherence and the Döppler frequency shift are used in obtaining the three velocity components. To do so, the along-beam component is recorded along each beam axis and these are then combined to give orthogonal measurements using

a transformation matrix.

In the present study, two ADCPs were used in obtaining the background flow conditions. A 600 kHz downward-looking ADCP (operated in Mode 12) was mounted on a pole on the surface support vessel, providing a velocity profile between the sea-bed and the sea-surface, with a vertical bin separation of 0.50 m and a sampling frequency of 2 Hz. A complementary 1200 kHz downward-looking ADCP (operated in Mode 11) was mounted on the underwater frame 0.50 m upstream of the 3D-PTV sample volume, providing a velocity profile between 0.25 m and 1.25 m above the sea-bed, with a vertical bin separation of 0.02 m and a sampling frequency of 2 Hz.

### **3.2.2 Data processing**

The four transducers on an ADCP offers redundancy in the computation of the three-dimensional velocity recorded by the system. This redundancy is utilised internally to establish the data quality. Velocity measurements of insufficient data quality are identified by the manufacturer-supplied ADCP processing software, and these are subsequently eliminated.

## **3.3 ADV**

### **3.3.1 Instrumentation**

An ADV is a three-dimensional, remote-sensing, bistatic system offering velocity measurements at a high sampling rate at single points (i.e. a single  $1.49 \text{ cm}^3$  sample volume, 15 cm from the sensors). The system consists of one transmitter

and three (separate) receivers that work on the basis of the pulse-coherence and the Döppler frequency shift, similar to an ADCP.

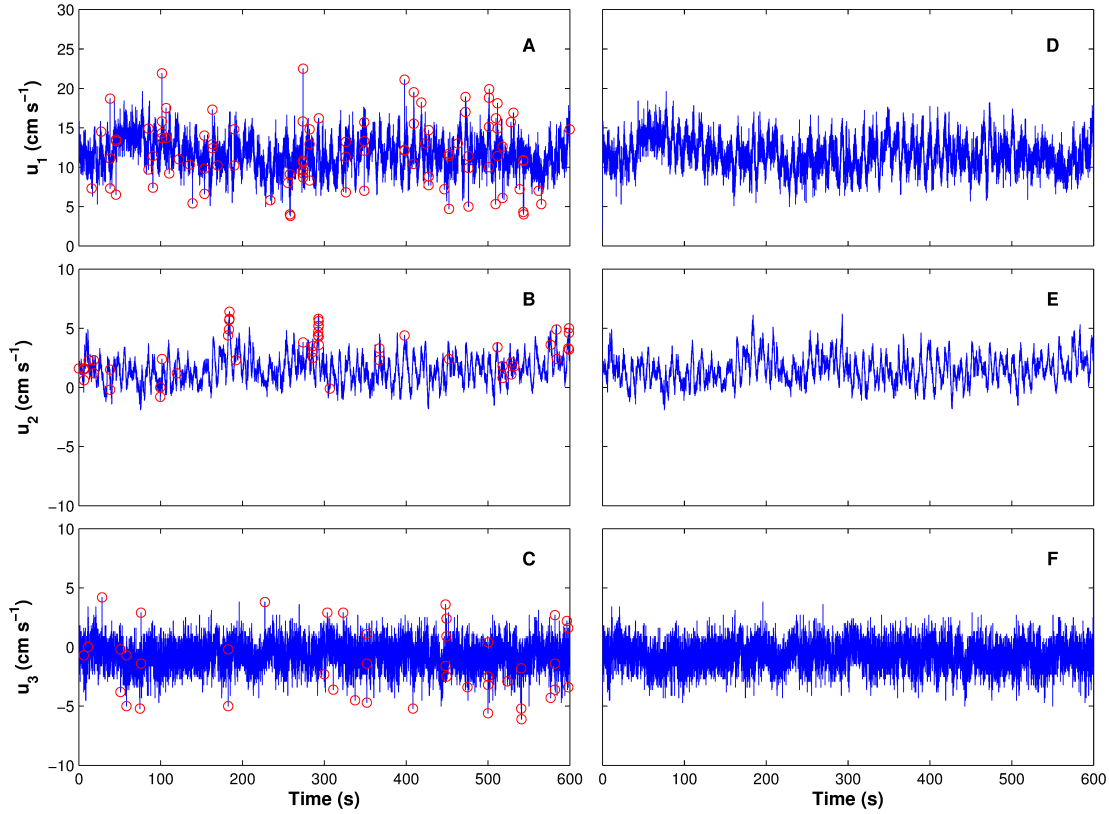
In the present study, one ADV was mounted on the underwater frame adjacent to, but 0.50 m downstream of, the 3D-PTV sample volume. The ADV was used during sampling to monitor the orientation of the system to the mean flow direction in real-time to ensure the underwater instrumentation did not interfere with the flow structures, as well as providing auxiliary velocity measurements and turbulence statistics used in later analysis. Therefore, triggering of the ADV was synchronous with the 3D-PTV system, at a sampling frequency of 25 Hz. To limit the effects of the hardware on velocity measurements, the nominal range of the ADV was set to  $100\pm 1\text{ cm s}^{-1}$  to be able to resolve a maximum vertical velocity of  $60\text{ cm s}^{-1}$  and a maximum horizontal velocity of  $210\text{ cm s}^{-1}$ .

### **3.3.2 Data processing**

ADV measurements represent the joint effects of flow velocity, as ambiguous data generated by air bubbles, Döppler noise, and the flow rate exceeding the nominal range of the system (Volguaris and Trowbridge, 1998). Such ambiguous data are connected with spiking and aliasing, and must be eliminated to prevent the contamination of turbulence statistics.

#### **3.3.2.1 Despiking**

Ambiguous data connected with spiking is characterised by a deviation from the local velocity trend that, uncorrected, will bias flow quantities. The difficulty is that this spiking is qualitatively similar to turbulence; a fact that complicates



**Figure (3.2).** (A) ADV velocity time-series with spikes identified. (B) The corresponding clean signal after despiking with the phase space method.

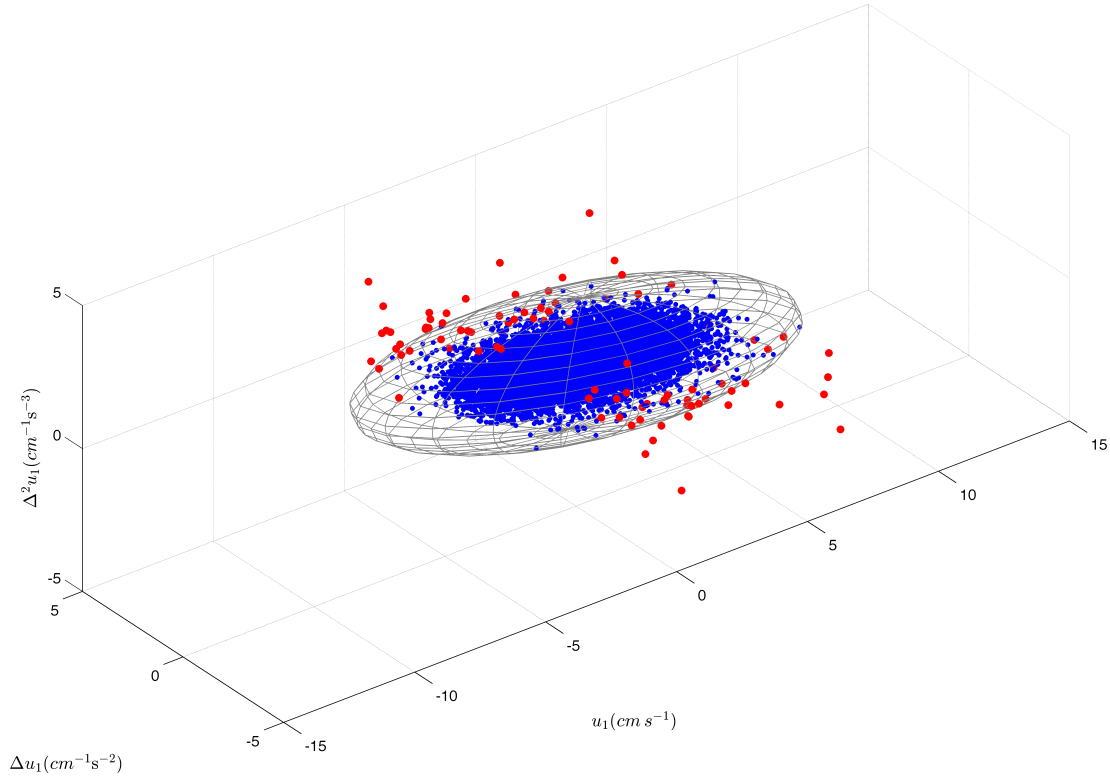
its detection (Figure 3.2). Therefore, several despiking methods have been proposed, from using signal coherence parameters to using low-pass filtering, moving-averaging or acceleration criteria.

Traditionally, manufacturer-recommended data processing methods suggest the ADV phase correlation (COR) and signal-to-noise ratio (SnR) parameters allows the ambiguous data to be identified where the instantaneous velocity measurements of  $COR < 70\%$  and  $SnR < 20\text{ dB}$ . However, Mori et al. (2007) established that such noise occurs randomly across the full velocity range and, contrary to common belief, exhibit no correlation with the COR and SnR data and therefore phase-space methods are preferred.

Used for their accuracy, efficiency and lack of empirical tuning parameters,

such phase-space methods were originally developed by Goring and Nikora (2002) and modified in three-dimensions by Wahl (2003). These apply a three-dimensional Poincaré map, where the zero-mean velocity,  $u'_i$ , is plotted against its derivatives,  $\Delta u'_i$  and  $\Delta^2 u'_i$ . To illustrate this, ADV data in Figure 3.2A are plotted in phase-space in Figure 3.3. The valid data are clustered within an ellipsoid, whose shape and size are determined by the standard deviation of  $u'_i$ ,  $\Delta u'_i$  and  $\Delta^2 u'_i$ , as well as a universal parameter,  $\lambda_U$ , determined by the length of the velocity time-series (Donoho and Johnstone, 1994). Ambiguous data connected with spiking are those points that plot outside the ellipsoid. This separation is exaggerated for the derivatives, as differentiation accentuates the high-frequency components (Graham, 2010). Despiking is completed after an iterative process, where the quantity of valid data in all three velocity components asymptotes. Since the ADV data are recorded along each beam axis and converted into orthogonal coordinates, these are not independent such that one affected beam will bias all three velocity components. Therefore, the equivalent data are eliminated in the other velocity components, whether or not they contain identified spiking.

To illustrate the effectiveness of phase-space methods over manufacturer-recommended data processing, ADV data in Figure 3.2 – processed using the COR, SnR and phase-space methods – are presented in Table 3.1. Here, 1.01 % of the velocity time-series consists of spiking identified in phase-space, while all meet the COR criteria and 92.31 % fail to meet the SnR criteria. It is apparent that filtering using the COR and SnR criteria are inadequate at providing reliable despiking and so are avoided.



**Figure (3.3).** Example of phase-space analysis of ADV data for the along-stream velocity component.

	$U_1$	$U_2$	$U_3$	samples
Phase-Space	120	112	71	29999
COR Criteria	0	0	0	29999
SnR Criteria	1930	24159	1602	29999

**Table (3.1).** Comparison of phase-space spike detection with those identified with reference to quality indicators (Correlation and SnR) less than manufacturers recommended thresholds.

### 3.3.2.2 Spike replacement

Regardless of how spiking was detected it is essential that data eliminated *is* refilled to preserve the temporal characteristics of the signal, as well as being

necessary in using iterative phase-space methods. This replacement is essentially an arbitrary process with several methods available, none with any more validity than any other. What is critical, however, is that spike replacement does not add any additional spiking. Therefore, in the present study, a cubic polynomial interpolation across the affected area (consistent with Mori et al. 2007) is used.

### 3.3.2.3 Denoising

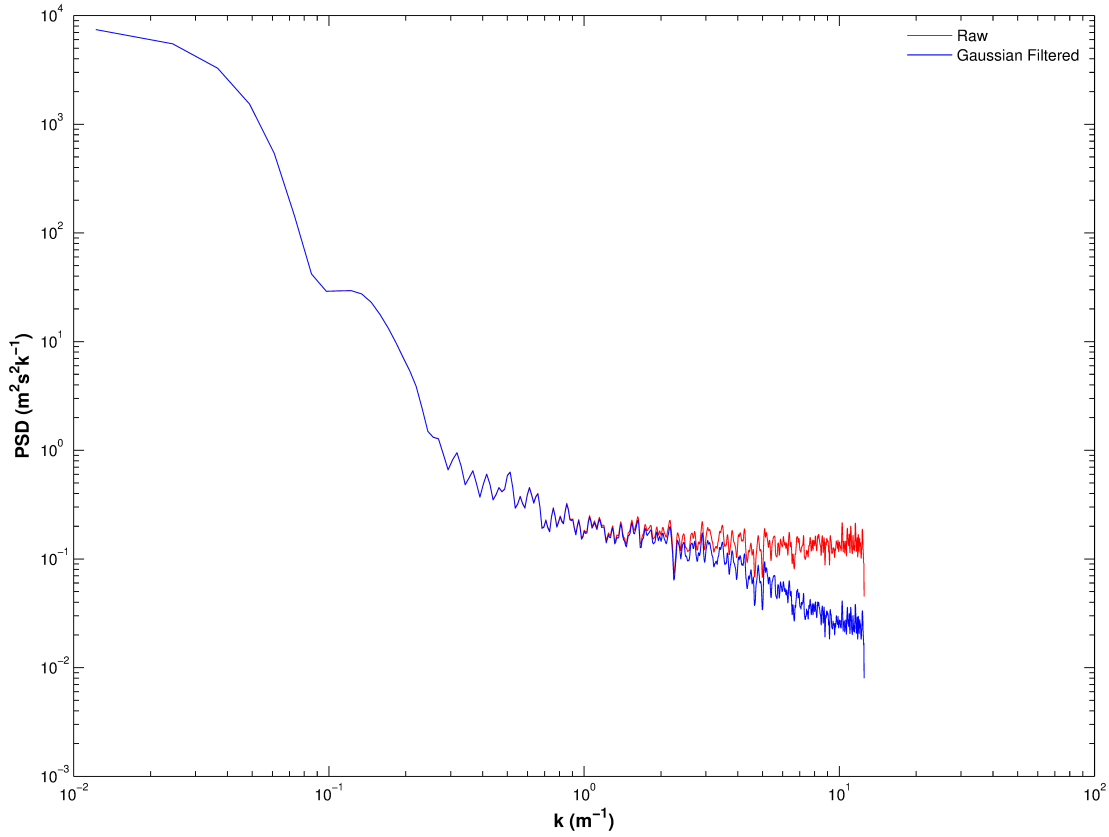
Similar to spiking, aliasing of Döppler noise will also bias flow quantities. This aliasing is characterised by a folding of the signal from a higher frequency to a lower frequency, and rectified by low-pass filtering the velocity time-series to eliminate any signal components exceeding the Nyquist frequency. As this Döppler noise occurs randomly, is non-biased and Gaussian (Graham, 2010), the aliasing effects are eliminated by low-pass filtering the velocity data using a Gaussian smoothing function (Biron et al., 1995), i.e.:

$$R(t) = (2\pi\sigma^2) \exp\left(\frac{-t^2}{2\sigma^2}\right) \quad (3.2)$$

where,  $\sigma$  is the standard deviation of the normal curve, with a half-power frequency ( $f_{50}$ ) equalling  $f_s/6$ :

$$\sigma = \left(\frac{\ln 0.5^{0.5}}{-2\pi^2 f_{50}^2}\right)^{0.5} \quad (3.3)$$

To illustrate the loss of these higher frequency components, the power-spectra of the raw velocity time-series (Figure 3.2) and the results of the Gaussian low-pass filtering are compared in Figure 3.4. The raw velocity data exhibit a noise floor between  $5 \text{ m}^{-1}$  to  $10 \text{ m}^{-1}$ . Filtering removes a significant proportion of the



**Figure (3.4).** Power spectral density (PSD) of the raw (red) and the Gaussian low-pass filtered (blue) ADV time-series.

noise in the raw signal, allowing better visualisation of the characteristic  $k^{-5/3}$  slope.

Graham (2010) established the order that despiking and denoising are applied have no impact on the total change these processes impart on the results. Note that while, in the present study, these specific despiking and denoising methods (applied in that order) are used, there is currently no firm agreement on standard ADV data handling protocols within the community (Graham, 2010).



## 3.4 PTV

### 3.4.1 Instrumentation

The submersible 3D-PTV system used in the present study was developed by Nimmo-Smith (2008) at the University of Plymouth (Plymouth, UK). The system consists of four  $1004 \times 1002$  pixel, 30 frame/s, 8 bit digital cameras with 9 mm lenses that view a  $20 \times 20 \times 20$  cm<sup>3</sup> sample volume. Naturally-occurring suspended particles are used as tracers. An aperture of  $f/9$  allows sufficient depth-of-field for the suspended particles to be in-focus within the sample volume, while an exposure of 2.5 ms allows these to be recorded blur-free in a mean flow of up to  $20 \text{ cm s}^{-1}$  (determined by the specifications of the cameras, the sampling rate and the seeding density of the particles). Illumination of the sample volume is necessary to account for the natural tracers, small aperture and short exposure that are used, and this is yielded by four 500 W underwater lights. Since the submersible 3D-PTV system is deployed in moving water, at an angle to the mean flow, convection generated by these underwater lights is minimal.

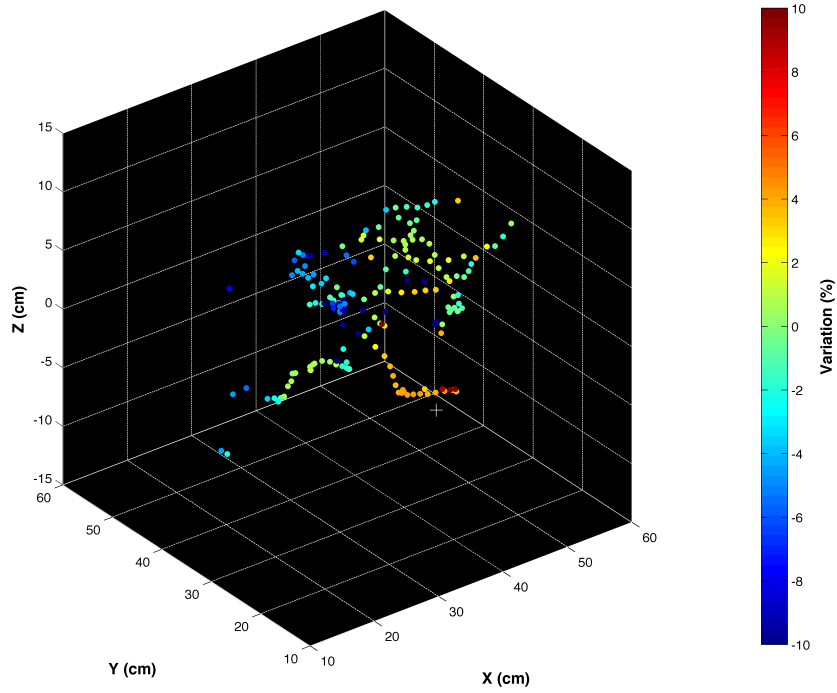
Electrical power is supplied from a surface support vessel by a 50 m umbilical cable. The umbilical cable also allows communication by RS422 – as well as an Ethernet connection – to the 3D-PTV master computer, that synchronises triggering of the cameras at a rate of 25 Hz. Data from each of these cameras is transmitted by a 2 m IEEE-1394 Firewire cable to four acquisition computers, each with  $2 \times 400$  GB of SATA hard disk storage (3.2 TB total). Commercially available mini-ITX computers are used for their convenience, cost and size. The 3D-PTV master and four acquisition computers run a Linux OS, that allows

sampling to be administered remotely by special acquisition software. A real-time kernel synchronises the processes, with a maximum jitter of  $5\ \mu\text{s}$ .

All underwater components are mounted such that the light scattering from the suspended particles is maximised, while the illumination of the sea-bed is minimised to increase the signal-to-noise ratio (SnR). The common volumes between the cameras and the lights is also minimised to limit contamination from unfocussed particles, as shown in Figure 3.1.

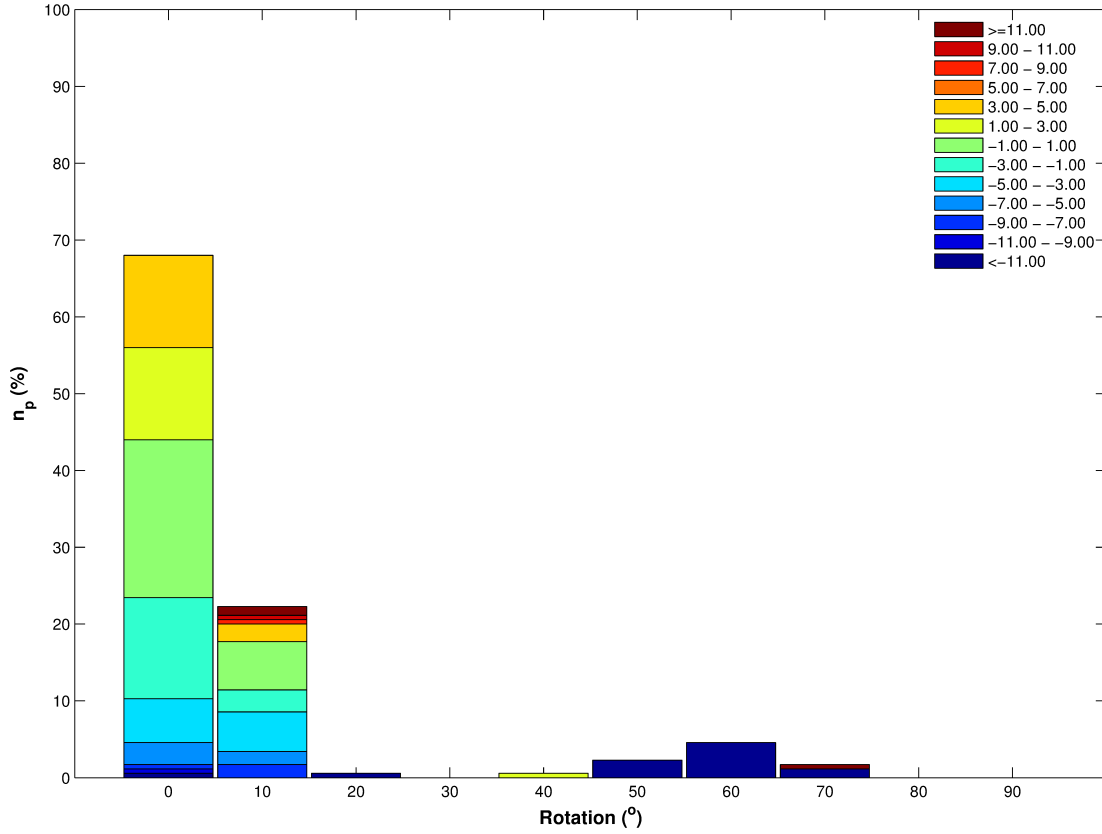
### 3.4.2 Calibration

The calibration of the 3D-PTV system is necessary to relate the exposures from the four independent cameras such that the three-dimensional position of the particles is yielded. This is done in situ, just before sampling, using a moving single-point target ( $1 \times 3\ \text{mm}$   $\varnothing$  Light Emitting Diode, LED) and self-calibration methods (Svoboda et al., 2005). Here, movement of the LED within the 3D-PTV sample volume is recorded by the cameras. After the position of this single-point target is extracted, an iterative process of target pairing, verification, projection, non-linear distortion estimation and re-projection is used for the refinement of the calibration (until re-projection errors of less than 0.35 pixel are attained). Finally, measurements between cameras are used to align the calibration with a physical coordinate system. The scaling and the alignment of the sample volume are verified using a moving two-point target and static three-point target. A sequence of more than 500 tracers, with good coverage of the sample volume, allows high-quality calibration and can also account for the refraction that occurs within images (Nimmo-Smith, 2008).



**Figure (3.5).** Verification of the calibration procedure, showing three-dimensional views of the distribution of scale check-point within the sample volume, shaded by variation.

The calibration of the 3D-PTV system is assessed every time it is deployed. To do so, the movement of a reference target (that consists of  $2 \times 3$  mm  $\varnothing$  LEDs, with a fixed separation of 50 mm between them) is recorded by the cameras. The Particle Tracking Velocimetry software (§3.4.3), and the output from the single-point target calibration, are used to extract the three-dimensional coordinates of the reference target and their separation,  $s$ , is determined. The pattern of the variation of this separation is presented in Figure 3.5. While the calibration results in an accurate scaling of the reference target (where 53.76% of points exhibit  $< 2.5\%$  variation), 18.50% of points exhibit  $> 5.0\%$  variation from the true separation ( $s = 50$  mm). These points are randomly scattered within the sample volume and, as such, are resistant to a correction based on the output from the two-point target data.



**Figure (3.6).** Frequency distribution of the orientation of the system to the two LEDs, by angle (from parallel to perpendicular), shaded by the variation.

To reconcile adjacent points exhibiting a different variation from each other, the orientation of the system to the two LEDs must be considered. This is necessary as an LED is not a point light source, meaning that any preferred orientation will impact on the detection of the centroid and, subsequently, on the separation determined. Based on the dimensions of the target and the diameters of the LEDs, such mis-detection can account for up to 6% variation from the true separation ( $s = 50$  mm).

Figure 3.6 presents a frequency distribution of the orientation of the system to the two LEDs, by angle (from parallel to perpendicular), and shaded by the variation,  $s$ . Despite the high degree of scatter within the data, it is apparent that this increase of angle is accompanied by an increase of  $s$ , as confirmed by an

$r^2 = 0.5631$ . Such artefacts have long been a persistent issue in image processing (Davies, 2013), requiring that action must be taken in data processing (§3.4.3) and data post-processing (§3.4.4) to mitigate against these effects.

### 3.4.3 Data processing

Data processing is completed in three stages using the special “Particle Tracking Velocimetry” software developed by Maas et al. (1993) and Willneff (2003). Here, particles are identified within the exposures from the four cameras by high-pass filtering, segmentation and weighted-centroid methods. In addition, maximum and minimum size criteria are used to limit contamination by noise or large objects. The calibration parameters are then used to relate the exposures from the four independent cameras, such that the three-dimensional positions of the particles are yielded. Finally, tracking of the particles is done in both image- and object-space, running the sequence in both directions so that linkages between adjacent frames are maximised.

The new spatial-temporal tracking algorithm enhances tracking efficiency, permitting higher seed densities and longer trajectories, even in complex turbulence. Redundant tracking data, in both image- and object-space, as well as estimates of the position of the particles, are used to limit any ambiguities. This tracking algorithm is dependent on several parameters. Minimum and maximum velocity criteria are used to define a search area, limited by a permissible acceleration and angle. In cases of ambiguities, the particles with the smallest acceleration are selected. Under optimum laboratory conditions, the 3D-PTV system can track more than 1000 particles concurrently. These are located within the sample

volume to within 0.25 mm, limited by the irregularities of the particles and the specifications of the cameras.

While static parameters are adequate with a steady flow, unsteady flow (e.g. from wave motion) causes these to be exceeded, giving poor results. Where the amplitude of the unsteady flow is comparable to (or more than) that of the mean flow, it is essential that dynamic parameters are used. The necessary adjustment of the tracking software to update parameters with a velocity time-series was developed by Nimmo-Smith (2008).

To limit the jitter arising from imaging errors, the position of the particles at each time-step,  $t$ , is determined by low-pass filtering the position data,  $x_i$ , using a moving cubic spline:

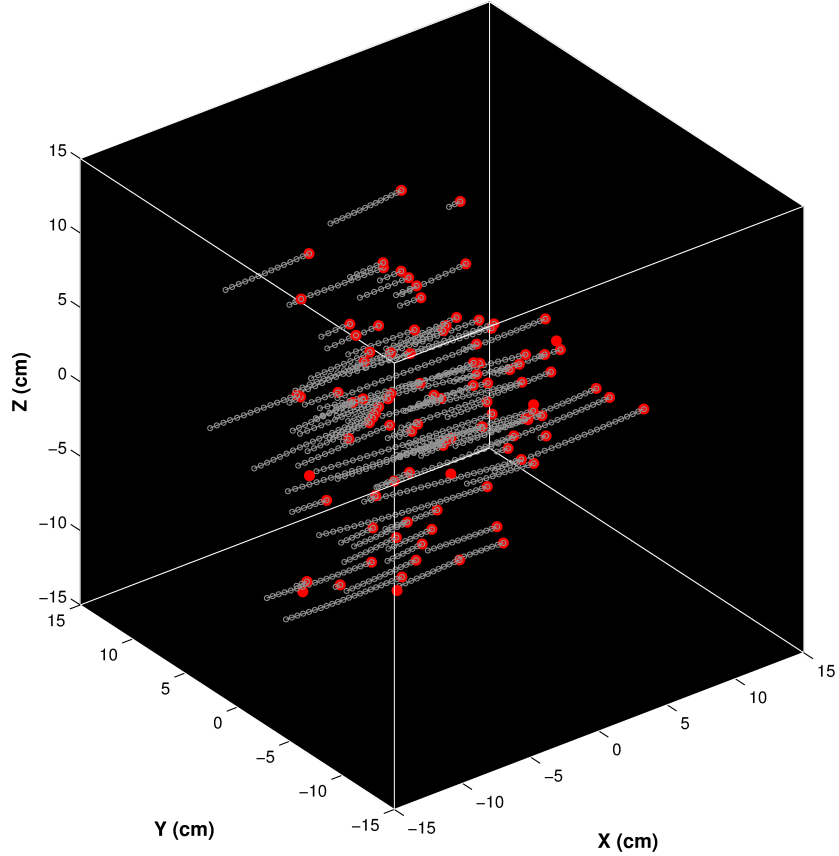
$$x_i(t) = c_{i,0} + c_{i,1}t + c_{i,2}t^2 + c_{i,3}t^3 \quad (3.4)$$

The constants of Equation 3.4 are fitted to 7 points along the trajectories at each time step, from  $t - 3$  to  $t + 3$ . After filtering, the velocity,  $u_i$  is determined by differentiation of Equation 3.4:

$$u_i(t) = c_{i,0} + c_{i,1}t + c_{i,2}t^2 \quad (3.5)$$

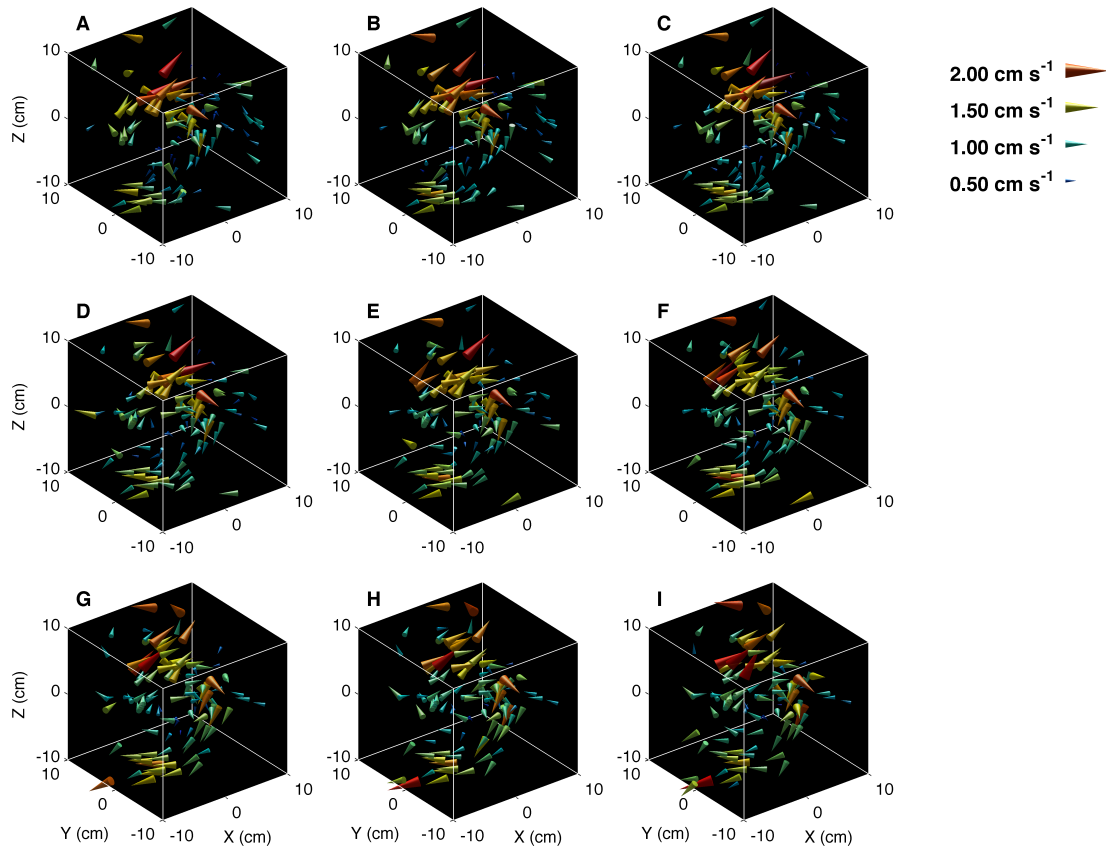
The mean of the three velocity components are used to rotate the coordinate system such that  $x_1$  is aligned with the along-stream component of velocity,  $\langle \bar{u}_1 \rangle$ ,  $x_2$  is aligned with the cross-stream component of velocity,  $\langle \bar{u}_2 \rangle$ , and  $x_3$  is aligned (positive upward) with the vertical component of velocity,  $\langle \bar{u}_3 \rangle$ .

Figure 3.7 presents an instantaneous sample of 150 particles tracked by the 3D-PTV system. Here, some of the particles are tracked over more than 60



**Figure (3.7).** Instantaneous three-dimensional distribution of suspended particles as they are tracked by the 3D-PTV system (red dots). The grey tail behind each particle shows its location in the preceding time steps.

frames ( $> 2.4$  s) as they are carried by the mean tidal flow, weak wave motion and turbulence. Typically, 100 particles survive the low-pass filtering at each time step and are used in obtaining an instantaneous velocity flow field. An example sequence of the three-dimensional instantaneous velocity flow field (of frames up to, and that includes, Figure 3.7) is seen in Figure 3.8. The instantaneous mean velocity,  $\langle \bar{u}_i \rangle$ , is subtracted from each of these vectors to reveal turbulence structures. This large (10 cm  $\varnothing$ ) vortex, advected through the sample volume at  $10 \text{ cm s}^{-1}$ , is consistent with the two-dimensional data presented by Nimmo-Smith et al. (2005). Therefore, these visualisations will allow the full three-dimensional



**Figure (3.8).** Time-sequence of instantaneous distributions of the three-dimensional velocity structure at intervals of 0.04 s. The sample volume mean velocity components have been subtracted from each vector. Vectors are coloured and scaled by the velocity magnitude. The reference vectors in the upper left of the frame are for  $u=2.0 \text{ cm s}^{-1}$ ,  $1.5 \text{ cm s}^{-1}$ ,  $1.0 \text{ cm s}^{-1}$  and  $0.5 \text{ cm s}^{-1}$ . The mean flow is in the direction of the x-axis.



form of similar coherent structures to be examined.

### 3.4.4 Data post-processing<sup>1</sup>

The noise and gaps present in experimental measurements typically affects the accuracy of the data collected (Westerweel, 1994, Raffel et al., 2007). The noise arises from errors connected with the characteristics of the particles and their representation in the images (Hart, 2000). A low seeding density complicates these issues, as well as any subsequent analysis (Cenedese and Querzoli, 1997, 2000, Stanislas et al., 2004).

In recent years, several methods have been developed for the denoising and restoration of such data; exploiting the statistical or the physical characteristics of the velocity flow field.

In statistical methods, individual vectors that depart from the ensemble of the recorded velocity flow field are identified and subsequently eliminated. Such data post-processing commonly consists of using global-mean, local-mean or local-median tests or using global histogram operators (Westerweel and Scarano, 2005, Raffel et al., 2007, Duncan et al., 2010). Here, it is assumed that locally-occurring errors are randomly scattered within the sample volume, and that a sufficient quantity of tracers are present for the outliers to be detected. These methods are used for their convenience, computational cost and ease of implementation.

---

<sup>1</sup>This material is adapted from: A. Vlasenko, E.C.C. Steele and W.A.M. Nimmo-Smith (2015). A physics-enabled flow restoration algorithm for sparse PIV and PTV measurements, *Measurement Science & Technology*, 26, 065301 (23pp). The algorithm was developed by A.V. and was applied to 3D-PTV by E.C.C.S. The text of the paper was jointly authored by A.V. and E.C.C.S and included as Appendix 1.

However, only individual vectors are eliminated and not the noise that exists homogeneously within the sample volume.

Concomitant issues relate to infilling gaps in experimental measurements, and are tackled after statistical denoising. The restoration of ‘gappy’ data commonly consists of using different types of interpolation, e.g. kriging, nearest neighbour or polynomial interpolation from linear to  $n$ th order (cf. Stuer and Blaser 2000). Similarly, methods that employ Proper Orthogonal Decomposition have gained popularity, remaining cost efficient while still being applicable to any type of flow (Venturi and Karniadakis, 2004, Gunes and Rist, 2008). These exhibit good restoration capabilities where the sparsity of these data are 50 %, but the performance decreases as the sparsity of the data approaches 20 %.

In physical methods, hydrodynamical equations, e.g. Navier-Stokes (NSE) or Vorticity Transport Equations (VTE), are used for the restoration of noisy *and* gappy data. Typically, this is achieved by fitting numerical pre-estimates of the (same) velocity flow field to data collected from experimental measurements using Kalman filtering (Suzuki, 2012) or variational methods (Okuno et al., 2000, Suzuki et al., 2009a,b), such that they are similar. Since the velocity data from these schemes are determined from the results of the numerical hydrodynamical model, the results of the restoration are physically-plausible yet are not limited by the occurrence of noise or the sparsity of the data. However, this is only feasible where numerical pre-estimates of the velocity flow field are possible (i.e. where boundary and initial conditions are known *a priori*).

Contrary to methods using numerical pre-estimates, Sciacchitano et al. (2012) suggested deriving boundary conditions directly from experimental measurements,

that are then used to infill gappy data in a physically-plausible way. However, this is very sensitive to noise (Sciacchitano et al., 2012).

All these methods are able to be used for the denoising and restoration of experimental measurements within the context of a well-prepared laboratory set-up, where no unsuitable particles are present and tracers with known light scattering characteristics are selected and seeded in the velocity flow field. Tuning laboratory settings (e.g. by optimising the concentration / size of the particles tracked) results in the permissible level of gaps and noise that allows successful restoration using existing methods. Even if gaps and noise cannot be sufficiently reduced, the laboratory set-up offers enough details that numerical pre-estimates are possible, as the boundary conditions or the pattern of the velocity flow field are known *a priori*. However, in several cases, it is not possible for these gaps and noise to be sufficiently reduced nor any pre-estimates to be made. An example of this is seen in PIV and PTV measurements in ocean flows (Nimmo-Smith et al., 2002, 2005, Nimmo-Smith, 2008) where the arrangement of usual experimental conditions using ideal tracers is not possible and naturally-occurring suspended particles are used instead. The uneven shape of these particles, scattered inhomogeneously within the velocity flow field, causes an increase in the occurrence of gaps and noise that, in turn, complicates any later analysis. In addition, as only the part of the ocean advected through the sample volume are recorded, the boundary conditions are unknown and numerical pre-estimates are not feasible. Therefore, restoration of such data with existing methods is debatable; requiring the development of a new Physics-Enabled Flow Restoration Algorithm (PEFRA) for these velocity measurements (Vlasenko, Steele, and Nimmo-Smith, 2015). This

is founded on a hydrodynamical basis, as represented by the Vorticity Transport Equation (VTE), however it is independent of specified boundary conditions and the algorithm exhibits a weak sensitivity to noise, as confirmed by tests using both artificial / numerical and in situ experimental data.

PEFRA is from the same pedigree as the Physically-Consistent and Efficient Variational Denoising (PCEVD) algorithm developed by Vlasenko and Schnorr (2010), but with a significant improvement that allows restoration of gappy and noisy data. Both methods conform to a black box philosophy, requiring no specific user-background in fluid dynamics (except in special cases) and may be applied to any velocity time-series, formed from any type of flow and corrupted by any type of noise. However, PCEVD is limited in the sparsity permitted, especially under turbulence. This failing is corrected in PEFRA, and confirmed by the restoration of a velocity flow field with only 10% of data available.

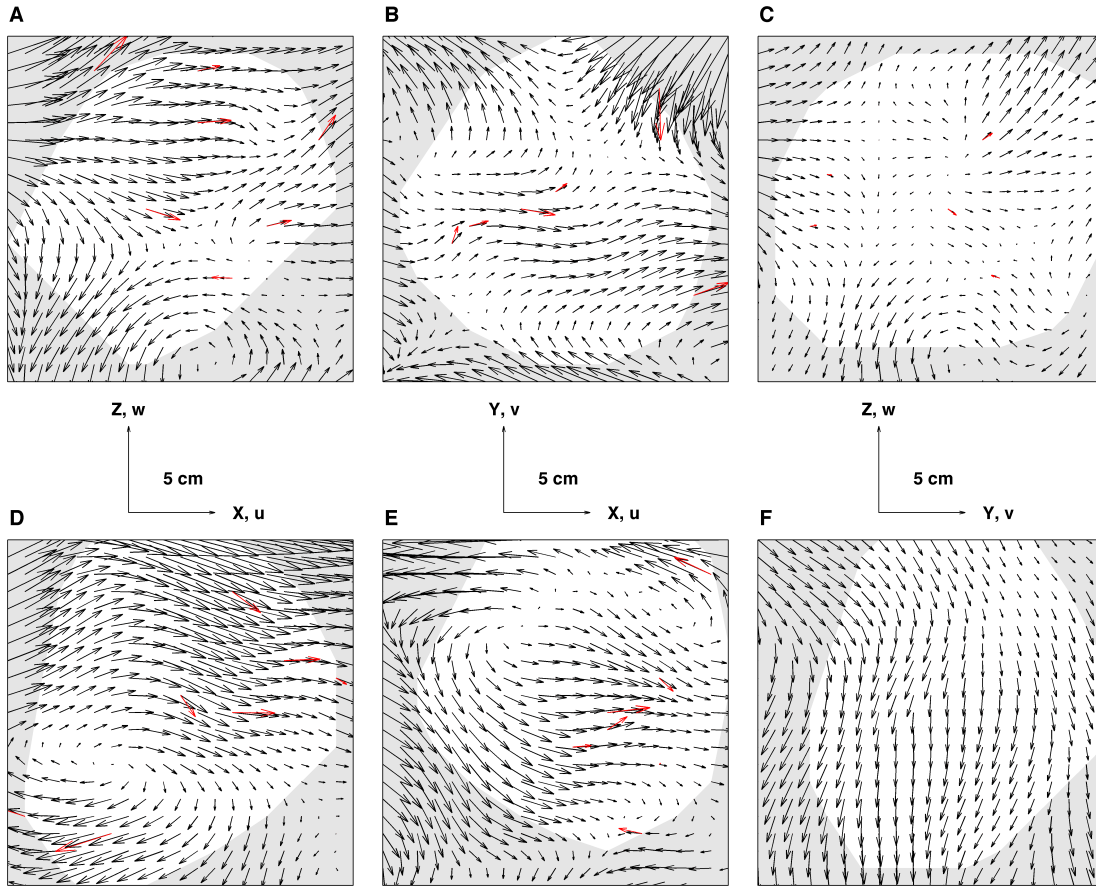
Following data processing (§3.4.3), the experimental measurements are projected from an irregular grid onto a regular grid, where only the nearest neighbour of each of the detected particles are filled by interpolation (and all others set to zero) to minimise noise that arises from gridding. Similarly, if the distance,  $D$ , between each of the particles and the nearest grid node exceeds  $0.5\sqrt{h_x^2 + h_y^2 + h_z^2}$  (where,  $h_x$ ,  $h_y$  and  $h_z$  are the spatial discretization in X, Y and Z, respectively), these grid-points are set to zero also. Note that this algorithm is therefore adaptable to processor speed and memory such that, in theory, at an infinite resolution, all the particles will fall on the grid exactly.

The quality of the subsequent restoration is assessed using the normalized root-mean square error,  $\Delta_n$ , and the mean angle deviation,  $\theta$ . Since the in-

situ velocity flow field has an arbitrary turbulent pattern and the PIV or PTV instrumentation is directionally independent, it is assumed that the noise has zero-mean and its level in these experimental measurements is at least twice as small as the level of the signal. In these cases, the variation between the root-mean-square difference of the noisy and the true flow is not greater than 12% and may be considered as approximately equal.

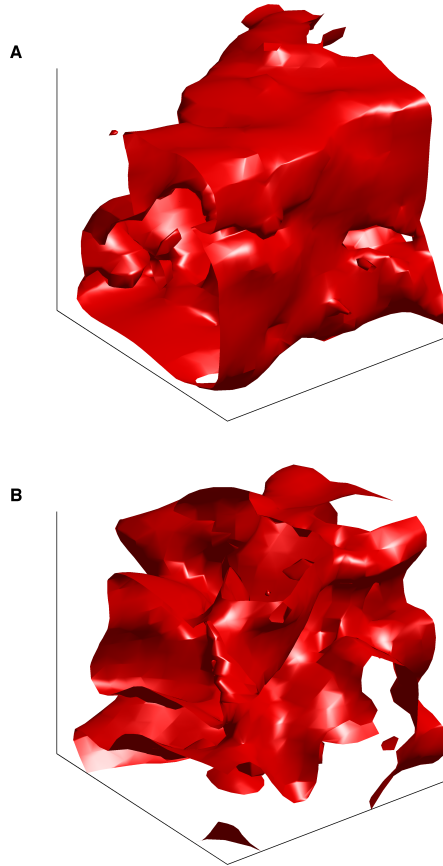
Consistent with past in situ 2D-PIV measurements (Nimmo-Smith et al., 2002, 2005), a variety of different conditions were recorded, as characterised by different turbulence strengths ( $I = \sqrt{u^2 + v^2 + w^2}$ ). Here, the restoration of two different conditions – corresponding to the 5th ( $I = 0.6065 \text{ cm s}^{-1}$ ) and the 85th ( $I = 1.0929 \text{ cm s}^{-1}$ ) percentile of the turbulence strengths during an example 10 min time-series – are discussed. The sparsity of these flows are 2.14 % and 1.95 % while their characteristic lengths are 9 and 8 grid-points, in turn. Therefore, following Vlasenko et al. (2015), the critical sparsity equals 1.09 % where  $I = 0.6065 \text{ cm s}^{-1}$  and 1.56 % where  $I = 1.0929 \text{ cm s}^{-1}$ . Since the sparsity of these data exceeds the critical sparsity condition, it is expected that a successful restoration is possible.

Three orthogonal cross-sections of these flows are presented in Figure 3.9A to Figure 3.9C and Figure 3.9D to Figure 3.9F. The vectors corresponding to the PEFRA input (red) and the PEFRA output (black) are overlapped to illustrate the adjustment made. The projection of the convex hull of the tracked particles, representing the area where data were recorded, is shaded white. The subsequent restoration of these data culminates in the vorticity iso-surfaces presented in Figure 3.10A and Figure 3.10B. Qualitatively, Figure 3.10A exhibits small velocity gradients typical of a low turbulence level and Figure 3.10B is consistent with that



**Figure (3.9).** Row 1: cross-section of the velocity flow field corresponding to the minimum turbulence intensities recorded. Row 2: cross-section of the velocity flow field corresponding to the maximum turbulence intensities recorded. In each case, the orientation of the slices are indicated by the axes. The 3D-PTV measurements (red) and post-restoration velocity distribution (black) are overlapped. The projection of the convex hull of the tracked particles is shaded white.

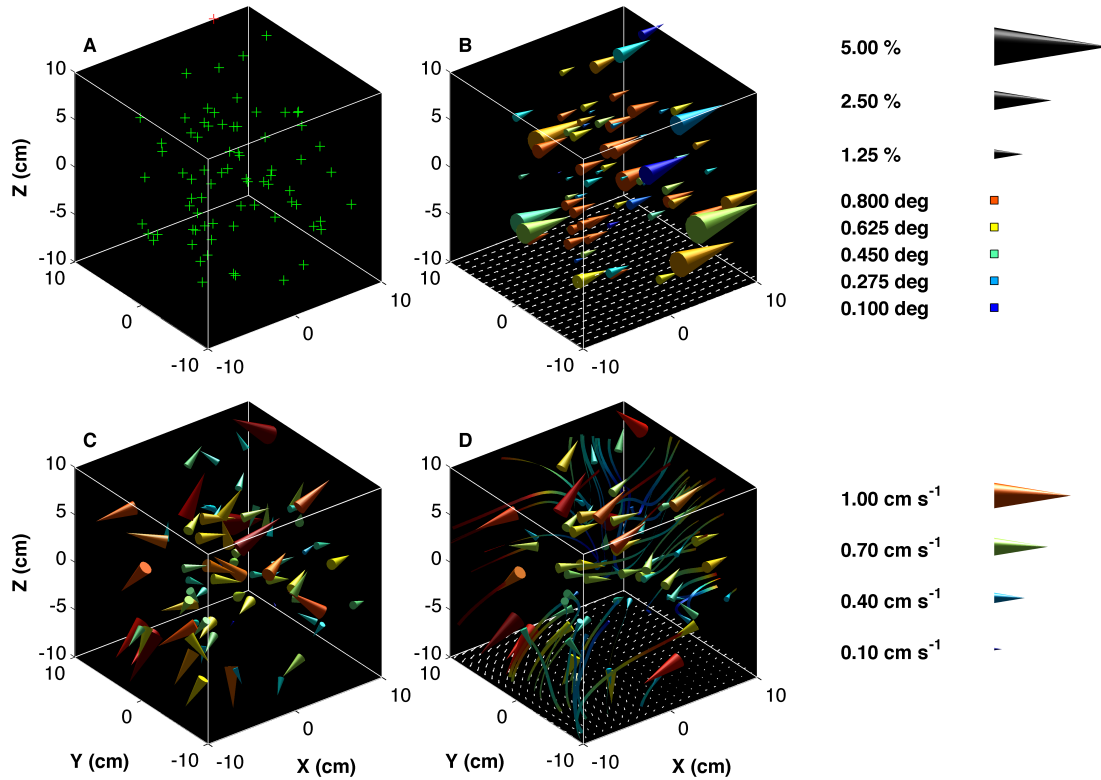
expected of a higher turbulence level. While these cannot themselves confirm a correct restoration, the excellent agreement between the PEFRA input and the PEFRA output for the two different conditions, as well as that of the coherent structures and the turbulence level (Adrian, 2007), implies the physics of these flows have been successfully restored. Specific details of the restoration of Figure



**Figure (3.10).** Vorticity iso-surfaces of the PEFRA output for the two conditions presented in Figure 3.9.

3.10A and Figure 3.10B are quantified below.

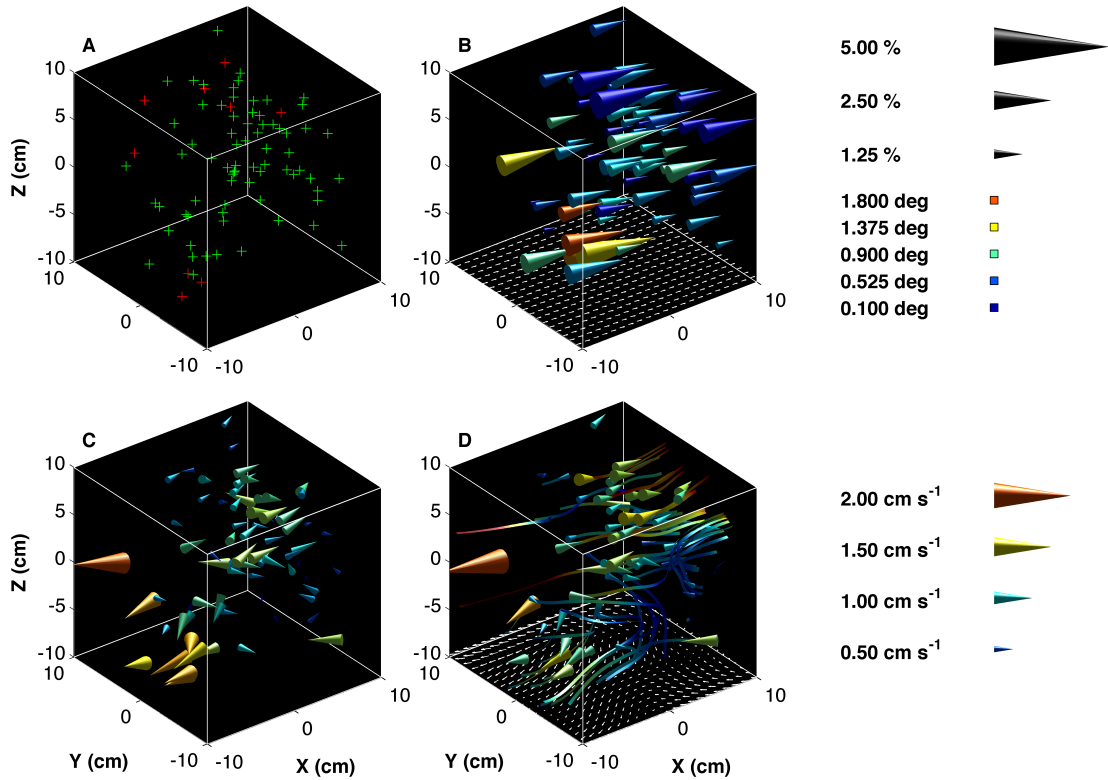
Figure 3.11 presents an instantaneous velocity flow field where  $I = 0.6065 \text{ cm s}^{-1}$ . Here, 79 particles output by the tracking software survived filtering by moving cubic spline (Figure 3.11A). For the grid used ( $h_x = h_y = h_z = 1 \text{ cm}$ ),  $D > 0.87 \text{ cm}$  at one of these grid-points (red '+' markers). The interpolation of the velocity components onto the remaining grid-points results in a usable number of seed-points for the new algorithm of 78 (green '+' markers). After the application of PEFRA  $\Delta_n$  and  $\theta$  are quantified on a particle-by-particle basis (Figure 3.11B). The corresponding velocity flow field that has been modified by PEFRA is presented in Figure 3.11C, where the instantaneous sample volume mean velocity



**Figure (3.11).** An instantaneous velocity flow field with a low turbulence strength: (A) output from the tracking software and gridding process; (B) The  $\Delta_n$  (vector scale) and  $\theta$  (vector colour) between the input and output velocity flow field at each of the seed-points; (C) Velocity distribution (coloured and scaled by the velocity magnitude) corrected by PEFRA; (D) Velocity distribution (coloured and scaled by the velocity magnitude) not corrected by PEFRA

components have been subtracted from each of the vectors to reveal the three-dimensional turbulence structures. This is similar to the pattern of the velocity flow field presented in Figure 3.11D, where PEFRA was not applied. The cause of this similarity is that the sparsity of the data exceeds the critical sparsity condition by a factor of two and therefore will not affect the quality of the restoration. This, in turn, is aided by the small velocity gradients within the sample volume meaning that both large particles and small particles will follow the streamlines





**Figure (3.12).** An instantaneous velocity flow field with a higher turbulence strength. The visualisation process is as per Figure 3.11.

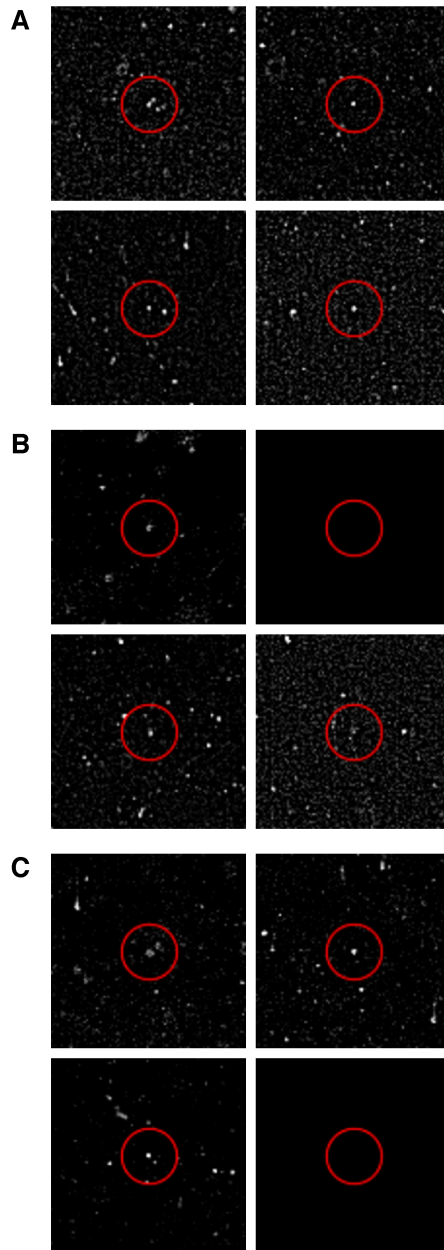
alike. Consequently, neither particles increase the noise level substantially.

Figure 3.12 presents an instantaneous velocity flow field where  $I = 1.0929 \text{ cm s}^{-1}$ . The format of these panels are the same as for the last figure, with 75 unique seed points used (Figure 3.12A). An increase in  $\Delta_n$  and  $\theta$  on a particle-by-particle basis (Figure 3.12B) is visible and more adjustment seen in the velocity flow field that was modified by PEFRA (Figure 3.12C) over that where PEFRA was not applied (Figure 3.12D). The cause of this adjustment is that the sparsity of the data is nearer the critical sparsity condition and therefore a very small part of this modification is likely to be an error (that increases as the sparsity of the data approaches the critical sparsity). This, in turn, is compounded by the large velocity gradients within the sample volume, as large particles cannot react to

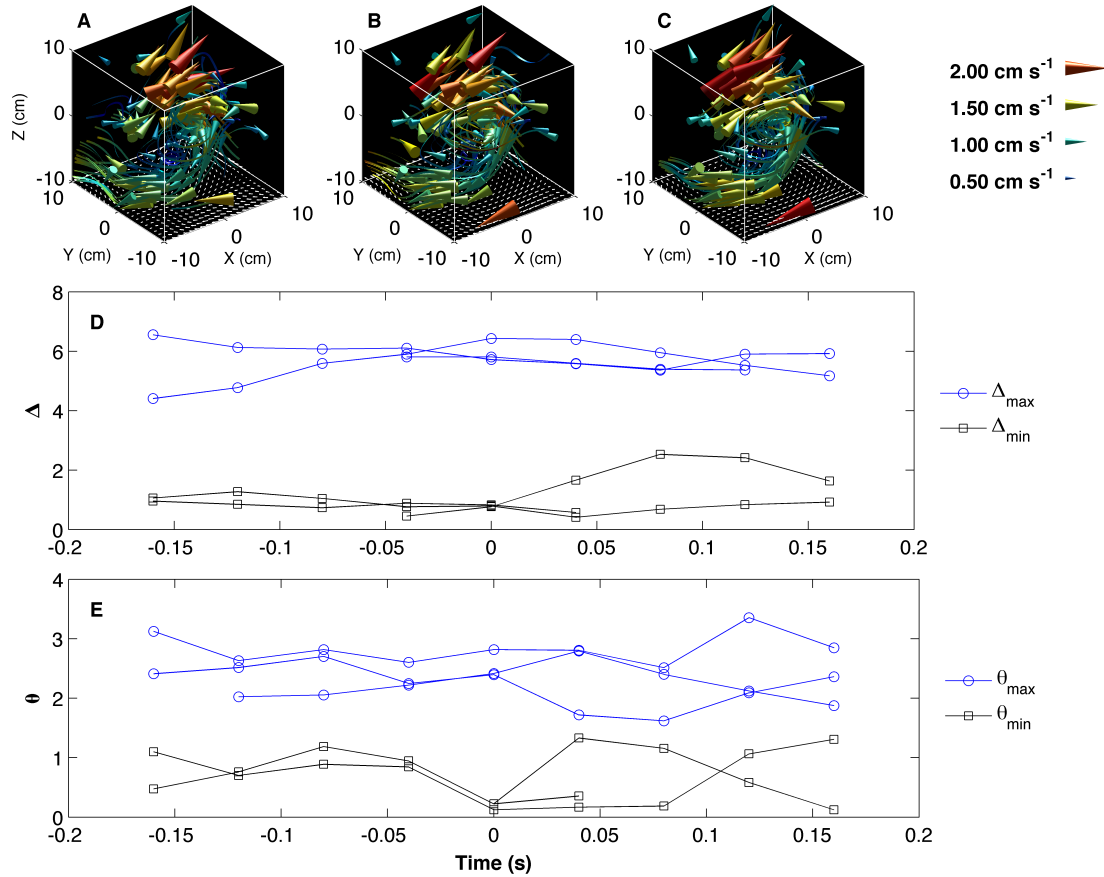
these as quickly as small particles and are affected by differential shear along their length.

As a verification of the adjustment made by PEFRA, the image containing a record of each of the particles must be examined to establish whether individual tracer characteristics (e.g. bubbles, large or heavy particles) are responsible for these differences. Figure 3.13 presents three sections of the image, viewed from each of the four different camera angles. The particles corresponding to the frame minimum  $\Delta_n$  (0.6798) and frame minimum  $\theta$  (0.0461) are highlighted in Figure 3.13A and Figure 3.13B. Although exhibiting the differences in shape expected of natural particles, these appear to be small in size and therefore the lack of adjustment is in agreement with the reasoning that they will not affect the noise level as much as a larger, more irregular particle. Accordingly, the particle corresponding to the frame maximum  $\Delta_n$  (29.2589) and  $\theta$  (15.9934) is revealed in Figure 3.13C to be a larger, irregular aggregate typical of a sediment floc. Such particles increase the noise level, and therefore need adjustment by PEFRA. Note that this connection to individual tracer characteristics is appropriate as there are a sufficient number of particles within the sample volume for the algorithm not to fail, while the small distance that separates these from their nearest grid-points (i.e.  $D < 0.87$  cm) ensures that errors linked with interpolation will also be small.

This approach also provides a secondary method of validation. In 3D-PTV, individual particles are tracked as they are advected through the three-dimensional sample volume. If a time-series of the instantaneous velocity flow field is examined (Figure 3.14A, Figure 3.14B and Figure 3.14C), it may be seen from the stream



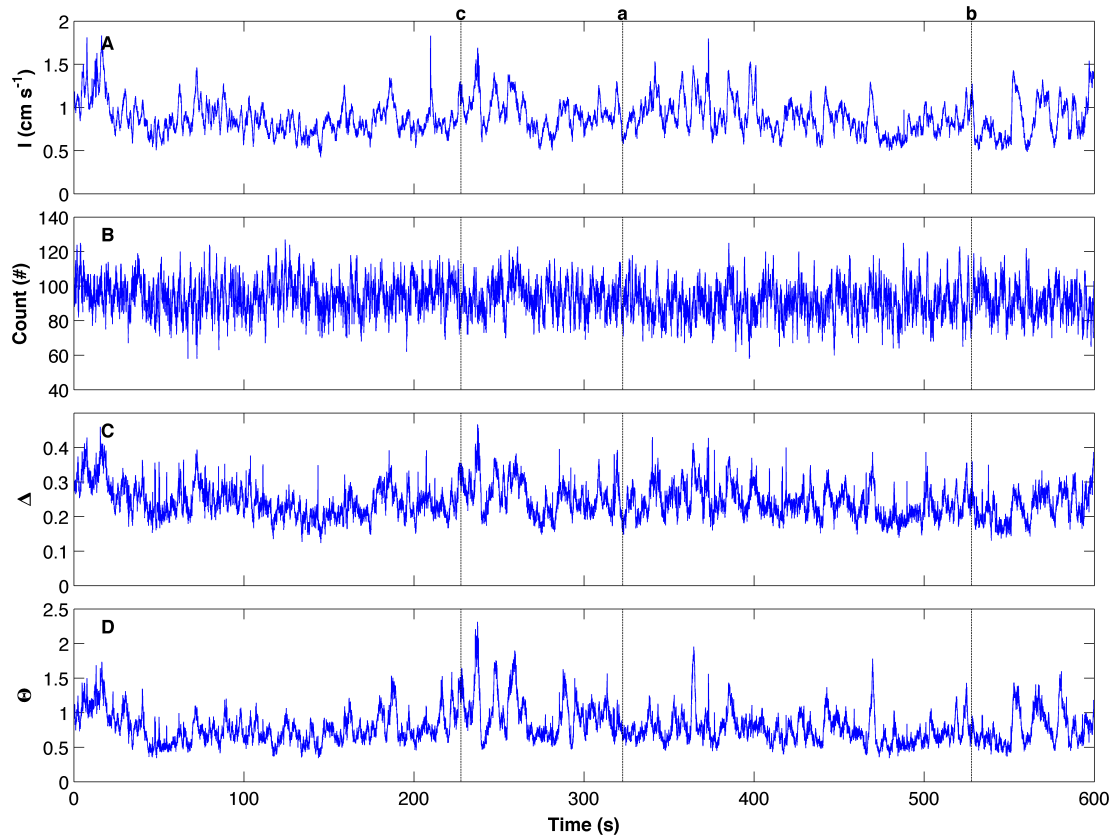
**Figure (3.13).** Three sections from the 3D-PTV image (A to C), viewed from each of the four different camera angles. The particles nearest the grid-points corresponding to: (A) the frame-minimum  $\Delta_n$ ; (B) the frame-minimum  $\theta$ ; (C) the frame-maximum  $\Delta_n$  and frame-maximum  $\theta$  are highlighted.



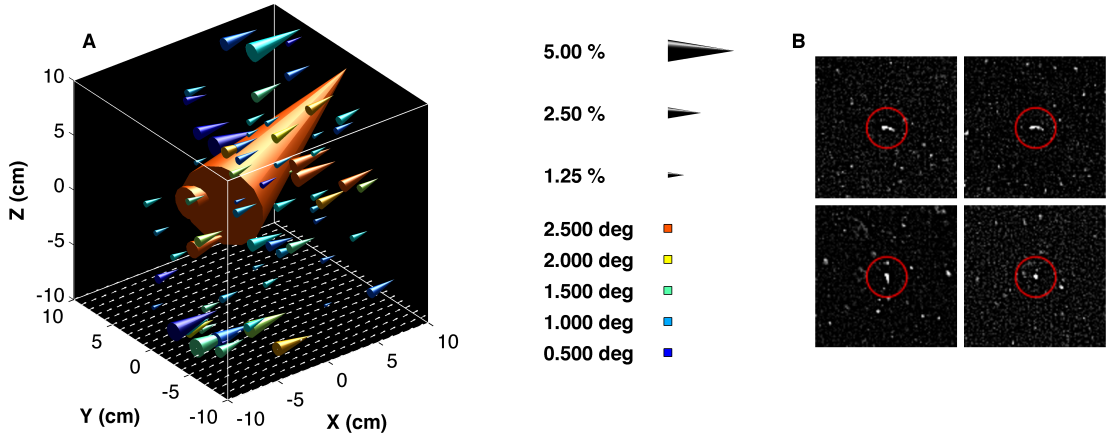
**Figure (3.14).** (A to C) Time-series of the instantaneous velocity flow field of a three-dimensional coherent structure at intervals of  $1/25$  s. Visualisation procedures are as in Figure 3.11 and Figure 3.12. (D) Time-series of the adjustment made by PEFRA to 6 particles that represent the 3 maximum and 3 minimum  $\Delta$  corrections made in (B) over a sequence of 7 frames. (E) Time-series of the adjustment made by PEFRA to 6 particles that represent the 3 maximum and 3 minimum  $\theta$  corrections made in (B) over a sequence of 7 frames.

ribbons that depict the gridded PEFRA output that the same coherent vortical structure is spatially and temporally coherent, and from the cones that depict the gridded particle positions that these progress through the sample volume. If the PEFRA output were incorrect, then there would be no coherence in the structure over the sequence of snapshots. Additionally, for any single particle moving through the sample volume, a similar correction (related to the individual tracer characteristics, as discussed with Figure 3.13) may be expected. Figure 3.14D and Figure 3.14E presents time-series of the correction of a total of 12 different particles associated with the maximum and minimum adjustments that were made in Figure 3.14B to the total difference and angle deviation, respectively, over a sequence of 7 frames. These are seen to be both spatially and temporally invariant, giving confidence that it is the physical characteristics of the particles that causes the errors that are successfully corrected by PEFRA.

To complement the assessment of the instantaneous velocity flow fields presented above, Figure 3.15 shows a time-series of the turbulence strength and total particle count (Figure 3.15A and Figure 3.15B), as well as the corresponding  $\Delta_n$  and  $\theta$  quantities (Figure 3.15C and Figure 3.15D). An increase in the sample volume mean turbulence intensities are generally connected to the passage of large coherent motions. This, in turn, is associated with the corresponding increase in  $\Delta_n$  and  $\theta$  that arises from tracking difficulties when the flow structures are more complex. In extreme instances of swimming particles not advected through the flow field, however, a single tracer can bias both restoration and turbulence statistics. An example of this is presented in Figure G.19, where one particle is seen to move very differently to that of the pattern of the velocity flow field and



**Figure (3.15).** Time-series of the sample volume (A) mean turbulence strength, (B) total particle count, (C) frame-averaged  $\Delta_n$  and (D) frame-averaged  $\theta$ . The black lines represent where the velocity distributions shown in (a) Figure 3.11, (b) Figure 3.12 and (c) Figure 3.16 occurs in the sequence.



**Figure (3.16).** (A) The  $\Delta_n$  and  $\theta$  between the input and output velocity flow field at each of the seed-points. (B) Section from the 3D-PTV image, viewed from each of the four different camera angles, with the particle responsible for the single large vector in (A) highlighted.

necessitates a large adjustment by PEFRA (Figure 3.16A). The examination of the original image (Figure 3.16B) reveals that this ‘particle’ has a distinct body and tail, is 4.0 mm in length, and swims at a speed of  $5.68 \text{ cm s}^{-1}$ , or 14.2 body lengths per second. These quantities are consistent with laboratory measurements of the swimming speed of fish larvae (Bellwood and Fisher, 2001). This contamination is easily eliminated by removing single outliers using local  $\Delta_n$  and  $\theta$  anomalies and reprocessing the affected frame, but the example also confirms that PEFRA correctly identifies erroneous biological particles in situ.

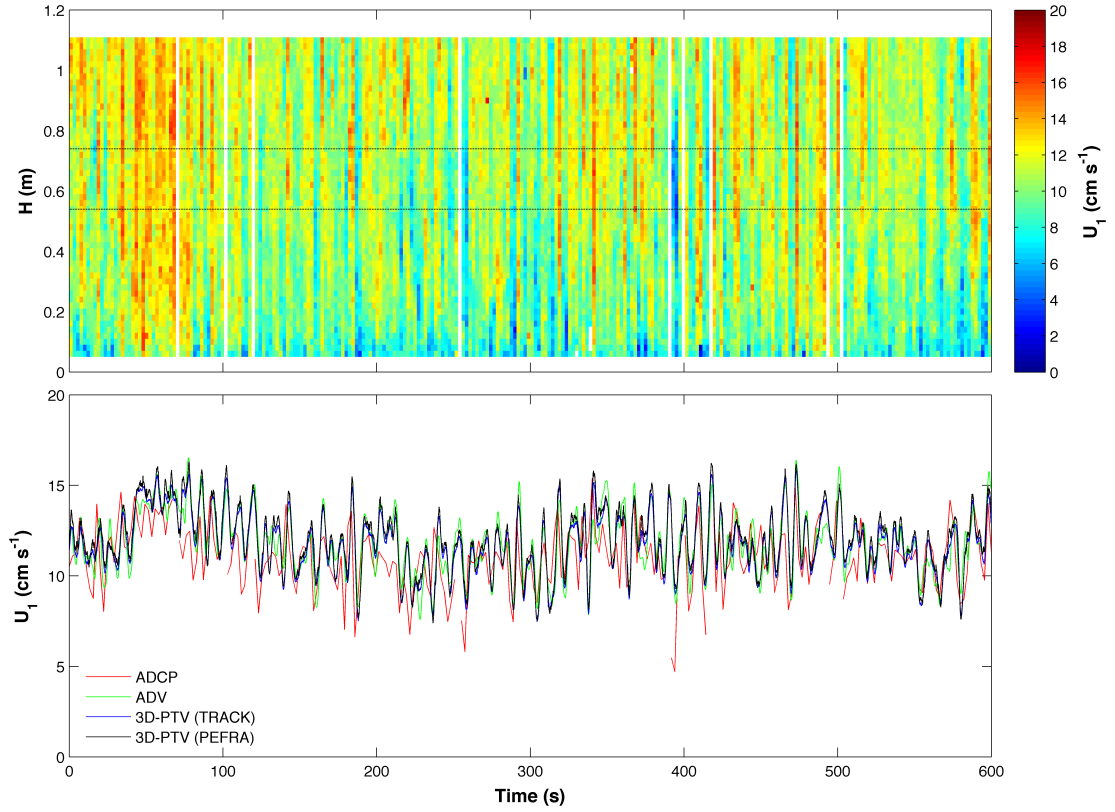
### 3.4.5 3D-PTV

As an assessment of the data recorded by the 3D-PTV system and its processing, Figure 3.17 compares an example 10 min time-series with the equivalent data recorded by the 1200 kHz ADCP and the ADV. It is seen that a good agreement exists between the mean 3D-PTV velocity measurements (both with and without

PEFRA) and that from the ADCP and the ADV, all exhibiting the same effects of mean tidal flow and small amplitude oscillatory motion from surface gravity waves (Nimmo-Smith, 2008). Any small difference between the instrumentation arises from the separation between, and the size of, the sample volume of each of these systems. An additional, comprehensive, assessment of the submersible 3D-PTV system was reported by Nimmo-Smith (2007), Nimmo-Smith (2008) and Vlasenko et al. (2015). The results confirm the potential of the system for the study of three-dimensional turbulence characteristics of ocean flows in situ.

In contrast to traditional instrumentation, time-resolved submersible 3D-PTV is capable of providing an instantaneous snapshot of the velocity flow field in a  $20 \times 20 \times 20 \text{ cm}^3$  sample volume and therefore represents an important tool for the study of coherent structures. However, consistent with any image-based instrumentation, this is associated with a much higher computational cost (both in data collection and processing) than other systems. Similarly, these are limited to flow conditions containing sufficient particles to reveal the turbulence characteristics but not so many as to overload the Particle Tracking Velocimetry software. Tracking of particles is possible in a mean flow of up to  $25 \text{ cm s}^{-1}$ , becoming more difficult as the mean displacement between images exceeds the mean separation of the particles, however this is adequate for the conditions typical within the bottom boundary layer of the coastal ocean (Nimmo-Smith et al., 2002, 2005). As with other methods that use the scattering of light and sound to determine velocity, 3D-PTV assumes that particles act as neutrally-buoyant tracers of the velocity flow field. Individual tracer characteristics (e.g. bubbles, large or heavy particles) will, therefore, bias the results. However, in these cases, the use of





**Figure (3.17).** Comparison between the 3D-PTV, ADV and ADCP data over a 10 min data series. The velocity ( $U_1$ ) in the direction of the mean flow is shown. (A) High-resolution ADCP data. The vertical extent of the 3D-PTV sample volume is indicated by the dashed lines. (B) Time series of the 3D-PTV, ADV, ADCP data. The 3D-PTV data are the instantaneous sample volume mean (with and without PEFRA), the ADCP data are averaged over the vertical range bounded by the dashed lines in (A) and the ADV data have been low-pass filtered at 1Hz to account for the differently sized sample volume.

PEFRA allows such anomalies to be detected, and the original camera images of each of the particles checked, when these unexpected results are encountered.

## 3.5 Data Sets

### 3.5.1 Time/site

The submersible 3D-PTV system was deployed on the night of 21-22 May 2007, on the East side of Plymouth Sound (Plymouth, UK), at  $50^{\circ}22'17''$  N,  $04^{\circ}08'32''$  W (Figure 3.18). Here, the sea-bed is flat and consists of mud and sand without notable ripples or bedforms, and the depth of the water decreased from 14.0 m to 10.5 m during the accelerating phase of the ebb-tide (Figure 3.19). Near-surface currents may be of up to  $\sim 0.5 \text{ m s}^{-1}$  during a spring tide, however this site is sheltered from most surface wave motion by an artificial breakwater. Although in an area of fresh-water influence, the water column was vertically well-mixed with no density stratification (as confirmed by a single Conductivity, Temperature and Depth cast, not presented).

After deployment and calibration, the frame was lowered to near the sea-bed, such that it is able to align with the mean flow direction, before being set down. Data were collected in ten runs, each of 20 minutes (30,000 frames), with the centre of the sample volume at the elevation of 0.64 m above the seabed. One of these runs is presented in this thesis. The mean velocity profile that was recorded by the two ADCPs during the run, is presented in Figure 3.20, with the area viewed by the 3D-PTV system marked by the two dashed lines at  $z = 0.54 \text{ m}$  and  $z = 0.74 \text{ m}$ . It is seen that these 3D-PTV data were collected

within a well-developed logarithmic layer, whose statistics are quantified below.

### 3.5.2 Statistics

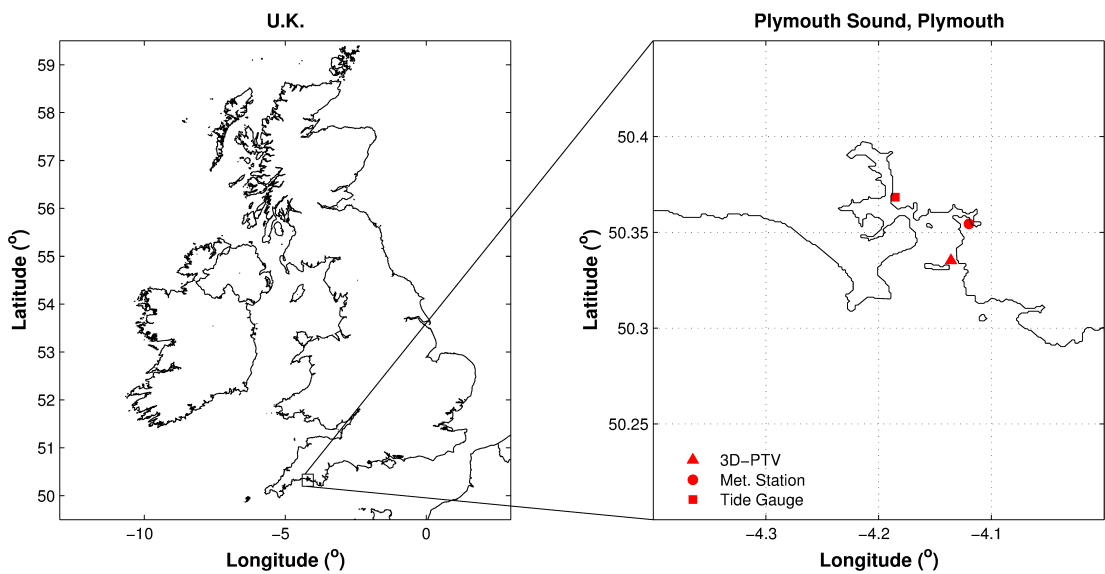
To relate the in-situ data examined in the present thesis to the body of existing work (Chapter 1), several scaling parameters must be quantified.

The boundary layer thickness,  $\delta$ , is defined as the elevation above the seabed where the mean flow equals 99% of the free-stream velocity,  $u_\infty$ . This is determined for the mean ADCP data in Figure 3.20 using:

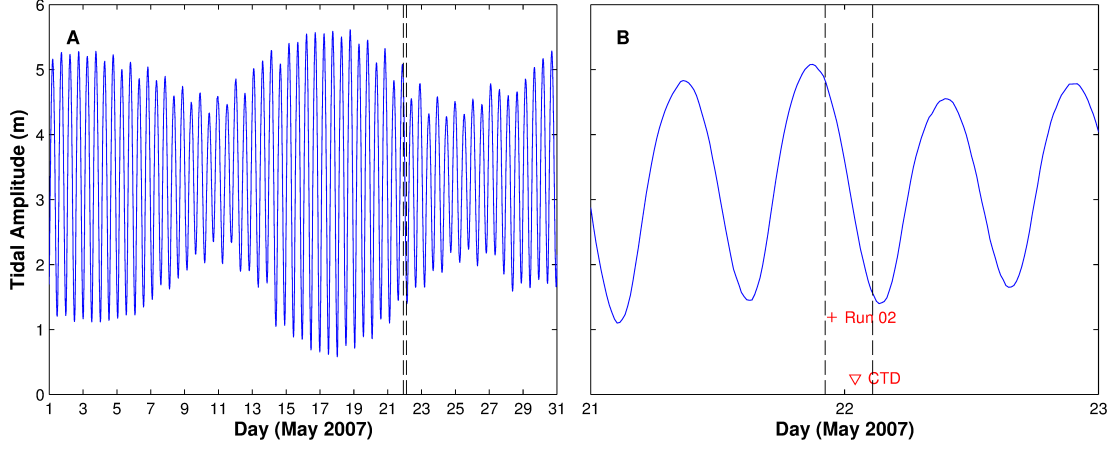
$$\delta = 0.99u_{max}. \quad (3.6)$$

where,  $u_{max}$  is the maximum horizontal velocity recorded by the 600 kHz ADCP (i.e.  $21.8911 \text{ cm s}^{-1}$ ), assumed to be equal to  $u_\infty$  and the flow assumed to be steady over the period of averaging.

This is known to be a poorly conditioned quantity, however, as it is dependant



**Figure (3.18).** Location map showing the position of the 3D-PTV system deployed in Plymouth Sound, Plymouth, UK.



**Figure (3.19).** Time-series of tidal elevation. Data were collected in ten runs, each of 20 minutes (30,000 frames), with the centre of the sample volume at the elevation of 0.64 m above the seabed. The run used is denoted by the red cross.

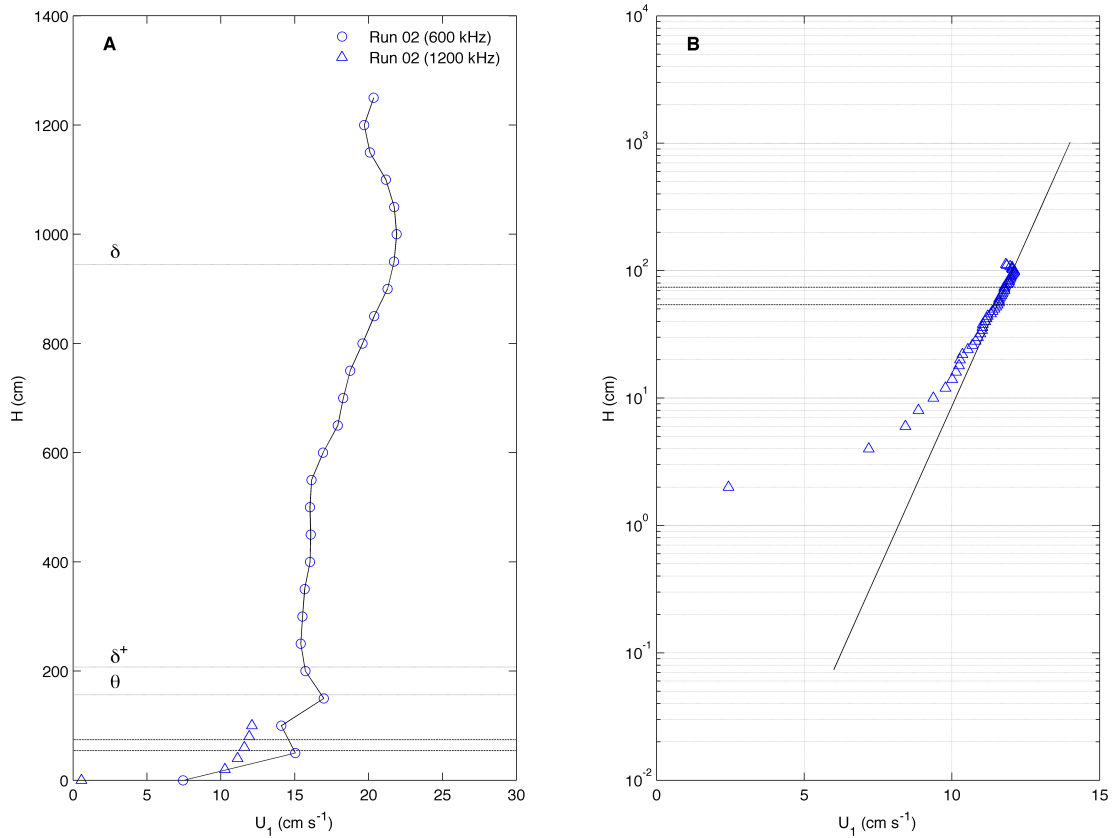
on measurements of small velocity differences, meaning that integral parameters (e.g. displacement thickness,  $\delta^*$ , or momentum thickness,  $\delta^\theta$ ) are commonly used (Pope, 2000):

$$\delta^* = \int_0^\infty \left(1 - \frac{u}{u_\infty}\right) dz \quad (3.7)$$

$$\delta^\theta = \int_0^\infty \frac{u}{u_\infty} \left(1 - \frac{u}{u_\infty}\right) dz. \quad (3.8)$$

For the mean ADCP data in Figure 3.20,  $\delta=9.4456$  m,  $\delta^* = 2.0719$  m and  $\delta^\theta=1.5655$  m (labelled in Figure 3.20A), in turn giving several Reynolds numbers (based on these thicknesses):  $Re_\delta \equiv (u_\infty \delta)/\nu = 1.6168 \times 10^6$ ,  $Re_{\delta^*} \equiv (u_\infty \delta^*)/\nu = 3.5465 \times 10^5$  and  $Re_{\delta^\theta} \equiv (u_\infty \delta^\theta)/\nu = 2.6797 \times 10^5$  (where  $\nu = 1.2789 \times 10^6$  m<sup>2</sup> s<sup>-1</sup> is the kinematic viscosity of seawater at the elevation 0.5 m above the seabed).

Within the boundary layer, the mean velocity profile,  $u(z)$ , follows the law of the wall:



**Figure (3.20).** (A) Vertical profile of mean horizontal velocity measured by the 600 kHz ADCP (circles) and the 1200 kHz ADCP (triangles). Horizontal dashed lines show relevant boundary thickness parameters. (B) Least-squares fit to the mid-section of the data showing a logarithmic profile.

$$u(z) = \frac{u_*}{k} \ln \frac{z}{z_0} \quad (3.9)$$

where,  $k = 0.41$  is the von Kármán constant,  $z$  is the distance from the seabed,  $z_0$  is a characteristic roughness (Schlichting, 1960).

Here, the friction velocity ( $u_* = \sqrt{\tau_*/\rho}$ , where  $\tau_*$  is the shear stress at the wall and  $\rho$  is the density of seawater) is determined by fitting the ADCP data to the logarithmic velocity profile expressed in Equation 3.9. The vertical extent of the data used in obtaining this fit is limited to the logarithmic velocity profile range (between 0.54 m and 0.74 m above the seabed) and results in an  $r^2 = 0.99$  (Figure 3.20B). The characteristic roughness,  $z_0$  is, similarly, determined by regression. For the mean ADCP data in Figure 3.20,  $u_* = 0.69 \text{ cm s}^{-1}$  and  $z_0 = 0.07 \text{ cm}$ . These, in turn, are used to convert the physical measurements to their dimensionless equivalents (Chapter 1). Note that due to a lack of necessary data sufficiently near the seabed, it is not possible for these estimates of  $u_*$  and  $z_0$  to be compared to that from other formulae. However, based on data collected by Kim et al. (2000) and Biron et al. (2004), it is acknowledged that the methods used are the most variable, with a typical error of  $\pm 20\%$ .

### 3.5.3 Mean flow

Throughout the present thesis, a ‘mean flow’ is defined in several ways, depending on averaging used. For ease of reference, this terminology is consistent with that of Luznik (2006).

A temporal average is labelled  $\overline{u_i}$ , and defined as:

$$\bar{u}_i(x, y, z) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{n=1}^N u(x, y, z, t_n) \quad (3.10)$$

where  $N$  is the number of particles and  $t_n$  is a velocity time series.

A spatial average is labelled  $\langle u_i \rangle$ , and defined as:

$$\langle u_i(t) \rangle = \frac{1}{A \times B \times C} \sum_{a=1}^A \sum_{b=1}^B \sum_{c=1}^C u_i(x_a, y_b, z_c, t_n) \quad (3.11)$$

where the specific elements within the sample volume (or data arrays) are indexed with  $a$ ,  $b$  and  $c$  for  $x_1$  (i.e.  $x$ ),  $x_2$  (i.e.  $y$ ) and  $x_3$  (i.e.  $z$ ).

The run mean velocity consists of a spatial average of  $\bar{u}_i$  or, conversely, a temporal average of  $\langle u_i \rangle$ , and defined as:

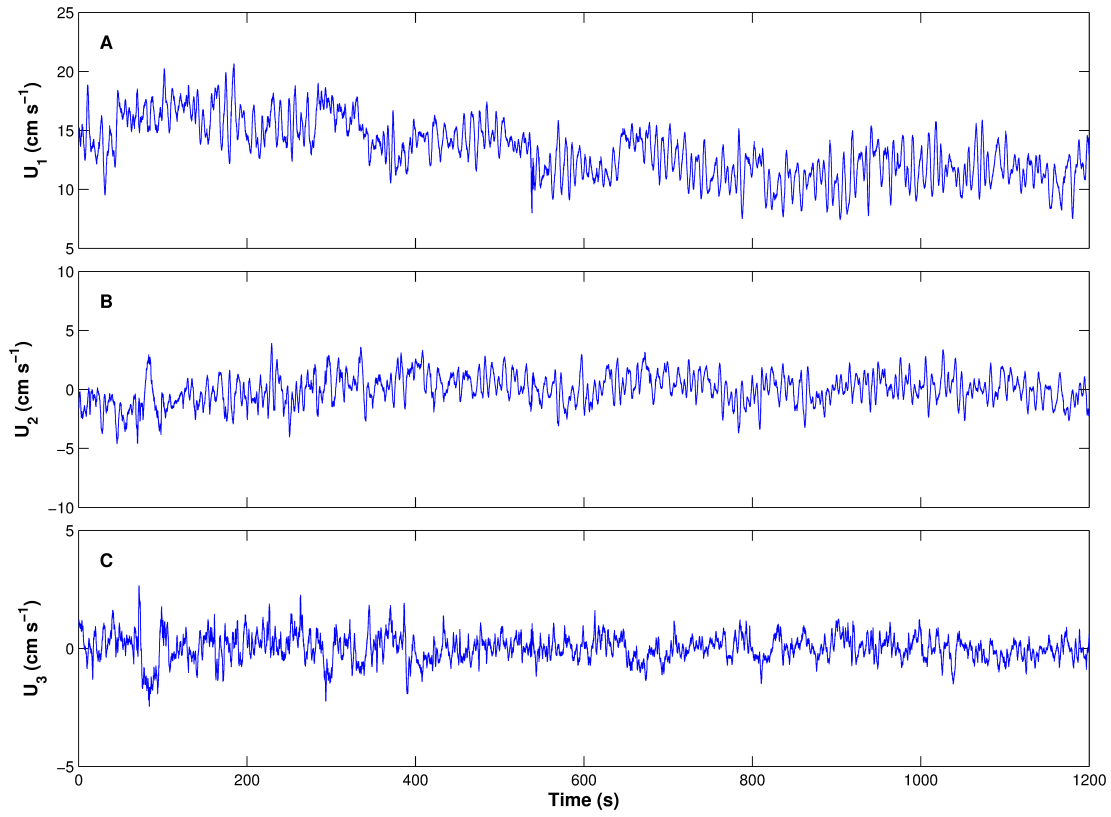
$$\langle \bar{u}_i \rangle = \frac{1}{A \times B \times C \times N} \sum_{n=1}^N \sum_{a=1}^A \sum_{b=1}^B \sum_{c=1}^C u_i(x_a, y_b, z_c, t_n) \quad (3.12)$$

Figure 3.21 presents the time-series of  $\langle u_i \rangle$ . Here, it is apparent that  $\langle u_i \rangle$  represent the joint effect of the mean tidal flow and waves or scales larger than that of the 3D-PTV sample volume (however the amplitude of this is weak when compared to  $\langle \bar{u}_i \rangle$ ). Larger-amplitude, longer-period oscillations are also seen. The effect of waves or scales larger than the size of the sample volume are characterised by the rms velocity, defined as:

$$[u_i]_{rms} = \left[ \frac{1}{N} \sum_{n=1}^N (\langle u_i(t_n) \rangle - \langle \bar{u}_i \rangle)^2 \right]^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad (3.13)$$

The  $\langle \bar{u}_i \rangle$  and  $[u_i]_{rms}$  data for the velocity time-series are presented in Table 3.2. As expected, the rms values exceed the global average values.

To ensure that appropriate conclusions are yielded in data analysis, other sample volume mean flow parameters must be considered.

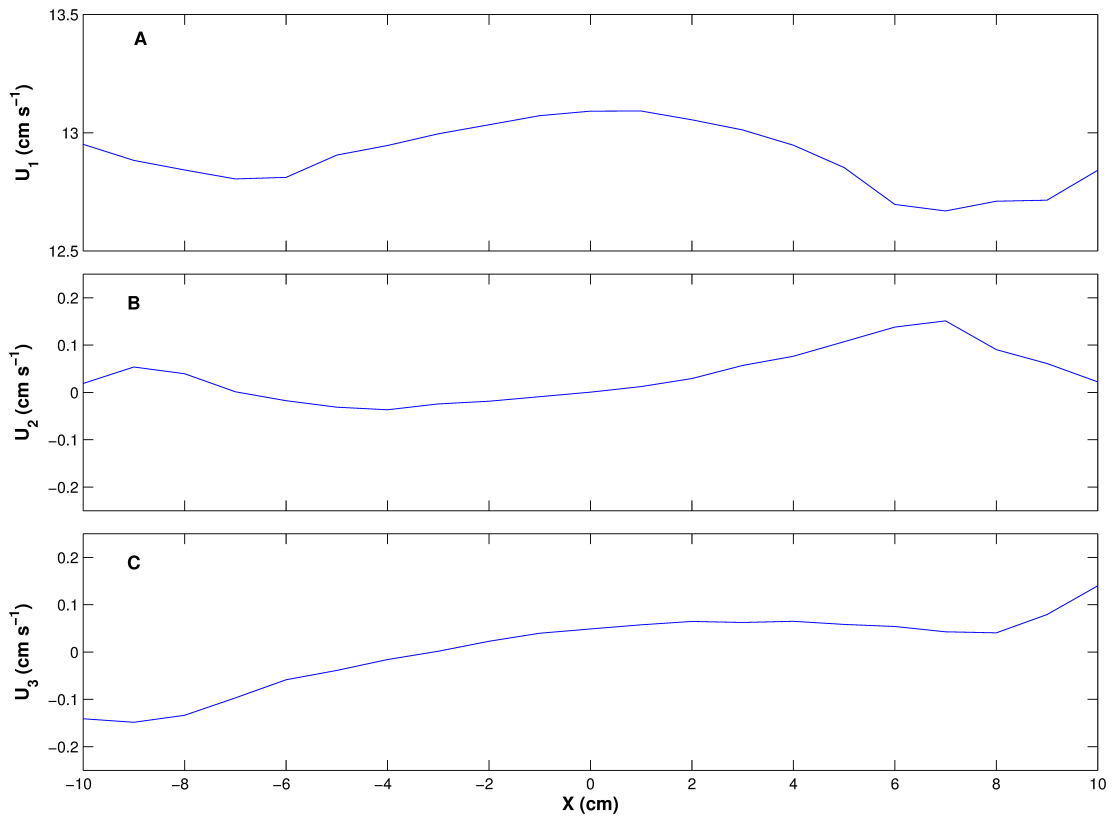


**Figure (3.21).** Time series of sample volume mean velocity components.

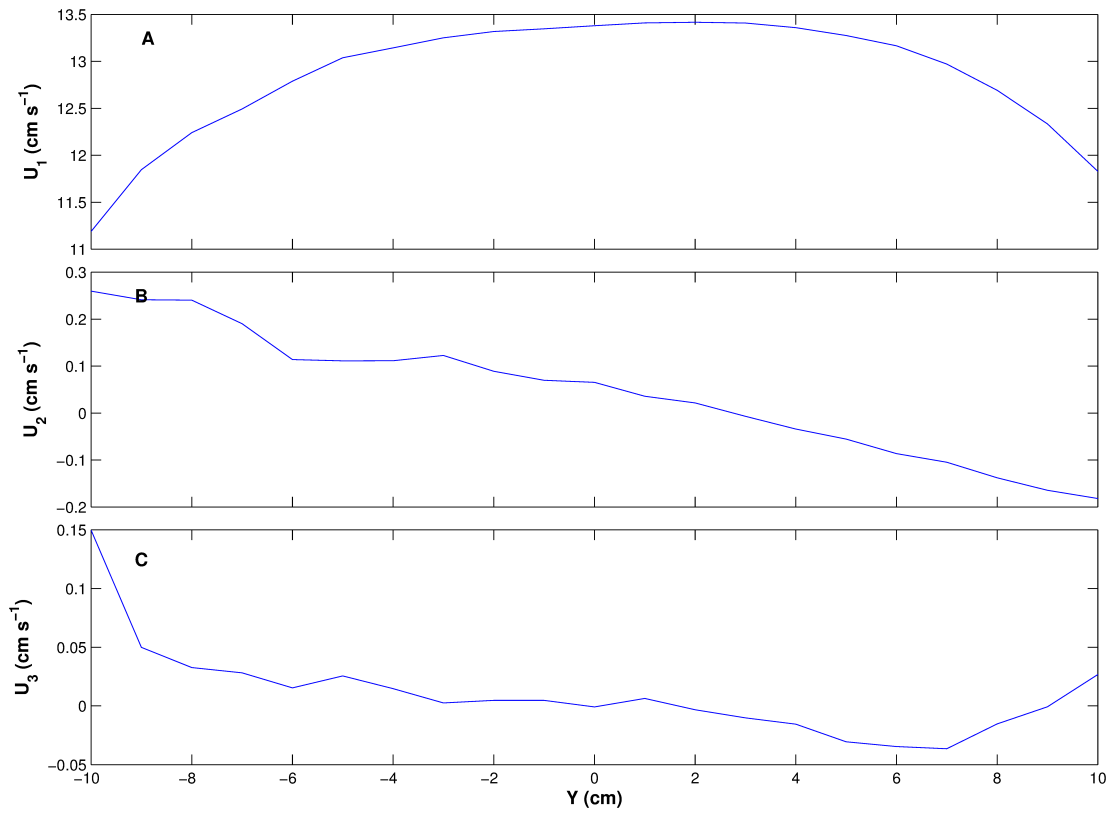
	$\langle \bar{u} \rangle$	$\langle \bar{u}_{rms} \rangle$
$u_1$	13.2971	13.3096
$u_2$	0.0034	1.1217
$u_3$	0.0168	0.5950

**Table (3.2).** Mean and rms statistics for the data used.

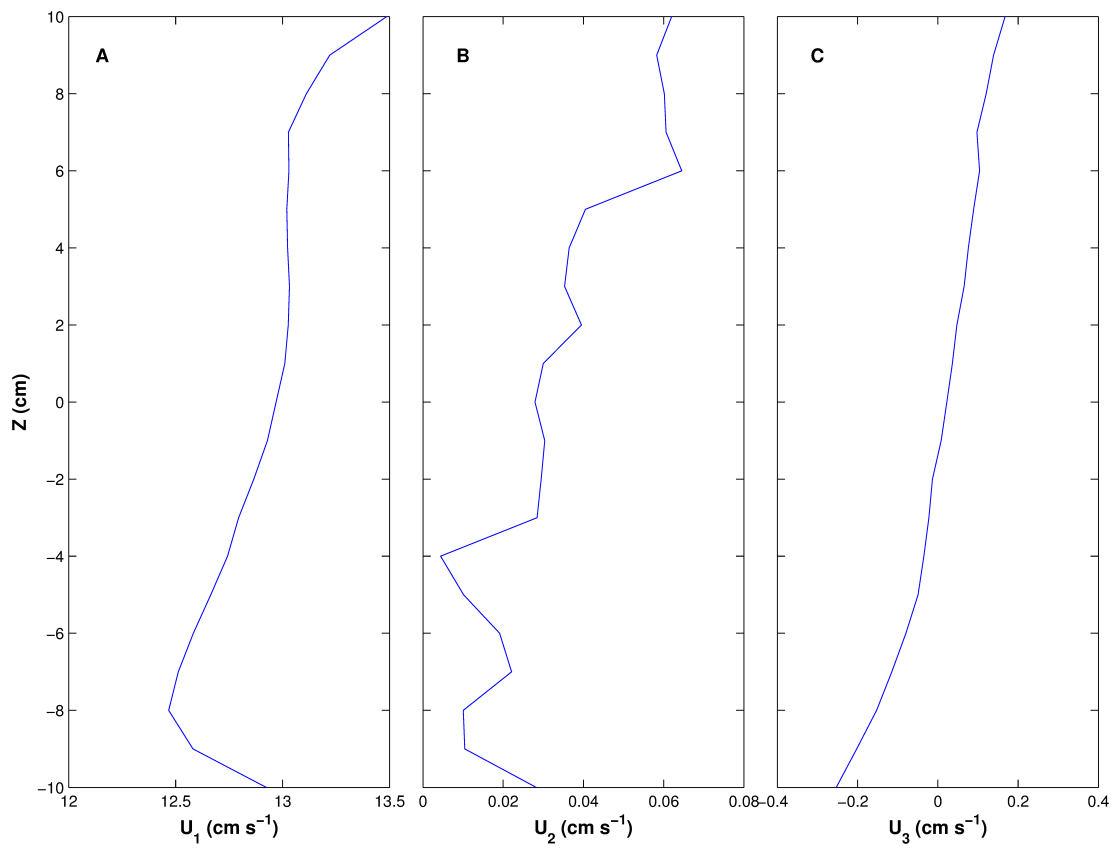




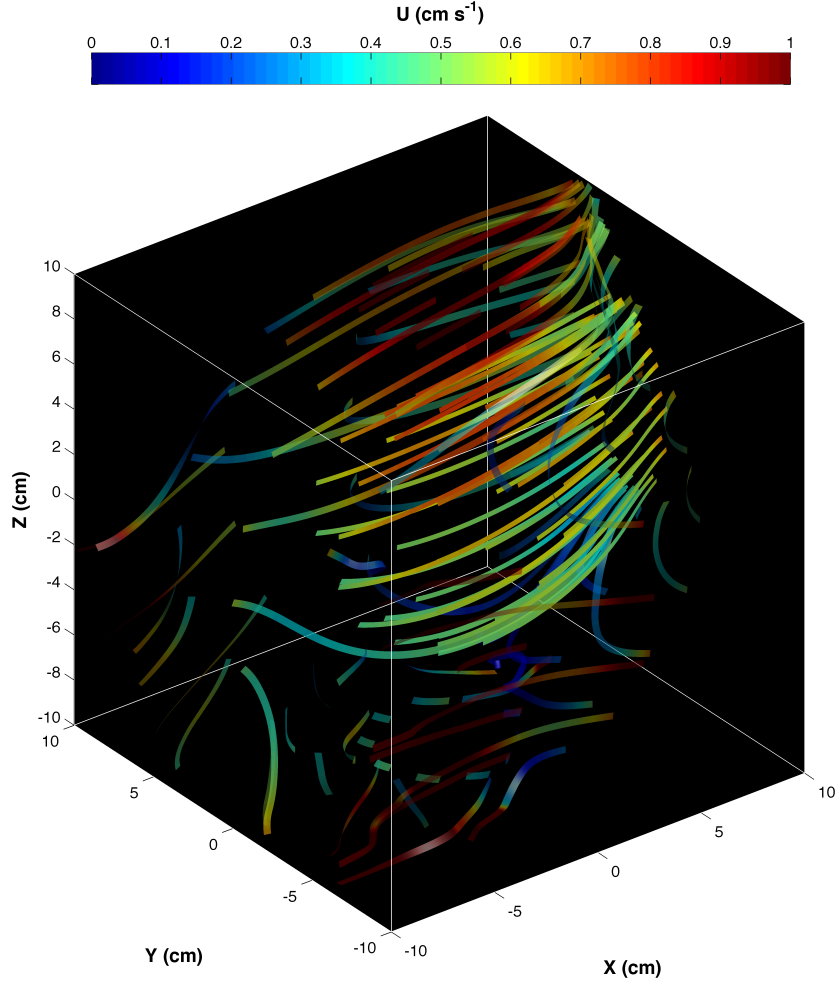
**Figure (3.22).** Sample volume mean velocity profile aligned with the x-axis.



**Figure (3.23).** Sample volume mean velocity profile aligned with the y-axis.



**Figure (3.24).** Sample volume mean velocity profile aligned with the z-axis.



**Figure (3.25).** Sample volume time-averaged flow conditions (zero-mean). The small-scale coherent structures are only present around the periphery of the sample volume, contributing to a low SnR ratio.

The sample volume mean velocity profile ( $\bar{u}_i(x_j)$ ) is defined:

$$(\bar{u}_i(x_j)) = \frac{1}{A \times B \times N} \sum_{n=1}^N \sum_{a=1}^A \sum_{b=1}^B u_i(x_j, a, b, t_n) \quad (3.14)$$

Figure 3.22, Figure 3.23 and Figure 3.24 present the sample volume mean velocity profile aligned with the  $x_1$ ,  $x_2$  and  $x_3$  components. Most importantly, these exhibit spatial variation across the sample volume, that will bias velocity gradient statistics. Likely to be an artefact of poor illumination, this effect is limited by confining averaging to within the middle part of the sample volume.

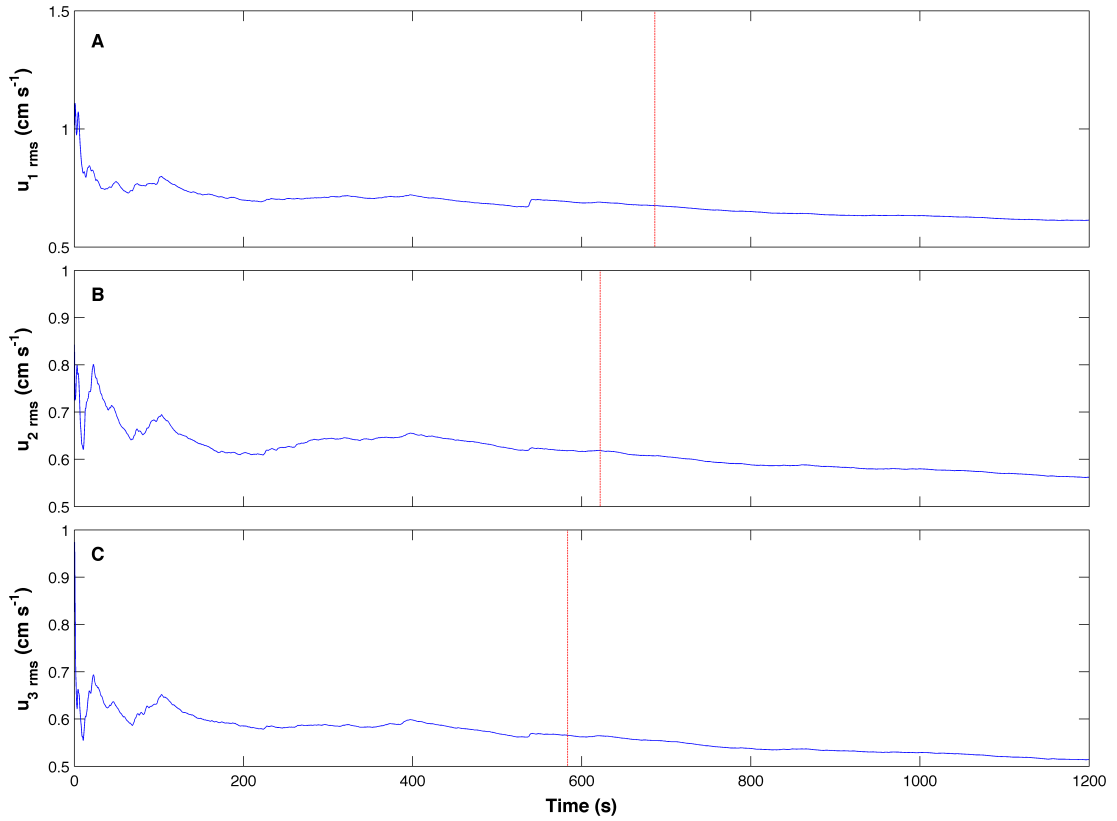
Similarly, to confirm the absence of coherent structures within the (averaged) zero-mean conditions, a Reynolds Decomposition was applied to  $\bar{u}_i$ , i.e.

$$\bar{u}'_i = \bar{u}_i - \langle \bar{u}_i \rangle \quad (3.15)$$

Figure 3.25 illustrates small-scale velocity gradients are only present around the periphery of the sample volume, meaning that any coherent structures recorded within the 3D-PTV sample volume are not an artefact of the mean flow.

### 3.5.4 Convergence

Turbulence statistics are dependant on the sampling rate,  $f_s$ , and the sampling duration,  $t_s$  (Graham, 2010). While a high  $f_s$  and  $t_s$  are highly desirable, in reality these parameters represent a compromise between necessary resolution and instrumentation constraints. Typically, the sampling rate and duration for existing 2D-PIV measurements in the coastal ocean is up to 4000 frames at a rate of 3.33 Hz (Nimmo-Smith et al., 2005). While this is likely to be a reflection of sampling limits and set up, a higher sample rate is used in 3D-PTV due to the need to follow individual particles as this is easier of very small distances and longer trajectories (Nimmo-Smith, 2008). Here, the optimum sampling rate is bounded by the minimum distance over which particles may be resolved and the velocity of the flow. In the present thesis  $f_s = 25$  Hz. The optimum  $t_s$  may be estimated from the long term data of the convergence to temporal stability, with this being defined as the shortest duration to obtain stable statistics, e.g. 10,% of the long-term mean (Graham, 2010). Figure 3.26 presents the convergence to stability, yielding  $t_s \approx 600$  s (red lines). Since the data reported within the



**Figure (3.26).** Time-series of convergence to long term rms value for the sample volume mean velocity components.

present study comprises a 1200 s period, this is approximately twice the minimum  $t_s$  and therefore these statistics are deemed to be representative.

### 3.6 Conclusions

In this chapter, the instrumentation that will be used for turbulence measurements of a tidal flow have been discussed. These consist of a vessel-mounted 600 kHz Acoustic Döppler Current Profiler (ADCP) used in obtaining background flow conditions, a 1200 kHz Acoustic Döppler Current Profiler, Acoustic Doppler Velocimeter and submersible three-dimensional particle tracking velocimetry system (3D-PTV).

The methods of processing the raw data from each of these have been established. For the Döppler instrumentation, this involves the removal of Döppler noise contamination and spurious spiking. In the case of the ADCP this is achieved using manufacturer supplied ADCP processing software, whereas in the case of the ADV a combination of Gaussian low-pass filtering and phase space despiking have been shown to be robust and consequently are used for the post processing of ADV data. The 3D-PTV data processing involves an initial calibration, that is used to relate the exposure from the four cameras, such that the 3D-position of particles is yielded. Tracking of particles is done in both image and object space, running the linkages between adjacent frames, contained by dynamic tracking parameters updated using a time-series from the ADV. The position of the particles at each time-step is then determined by low-pass filtering the position signal with a moving cubic spline from which the velocity is obtained by differentiation.

A complexity associated with submersible 3D-PTV in the coastal ocean is that gaps and noise affect the accuracy of the data collected. To accommodate this, a new Physics-Enabled Flow Restoration Algorithm has been tested for the restoration of gappy and noisy velocity measurements where a standard PTV or PIV laboratory set-up (e.g. concentration / size of the particles tracked) is not possible and the boundary and initial conditions are not known *a priori*. Implemented as a black-box approach, where no user-background in fluid dynamics is necessary, this is able to restore the physical structure of the flow from gappy and noisy data, in accordance with its hydrodynamical basis. In addition to the restoration of the velocity flow field, PEFRA also estimates the maximum pos-

sible deviation of the output from the true flow. When applied to submersible 3D-PTV measurements from the bottom boundary layer of the coastal ocean, it is apparent that using PEFRA is beneficial in processing data collected under difficult conditions, such as where the number (and reliability) of tracer-particles is very sparse.

An excellent agreement exists between the restored sample volume mean velocity measurements recorded by the 3D-PTV system and the mean ADCP and ADV data, confirming the potential of the system for the study of three-dimensional turbulence characteristics of the bottom boundary layer of the coastal ocean.





# Chapter 4

## Three-dimensional coherent structures

### 4.1 Introduction

Turbulence in shelf-seas has a strong influence on the large-scale distribution of biological production (Tett et al., 1993) and suspended sediments (Jago and Jones, 1998). Tidally-generated turbulence limits the areas of thermal stratification (Simpson and Hunter, 1974), which in turn affects the shelf-sea “pumping” of carbon dioxide and is an important process for the global carbon cycles (Thomas et al., 2004). Modelling work has also shown that small changes in the vertical distribution of the stress associated with turbulence can have a strong effect on the patterns of circulation at much larger scales (Lentz, 1995). In tidal flows, turbulence is generated near the seabed (Heathershaw, 1974). However, while its one-dimensional characteristics have been well-studied, little is known of its three-dimensional structure and subsequent development throughout the water column.

On reaching the surface of well-mixed waters, bottom-generated “boils” – areas of local upwelling and associated eddies – have a marked impact on the dispersion of pollution and the contributes to the replacement of surface waters from depth (Nimmo-Smith et al., 1999, Thorpe et al., 2008).

Laboratory measurements (Adrian et al., 2000b, Ganapathisubramani et al., 2006, Dennis and Nickels, 2011a) and numerical modelling (Zhou et al., 1999, Adrian and Liu, 2002, Wu and Moin, 2009) indicate the energy-containing turbulence of boundary layer flows comprises coherent packets of “hairpin” vortices (Robinson, 1991). These have a specific – but rarely, if ever, perfectly symmetrical – form that, in an ideal case, consists of a cross-stream arch (comprising both head and neck components) with two counter-rotating along-stream legs (Figure 4.1A). The induction of the flow surrounding the eddy causes an upward “burst” inboard of the head and legs. It is here that vorticity elements are focused and, in turn, cause an area of low-momentum fluid below and upstream of the arch. Outboard of the head and legs, fluid flows down and forward, forming a sweep. The induction of the flow here is unfocused and so the strength of the burst exceeds that of the sweep. The opposing burst / sweep motion causes a shear layer, inclined at  $25\text{-}45^\circ$  from the boundary (Adrian, 2007). Two-dimensional flow visualisation methods have shown that these coherent structures (i.e. elementary organised motions that exhibit both spatial and temporal persistence) also exist in the bottom boundary layer of tidal flows (Figure 4.1B). Conditional sampling based on vorticity revealed that these coherent structures contribute most to the Reynolds stress and, as such, are the key areas where energy is extracted from the mean flow and into turbulence (Nimmo-Smith et al., 2005). However, questions

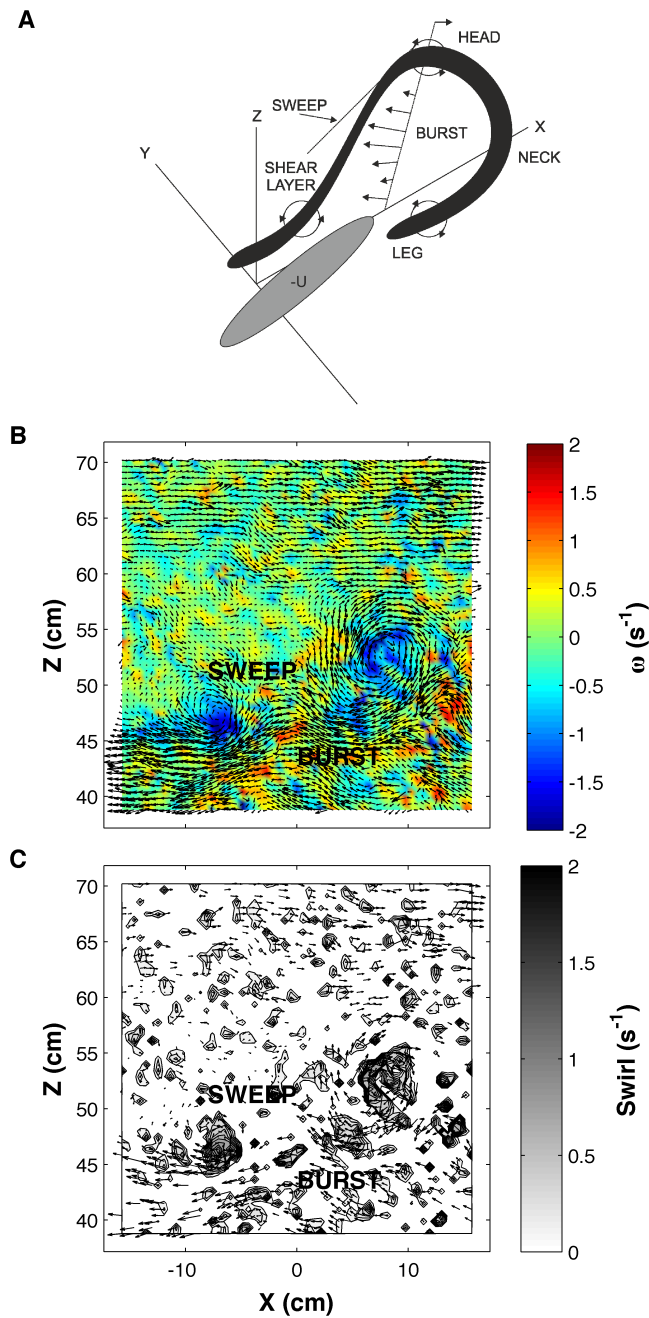
remain as to the full three-dimensional form of such coherent structures, that may eventually grow into the depth-scale boils seen at the sea surface.

Here, for the first time, we present an analysis of the instantaneous three-dimensional form of turbulence in the bottom boundary layer of a tidal flow. The measurements shed light on the dynamical phenomena responsible for the statistical properties that are traditionally recorded by standard instrumentation or obtained through numerical modelling, providing in situ evidence to support an interpretation of the bottom boundary layer of the coastal ocean as comprising coherent structures consistent with laboratory and numerical experiments presented in the scientific literature. The impact on the Reynolds shear stress and spatial energy spectra is also examined.

#### 4.1.1 Vortex identification

A vortex can be identified using the characteristic roots of the velocity gradient tensor,  $\nabla\mathbf{u}$  (Chong et al., 1990, Dallman et al., 1991) and the streamlines containing the core said to be spiralling where two of these roots form a complex-conjugate pair (Zhou et al., 1999). The swirling strength of this core (i.e. the magnitude of the imaginary part of these complex roots,  $\lambda_{ci}$ ) is both quantitatively and qualitatively similar to the vorticity, however it is only associated with the asymmetric part of  $\nabla\mathbf{u}$  corresponding to rotation and discriminates against the symmetric part of  $\nabla\mathbf{u}$  corresponding to shear. It is frame-independent, with a firm mathematical basis and unambiguous physical interpretation (Adrian et al., 2000a, Chakraborty et al., 2005).

Vortices are extracted by  $\lambda_{ci} > t$ , where  $T$  is an arbitrary threshold; typically



**Figure (4.1).** (A) Sketch of the form of a hairpin vortex in a boundary layer at a moderate Reynolds number (after Adrian, 2007). (B) Sample instantaneous zero-mean velocity and vorticity distribution and (C) corresponding swirling strength distribution (and the zero-mean velocity associated with these peaks), obtained from 2D in-situ flow visualisation measurements in the bottom boundary layer of the coastal ocean (after Nimmo-Smith et al, 2005).

a few percent of the data maximum. While theoretically setting  $T = 0$  is sufficient to enable vortex identification, a higher threshold of  $\lambda_{ci}$  yields a smoother output, facilitating visualisation. Zhou et al. (1999) established that the general topology of a vortex is independent of the magnitude of the  $\lambda_{ci}$  threshold used, with characteristics such as the tilt angle of the vortex heads, the tilt angle of the vortex legs, the along-stream distance between successive vortex heads and the cross-stream distance between the vortex legs all remaining unaffected. However, as both the diameter and the length of the vortex decreases as the magnitude of the  $\lambda_{ci}$  threshold used increases, reliable statistics are not available for the scale of these eddies.

To limit the effect of noise, a  $3 \times 3 \times 3$  box filter is applied to the data and a  $\lambda_{ci} = 0.25 \text{ s}^{-1}$  threshold is used. This is consistent with the approach employed in existing in-situ two-dimensional flow visualisation measurements by Hackett et al. (2011). To show the effectiveness of the method, the data presented in Figure 4.1B is replotted using the swirling strength in Figure 4.1C. To prevent erroneous inferences based on vortices consisting of only a few points (e.g. isolated velocity vectors in Figure 4.1C), only the statistics from those occupying at least  $n \geq 1.0\%$  of the sample volume are counted.

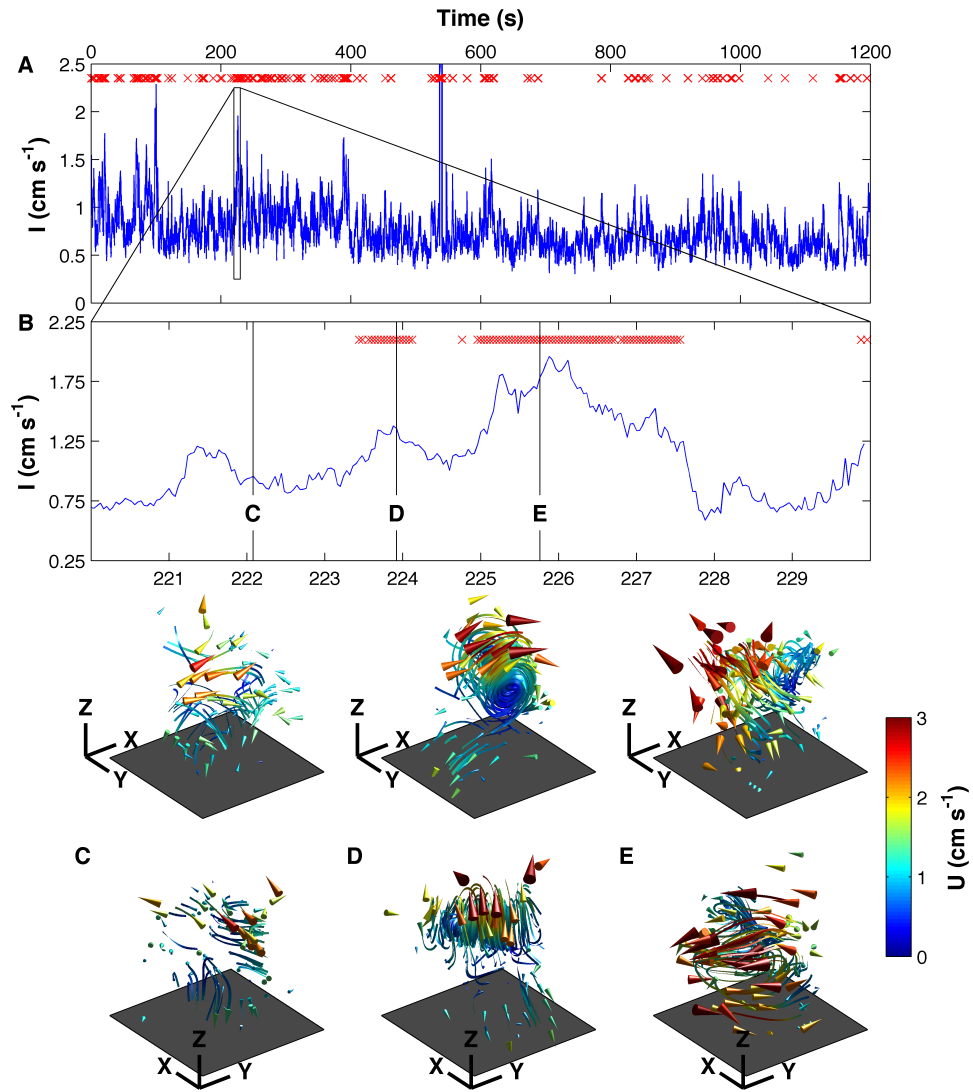
## 4.2 Results and discussion

### 4.2.1 Flow structures

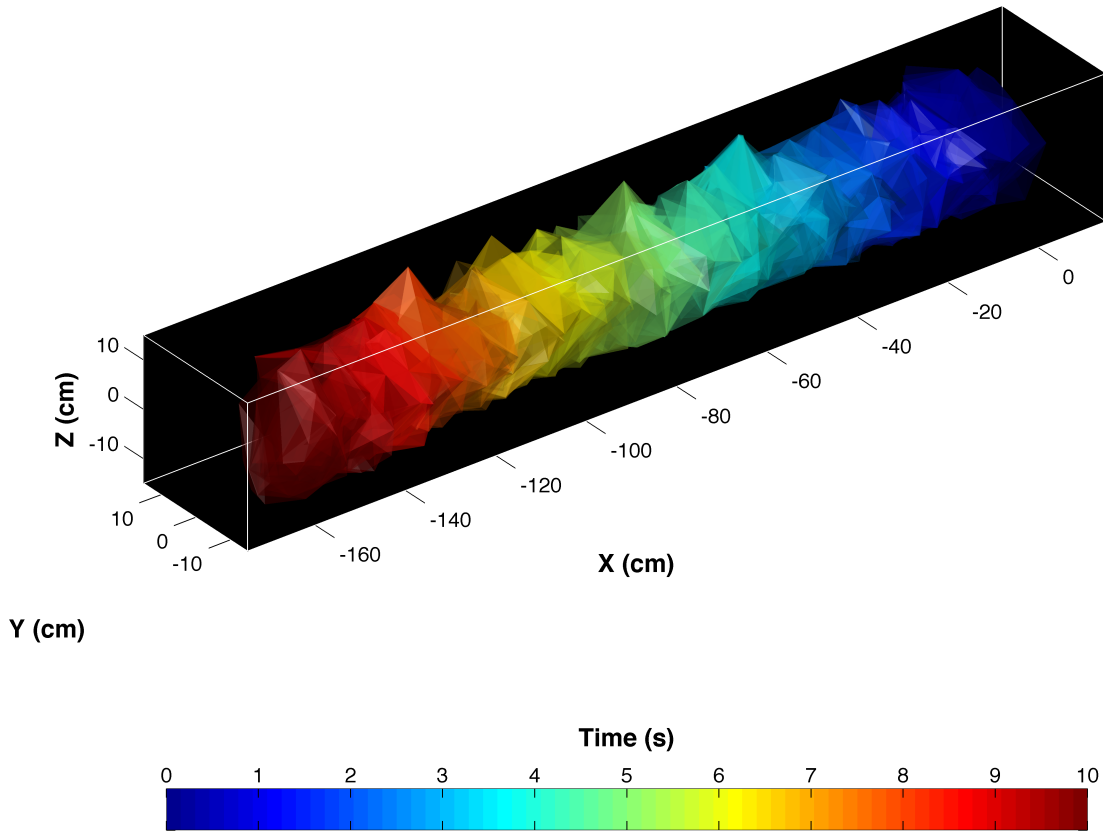
Figure 4.2A presents a time series of the sample volume mean turbulence intensity over the 20 minute period, revealing the patchiness within the flow. Importantly,

the peaks do not occur randomly, nor exist in isolation, but exhibit the temporal persistence typical of the passage of a packet of hairpin vortices through the sample volume (Adrian, 2007). This is highlighted in Figure 4.2B for a 10 sec subset of the data where a section of high turbulence intensity is seen to be surrounded by sections of low turbulence intensity. Over the full 20 min duration, each of the individual velocity flow fields where a vortex was detected is marked, comprising a total of 1452 eddies in 1426 instantaneous realisations of the sample volume. It is this complete data set that is analysed. To account for the same eddies being tracked over multiple instantaneous realisations, an uninterrupted sequence of vortices is used to compute a mean period between occurrences of 4.3 sec.

The interpretation of this is that for most (96.5%) of the time, the flow is quiescent, with little apparent structure, or with scales that are too small for the instrument to resolve clearly. Figure 4.2C presents an example velocity flow field where the sample volume mean velocity has been subtracted from each individual velocity vector to reveal the weak motion of the turbulence. Here, the flow is mostly laminar but small (diameter  $< 5$  cm) vortices, such as seen on the left hand side of the volume, may also occur. In contrast to the moderately quiescent conditions are the example eddies presented in Figure 4.2D and Figure 4.2E. These large vortices with a diameter of 5-15 cm occur intermittently, either singly or in groups, and remain coherent for at least the time that they are advected through the sample volume by the mean flow ( $\sim 2$  sec). Of the many of different orientations present, some vortices exhibit cores aligned approximately cross-stream (Figure 4.2D), or “arced” cores comprising an along-stream section in their



**Figure (4.2).** (A) Time-series of the sample volume mean turbulence intensity over a 20 min sampling period. The magnified area (B) shows the temporal persistence associated with the passage of coherent structures (marked by red crosses). (C-E) Pairs of simultaneous views of instantaneous sample coherent structures. To reveal the turbulence structures, the sample volume mean velocity components ( $U$ ,  $V$  and  $W$ ) have been subtracted from each individual vector. Streamlines, starting at the position of each vector and coloured by the local velocity, illustrate the pattern of the flow. The axes are 5 cm in length, with the x-axis aligned with the mean flow.



**Figure (4.3).** Illustration of the spatial projection of temporal data, created using a “frozen-field” approximation and offsetting the convex hull of the individual sample volumes (coloured) by the product of the sample rate and the instantaneous mean velocity.

lower parts, that are similar to the head and neck component of hairpin vortices, respectively. Additionally, others are aligned as along-stream legs (Figure 4.2E), usually inclined from the seabed. This visualisation is, however, limited by the size of the 3D-PTV sample volume, meaning that an extended volume of flow must be considered to be able to see the eddies in context.

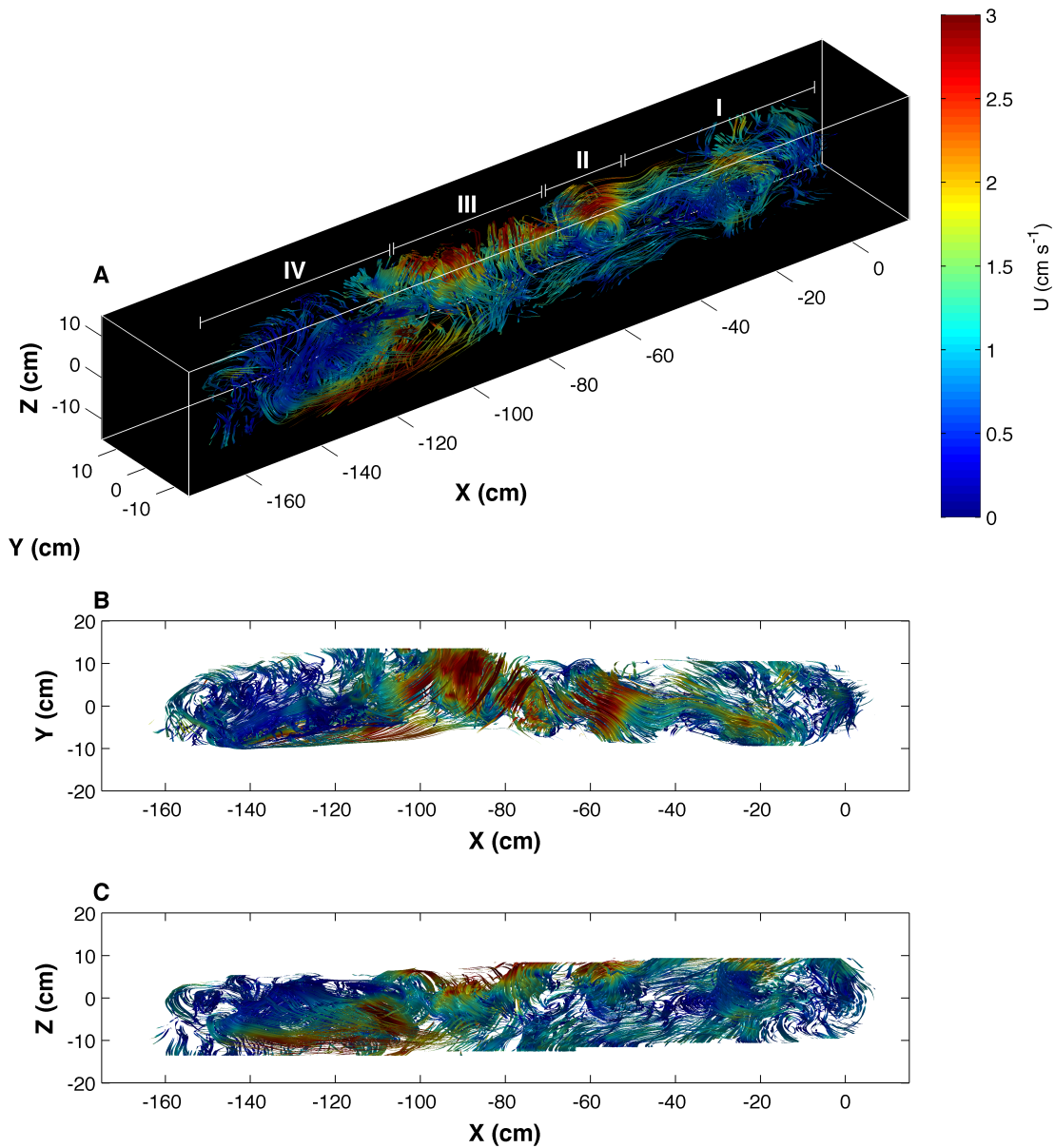
The larger scales of the turbulence can be revealed using a “frozen-field” approximation (Taylor’s Hypothesis) and offsetting the data within the instantaneous realisations of the sample volume according to the sampling rate and the instantaneous mean velocity. Taylor’s Hypothesis ( $x_i = U_i t$ ) allows the spatial



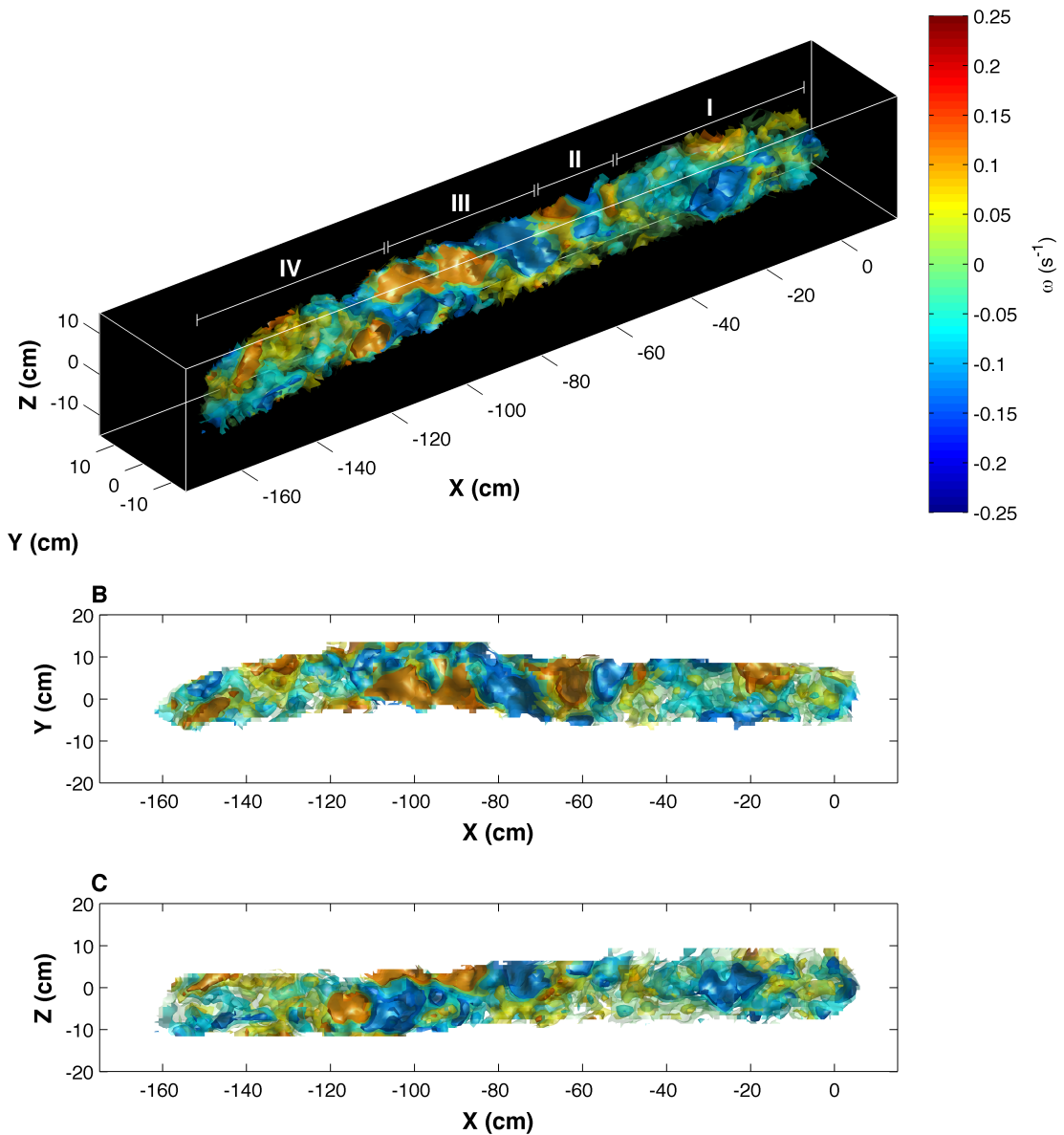
projection of temporal data (illustrated in Figure 4.3), assuming the characteristics of the eddies remain unchanged with advection past the sensor and  $u^2/U^2 \ll 1$  where, here,  $u^2/U^2 = 0.04$  is the ratio of the zero-mean velocity to the mean velocity (Taylor, 1938). Dennis and Nickels (2008) established that this method is accurate over a projection distance of more than  $6\delta$  where, here,  $\delta = 11.8$  m is the boundary layer thickness.

The velocity flow field associated with each vortex over the 20 min period was reviewed and the hairpin-like structures found to be consistent, within the parameters of a natural environment. As an example, the results of applying this method to the 10 second interval around the structure presented in Figure 4.2D, giving a volume of flow measuring  $190 \times 20 \times 20$  cm<sup>3</sup>, are presented in Figure 4.4A. The large cross-stream vortex is readily visible (II), with a second large inclined along-stream vortex (III) seen upstream and lower down than the first (seen in the side view). The first vortex appears to be curling around from along-stream to cross-stream with distance downstream (seen in the plan view). The two vortices appear intertwined and together have an along-stream length in excess of 50 cm. This coherent structure is surrounded by more quiescent flow conditions (I and IV), although these again contain evidence of small scale vortical motion.

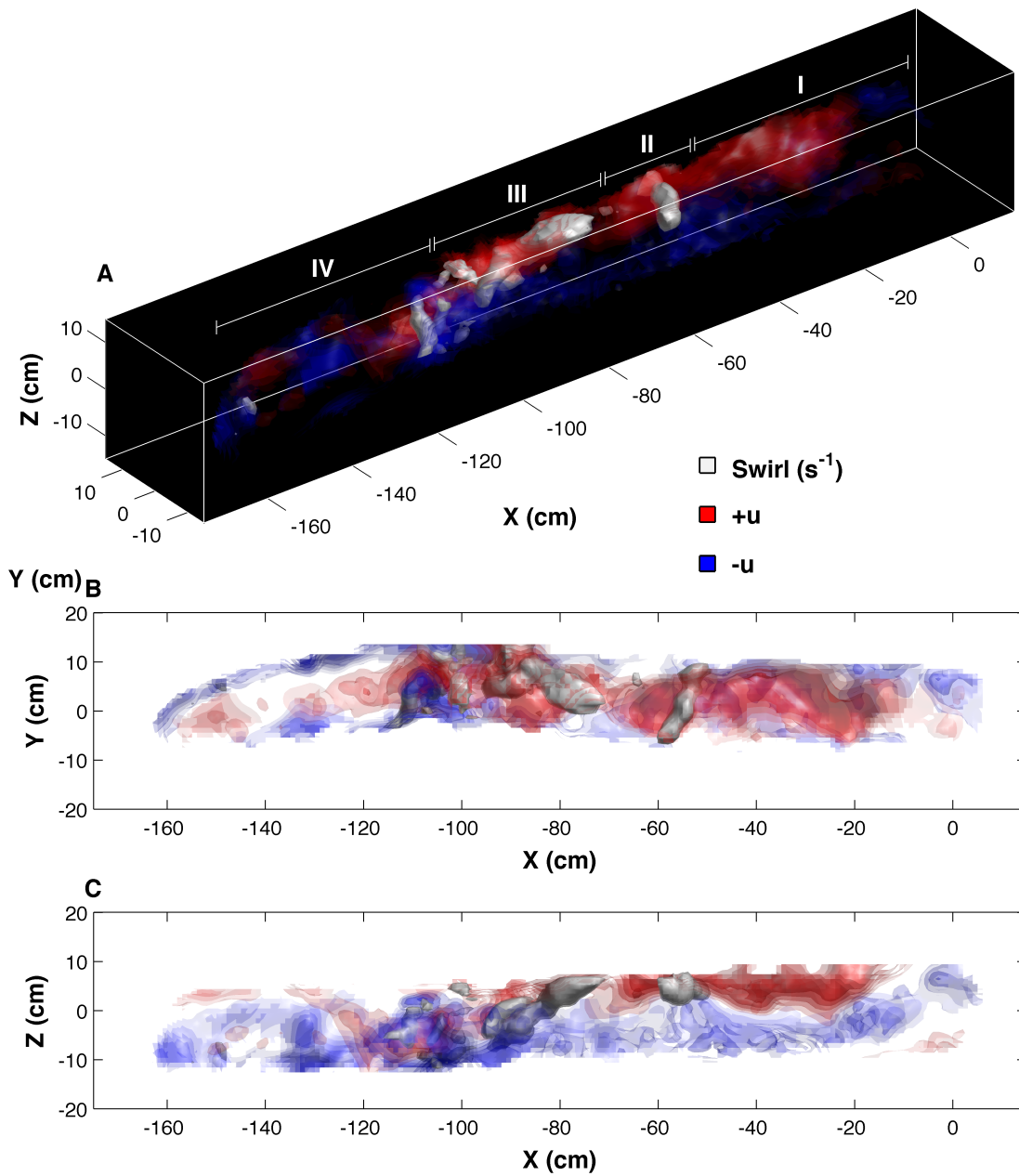
The vorticity characteristics of the extended volume are presented in Figure 4.5. This is the three-dimensional equivalent of the planar evidence provided by Nimmo-Smith et al. (2002, 2005) and Hackett et al. (2011) that have shown the counter-clockwise and clockwise rotation of cross-stream vortices within the bottom boundary layer of the coastal ocean. The large cross-stream vortex (II) exhibits clockwise rotation (negative vorticity) consistent with a “head”.



**Figure (4.4).** Visualisation of velocity of coherent structures within an extended volume created using a frozen field approximation. The velocity is viewed in (A) 3D view; (B) plan view; and (C) side view, respectively. Coherent structures consistent with the head, neck and legs of hairpin vortices occur within sections labelled II and III, surrounded by more quiescent flow (sections labelled I and IV).



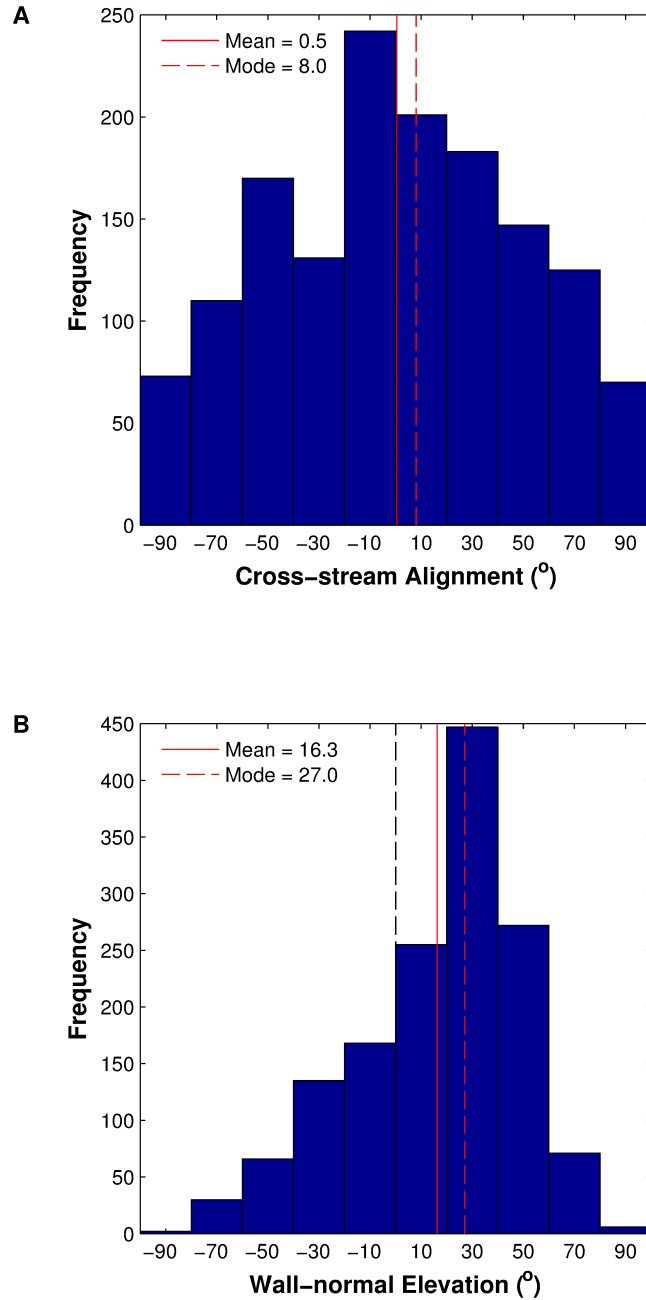
**Figure (4.5).** Visualisation of vorticity of coherent structures within an extended volume created using a frozen field approximation. The vorticity is viewed in (A) 3D view; (B) plan view; and (C) side view, respectively. Coherent structures consistent with the head, neck and legs of hairpin vortices occur within sections labelled II and III, surrounded by more quiescent flow (sections labelled I and IV).



**Figure (4.6).** Visualisation of swirling strength of coherent structures within an extended volume created using a frozen field approximation. The swirling strength is viewed in (A) 3D view; (B) plan view; and (C) side view, respectively. Coherent structures consistent with the head, neck and legs of hairpin vortices occur within sections labelled II and III, surrounded by more quiescent flow (sections labelled I and IV).

To complement the visualisation of the velocity and vorticity characteristics of these flows, the spatial measurements recorded by the 3D-PTV are used to determine  $\lambda_{ci}$  of the fluid. Figure 4.6 presents the three-dimensional iso-surface of  $\lambda_{ci}$ , as well as the iso-surface of the negative and positive zero-mean along-stream velocity ( $u' = \pm 1 \text{ cm s}^{-1}$ ). The agreement between the loci of the vortices and the negative along-stream velocity are completely consistent with the pattern of the velocity flow field expected of a packet of hairpin vortices (Adrian, 2007). These straddle sections of negative zero-mean along-stream velocity, the part of the flow inboard of the head and legs, while the part of the flow outboard of the head and legs has a positive zero-mean along-stream velocity. Examination of the 3D-PTV data suggests that vortices often appear to be asymmetric, i.e. having one leg stronger than the other, giving an appearance similar to a “walking-cane”. This cane-like topology is, in fact, the most probable condition (Robinson, 1991), since individual eddies are affected by other large scale motions within the velocity flow field. Similar results have been presented in data collected by Dennis and Nickels (2011a), with an “ideal” hairpin only revealed through conditional sampling.

Statistical evidence of hairpin vortices (or, more accurately, “hairpin-like” vortices - a term encompassing canes, heads, necks, legs and three-quarter-hairpin vortices) in situ, is yielded from an assessment of their alignment and elevation angles from the mean flow direction and the seabed, respectively. To establish the link with laboratory measurements and numerical modelling, it is apparent (on average) that one vortex must be aligned as a cross-stream head for every two aligned as along-stream legs, and that these are inclined from the seabed at an angle of 25-45° (Adrian, 2007). To compute the alignment ( $\alpha_{xy}$ ) and elevation



**Figure (4.7).** (A) Alignment angle ( $\alpha_{xy}$ ) of vortices relative to the mean flow direction (mean:  $0.5^\circ$ , mode:  $8.0^\circ$ , standard deviation:  $47.8^\circ$ ). (B) Elevation (or tilt) angle ( $\alpha_{xz}$ ) of vortices relative to the seabed (mean:  $16.3^\circ$ , mode:  $27.0^\circ$ , standard deviation:  $32.6^\circ$ ). Sample size = 1452 vortex components (recorded in 1426 instantaneous velocity flow fields).

$(\alpha_{xz})$  angle, all connected points within the iso-surface of  $\lambda_{ci} > 0.25 \text{ s}^{-1}$  are identified. A three-dimensional least-squares line (1st order polynomial) is fitted to each set of connected points and the minimum and maximum along-stream coordinates are used to compute  $\alpha_{xy}$  and  $\alpha_{xz}$  trigonometrically. Note that data are yielded from an analysis of each set of points from each of the instantaneous realisations of the sample volume to account for the multiple component angles within the vortex (e.g. its head, neck and legs). This is conducted using the 20 min time-series to ensure that statistics are representative. Figure 4.7A presents a histogram of vortex alignment, binned according to their angle ( $\alpha_{xy}$ ) from the mean flow. The ratio of cross-stream components ( $|\alpha_{xy}| > 45$ ) to along-stream components ( $|\alpha_{xy}| < 45$ ) is 596:856, with a most common alignment of  $\alpha_{xy} = 8.0^\circ$ . Figure 4.7B presents a histogram of vortex elevation, binned according to their angle ( $\alpha_{xz}$ ) from the seabed. Most of the vortices (72.4%) are inclined at positive angles, with a most common elevation of  $\alpha_{xz} = 27.0^\circ$ . Setting a higher threshold of  $\lambda_{ci}$  or  $n$  suggests that stronger vortices are inclined slightly more steeply. The shapes of the two histograms, as well as the  $\alpha_{xy}$  and the  $\alpha_{xz}$  angles obtained are in agreement with laboratory measurements. Like here, in data presented by Ganapathisubramani et al. (2006) from a wind tunnel at  $Re_\theta = 2,800$  and Dennis and Nickels (2011a) from a water tunnel at  $Re_\theta = 4,700$ , vortices are seen to be typically aligned in an along-stream direction with a most common elevation angle of  $\alpha_{xz} = 38.0^\circ$  and  $\alpha_{xz} = 26.5^\circ$ , respectively. These angles fall within the nominal range of 25-45° expected of a packet of hairpin vortices, with the exact differences between the two associated with differences in the experimental set-up and, therefore, the way the elevation angles are computed. Similarly, these

vortices are predominantly inclined at positive angles from the wall (87.5 %, in data presented by Dennis and Nickels (2011a)), supporting the idea of these boundary layer flows being made up of forward leaning cores.

These results offer the first three-dimensional evidence of hairpin-like vortices in the bottom boundary layer of the coastal ocean. From both the qualitative and quantitative analysis of the characteristics of these vortices recorded in situ, it is clear that data collected through both laboratory and numerical experiments presented in the scientific literature are directly applicable to geophysical scales.

Coherent structures have been identified as important to the resuspension of sediment (Jackson, 1976, Cellino and Lemmin, 2004) and the vortices presented here may act as a transport and trapping mechanism for non-neutrally buoyant material, e.g. oil (Stommel, 1949). The cores of the vortices appear helical (e.g. Figure 4.2D), that may lead to the separation of different-size suspended particles, with smaller particles retained within and transported along the inner cores. It is suggested that this will affect the characteristics of aggregates near the seabed, since a settling floc trapped within a vortex may experience a higher number of collisions with other particles and therefore grow in size – at least up until the point it is sheared across the edge of the vortex.

The Reynolds numbers based on the momentum thickness (and estimated from the ADCP) are of the order of  $Re_\theta = 267,970$  (two orders of magnitude higher than reported by Ganapathisubramani et al. (2006) and Dennis and Nickels (2011a) in the laboratory). These moderate levels of turbulence are typical of other flat, coastal sites, under calm conditions, which may be encountered over large areas of the continental shelf. However, further measurements are necessary



to extend our understanding of the three-dimensional turbulence characteristics of tidal flows to more extreme conditions, such as those with larger currents and oscillatory flow over bed forms. It is clear the submersible 3D-PTV system offers a viable method to collect this data, although upgrading the hardware to use high-speed cameras will be necessary to allow a faster flow-rate to be sampled. Similarly, it is anticipated that adapting the setup to allow mid-water column measurements will complement the present study by eliciting the three-dimensional turbulence characteristics associated with stratified conditions.

#### 4.2.2 Impact on the Reynolds shear stress

The turbulence associated with coherent structures in boundary layer flows comprises an internal shear stress, whose components are summarised by the tensor:

$$\tau_{ij} = \overline{\rho u'_i u'_j} = \rho \begin{pmatrix} \overline{u'_1 u'_1} & \overline{u'_1 u'_2} & \overline{u'_1 u'_3} \\ \overline{u'_2 u'_1} & \overline{u'_2 u'_2} & \overline{u'_2 u'_3} \\ \overline{u'_3 u'_1} & \overline{u'_3 u'_2} & \overline{u'_3 u'_3} \end{pmatrix} \quad (4.1)$$

where,  $i$  is the direction normal to the stress, while  $j$  is the direction of the stress (Simpson and Sharples, 2012). Note that  $\tau_{ij} = \tau_{ji}$  giving six independent terms. The three terms where  $i = j$  are normal stresses, whereas the three terms where  $i \neq j$  are tangential stresses.

In ocean flows, turbulence statistics (such as  $\tau_{ij}$ ) are contaminated by surface wave motion that contain much more energy than the turbulence (Trowbridge, 1998). As the tangential stresses are a correlation of two orthogonal components, this is compounded by the unknown alignment of the system to the mean flow.

In recent years, several methods have been developed for the separation of

surface wave motion and turbulence from such data, exploiting the statistical characteristics of the velocity flow field (Trowbridge, 1998, Shaw and Trowbridge, 2001, Feddersen and Williams III, 2007). Used for its efficiency, the methods developed by Trowbridge (1998) assumes that the spatial separation between two sensors is larger than the correlation scale of the turbulence but smaller than the inverse wavenumber of the surface wave motion, and that there exists zero-correlation between the surface wave motion and the turbulence. Doing so allows the Reynolds shear stress to be computed from the covariance of the velocity difference between two points, as long as this separation ( $r_i$ ) is sufficiently large. Under these assumptions, issues arising from the misalignment of these instrumentation to the mean wave flow are eliminated, as long as this angle-error is small ( $< 2^\circ$ ).

Following the implementation by Nimmo-Smith et al. (2002) the velocity is decomposed into  $u = \bar{u}_i + \tilde{u}_i + u'_i$ , where  $\bar{u}_i$  is the mean of the time-series,  $\tilde{u}_i$  is the surface wave motion and  $u'_i$  is the turbulence. Defining  $\Delta u_i = u_i(x_i + r_i) - u_i(x_i)$ , the covariance of the difference between the two points, or second-order structure function,  $D_{ij}(r_i, x_i)$  is equal to:

$$D_{ij}(r_i, x_i) = \overline{\Delta u_i \Delta u_j} = \overline{[u_i(x_i + r_i) - u_i(x_i)][u_j(x_i + r_i) - u_j(x_i)]} \quad (4.2)$$

Assuming homogeneity,

$$\overline{[u_i(x_i)u_j(x_i)]} = \overline{[u_i(x_i + r_i)u_j(x_i + r_i)]} \quad (4.3)$$

and

$$\overline{[u_i(x_i)u_j(x_i + r_i)]} = \overline{[u_i(x_i + r_i)u_j(x_i)]} \quad (4.4)$$

then

$$D_{ij}(r_i, x_i) = 2\overline{[u_i(x_i)u_j(x_i)]} - 2\overline{[u_i(x_i + r_i)u_j(x_i)]} \quad (4.5)$$

Assuming  $\overline{\tilde{u}_i u'_i} \approx 0$  (i.e. zero-correlation between wave motion and turbulence), this is then decomposed as:

$$D_{ij}(r_i, x_i) = 2\left[\overline{\tilde{u}_i \tilde{u}_j} + \overline{u'_i u'_j}\right] - 2\left[\overline{\tilde{u}_i(x_i + r_i) \tilde{u}_j(x_i)} + \overline{u'_i(x_i + r_i) u'_j(x_i)}\right] \quad (4.6)$$

If the wavelength,  $\lambda$ , of the surface wave motion exceeds the characteristic scale of the turbulence,  $l$ , and as long as  $r_i \ll \lambda$ , then:

$$D_{ij}(r_i, x_i) = 2\underbrace{\left[\overline{u'_i u'_j}\right]}_1 - 2\underbrace{\left[\overline{u'_i(x_i + r_i) u'_j(x_i)}\right]}_2 \quad (4.7)$$

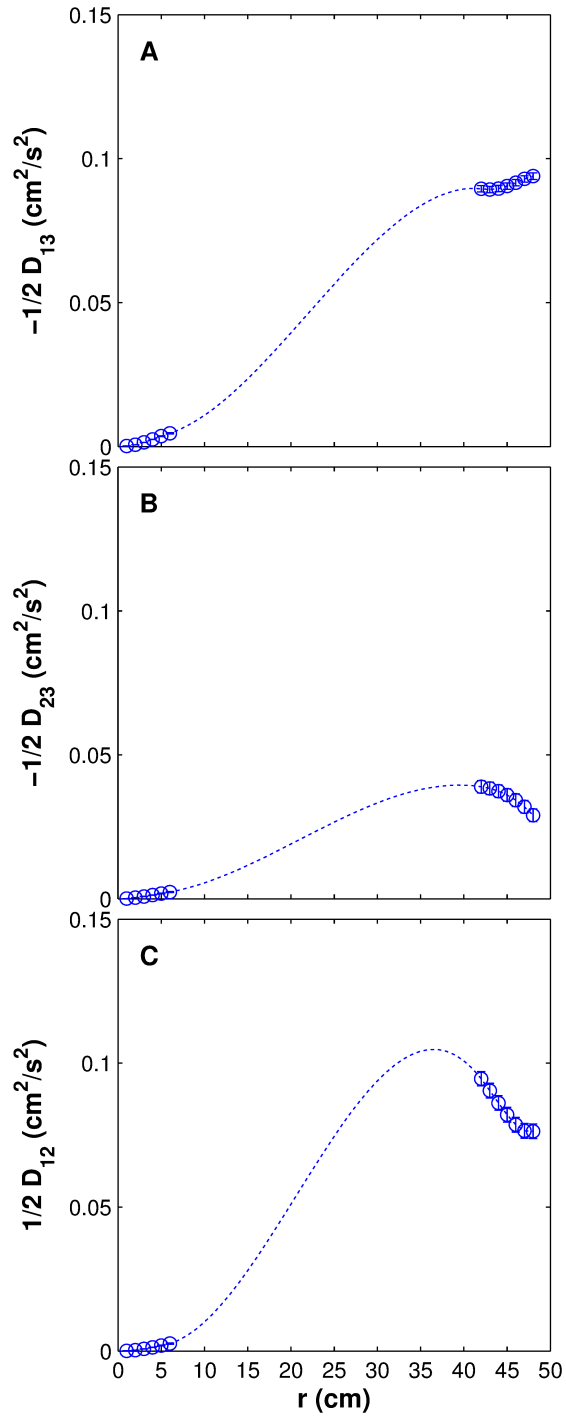
where term 1 (in under-brackets) is the mean stress between the two points, i.e. the quantity of interest, and term 2 (in under-brackets) is the spatial covariance tensor,  $R_{ij}(r_i)$ , which decreases as  $r_i$  increases (and disappears when  $r_i$  exceeds the characteristic scale of the turbulence). Therefore, this stress is equal to minus the density multiplied by half the velocity difference (Trowbridge, 1998). Trowbridge (1998) established that this method successfully reduces any wave bias present in the velocity measurements to an acceptably low level under conditions of low surface wave motion, as found at this site.

Using the 3D-PTV data from within the middle part of the sample volume to overcome edge-effects (see Chapter 3), as well as data from the ADV (mounted adjacent to, but 0.45 m downstream of, the 3D-PTV system)  $D_{ij}(r_i)$  is computed. Unlike point-measurements, the spatial extent of the 3D-PTV data means that characteristic scale of the turbulence does not have to be known *a priori*, since a separation of up to  $r_1 = 48$  cm may be established by multiplying the velocity difference of the two corresponding vectors. At  $r_1 \leq 6$  cm, the vectors are located

within the 3D-PTV sample volume alone, while at  $r_1 \geq 6$  cm, the vectors are located between the two sensors. Data from multiple points (but from the same height) are used to increase the number of samples, giving estimates of the six independent terms at the same time.

Figure 4.8 presents the mean spatial profile of  $-0.5D_{13}(r_1)$  (Figure 4.8A),  $-0.5D_{23}(r_1)$  (Figure 4.8B) and  $0.5D_{12}(r_1)$  (Figure 4.8C). Initially,  $D_{ij}(r_1)$  increases linearly with  $r_1$ , but asymptotes as the separation becomes more comparable to the height of the sample volume above the seabed. As  $r_1$  jumps between the 3D-PTV and the ADV, a difference in  $D_{ij}(r_1)$  occurs, but the sign remains constant. Note that at  $6 \text{ cm} < r_1 < 42 \text{ cm}$  reliable data are not available and the approximate shape of each profile is represented using a spline.

Interestingly, it is seen that each profile exhibits a maximum at  $r_1 \approx 42$  cm, whereafter  $D_{ij}(r_1)$  decreases. The exact causes of the downturn are unknown, but it is likely that this is amplified as a consequence of the spatial inhomogeneity of the flow (e.g. associated with the alignment of the 3D-PTV system to the mean flow and variability within the upstream topography), as supported by the low correlation ( $r^2 = 0.44$ ) between the instantaneous turbulence intensity between the middle of the 3D-PTV sample volume and the ADV. Although not specifically identified, this downturn is also seen in data collected by Nimmo-Smith et al. (2002) and Nimmo-Smith et al. (2005) under low to moderate flow, albeit to a lesser degree consistent with the 2D-PIV system being aligned to the mean flow. A bias will also be present in point-measurements but, without an array of sensors, this is impossible to detect. However, using the position of the maximum, the Reynolds shear stress may be determined as:  $-0.5D_{13} =$

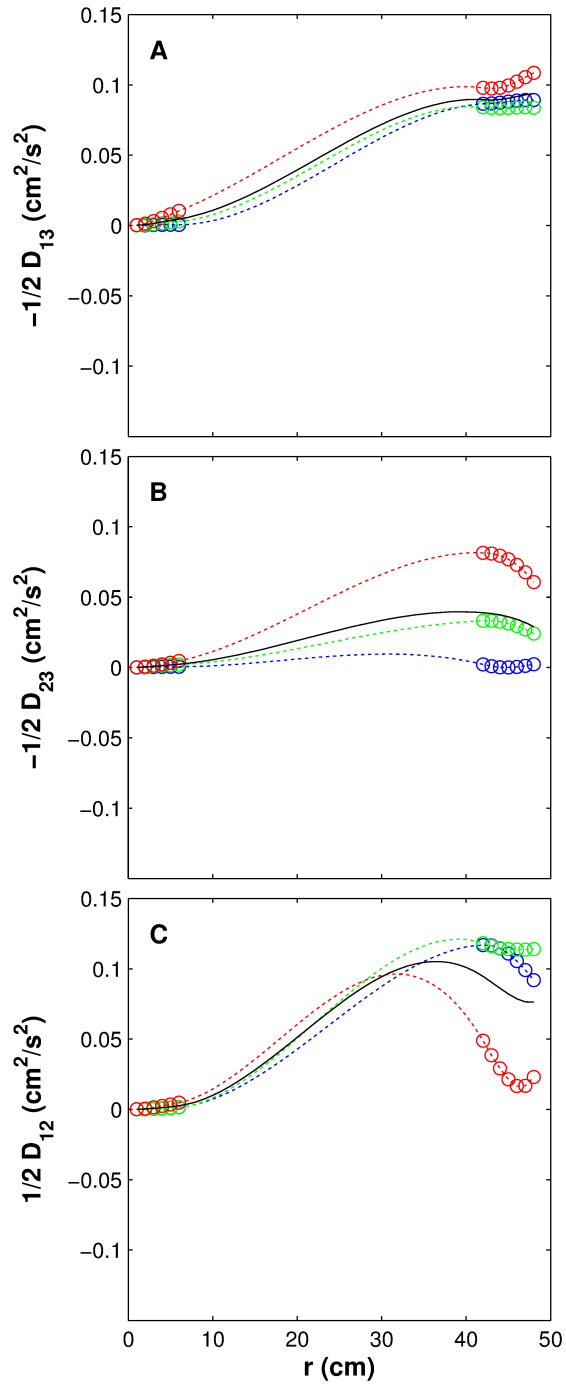


**Figure (4.8).** Spatial profile of (A)  $D_{13}$ , (B)  $D_{23}$ , and (C)  $D_{12}$  as a function of horizontal separation ( $r_1$ ) using data from within the middle ( $7 \times 7 \times 7 \text{ cm}^3$ ) part of the 3D-PTV sample volume ( $r < 6$ ), as well as that from an adjacent ADV ( $r > 42$ ). The approximate shape of the profiles between  $6 < r_1 < 42$  are represented using a spline.

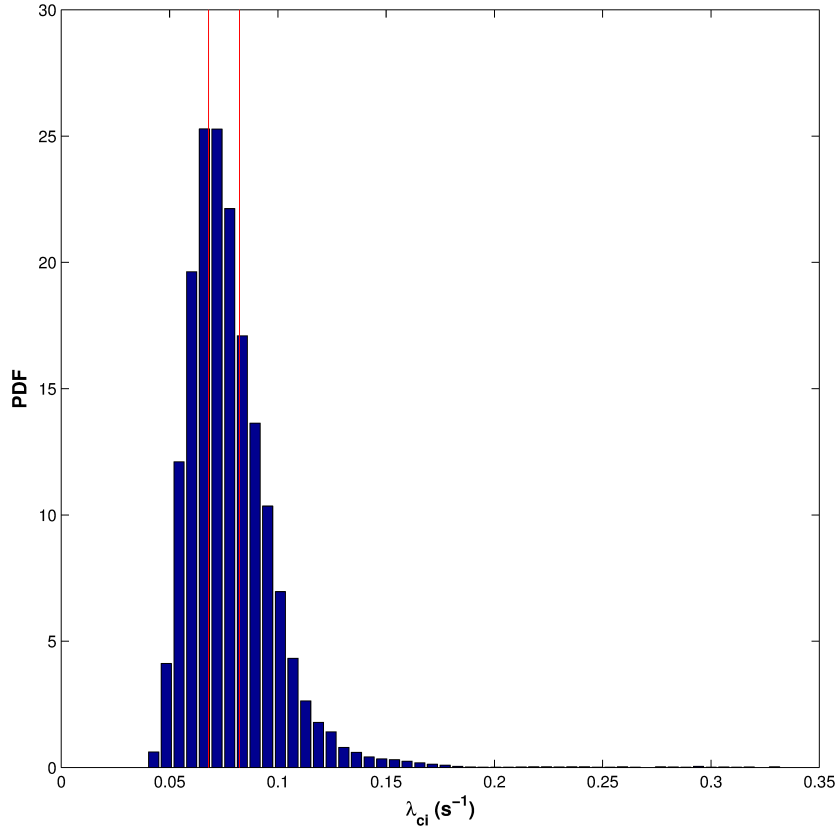
$0.10 \text{ cm s}^{-2}$ ,  $-0.5D_{23} = 0.04 \text{ cm s}^{-2}$  and  $0.5D_{12} = 0.08 \text{ cm s}^{-2}$ .

Statistical evidence for the impact of coherent structures on the Reynolds shear stress is yielded from conditional sampling. Here, vortex identification methods are used to classify each of the individual velocity flow fields into groups of low, intermediate and high  $\lambda_{ci}$  using an arbitrary threshold, with each of the groups containing a corresponding third of the data (9997 frames), sorted into ascending order. This is conducted using the 20 min time-series to ensure that statistics are representative. However, as these groups contain 9,997 instantaneous snapshots of the sample volume, this is close to the minimum sampling duration necessary for temporal stability (Chapter 3).

Figure 4.9 presents the mean spatial profile of  $-0.5D_{13}(r_1)$  (Figure 4.8A),  $-0.5D_{23}(r_1)$  (Figure 4.9B) and  $0.5D_{12}(r_1)$  (Figure 4.9C) classified by  $\lambda_{ci}$ . Adrian (2007) highlighted that coherent structures may be responsible for the vertical exchange of momentum via bursts and sweeps that are represented in the Reynolds shear stress. Bursts occur when negative along-stream momentum lifts away from the wall and sweeps occur when positive along-stream momentum moves towards the wall. This motion is associated with the anti-correlation of the  $u$  and  $w$  components, such that (as here)  $0.5D_{13}(r_1)$  is negative. However, as these vortices are not aligned completely along-stream, this motion is also associated with the anti-correlation of the  $v$  and  $w$  components, such that  $0.5D_{13}(r_1)$  is also negative. While conditional sampling reveals that coherent structures contribute most to these Reynolds shear stress components, the difference between the groups of low, intermediate and high  $\lambda_{ci}$  are much less for  $0.5D_{13}(r_1)$  than for  $0.5D_{23}(r_1)$ . This is associated with the shape of the corresponding probability density function



**Figure (4.9).** Mean spatial profile of (A)  $-0.5D_{13}(r_1)$ , (B)  $-0.5D_{23}(r_1)$ , and (C)  $0.5D_{12}(r_1)$ , classified into groups of low (blue), intermediate (green) and high (red)  $\lambda_{ci}$ . In each plot, the mean spatial profile using all data (irrespective of  $\lambda_{ci}$ ) is illustrated in black.



**Figure (4.10).** Probability Density Function of  $\lambda_{ci}$ , used to classify the flow into groups of low, intermediate and high  $\lambda_{ci}$ . The threshold boundaries are marked by red lines.

(Figure 4.10) as the sample volume mean  $\lambda_{ci}$  of most of the velocity flow fields are close to these threshold boundaries. Conversely, coherent structures seem to have a lesser impact on  $0.5D_{12}(r_1)$ , however it is likely that this is biased by the alignment of the 3D-PTV system to the mean flow (as a consequence of the spatial inhomogeneity).

The results offer the first three-dimensional view of the impact of coherent structures on the Reynolds shear stress, complementary to data presented by Nimmo-Smith et al. (2005). To definitively unravel the impact of large coherent structures on the Reynolds shear stress, it is necessary to use each of the individual velocity flow fields where a vortex was detected as the criteria for the conditional



sampling. However, as this flow is mostly (96.5 %) quiescent, it suggested that this analysis is conducted using a larger database of 3D-PTV measurements to be collected in the future.

### 4.2.3 Impact on the spatial energy spectra

The turbulence associated with coherent structures in boundary layer flows comprises a continuum of wavenumber scales, whose components are summarised by an energy spectra.

Following the implementation by Nimmo-Smith et al. (2005), this is achieved by mean subtraction, linear detrending and Fourier transformation:

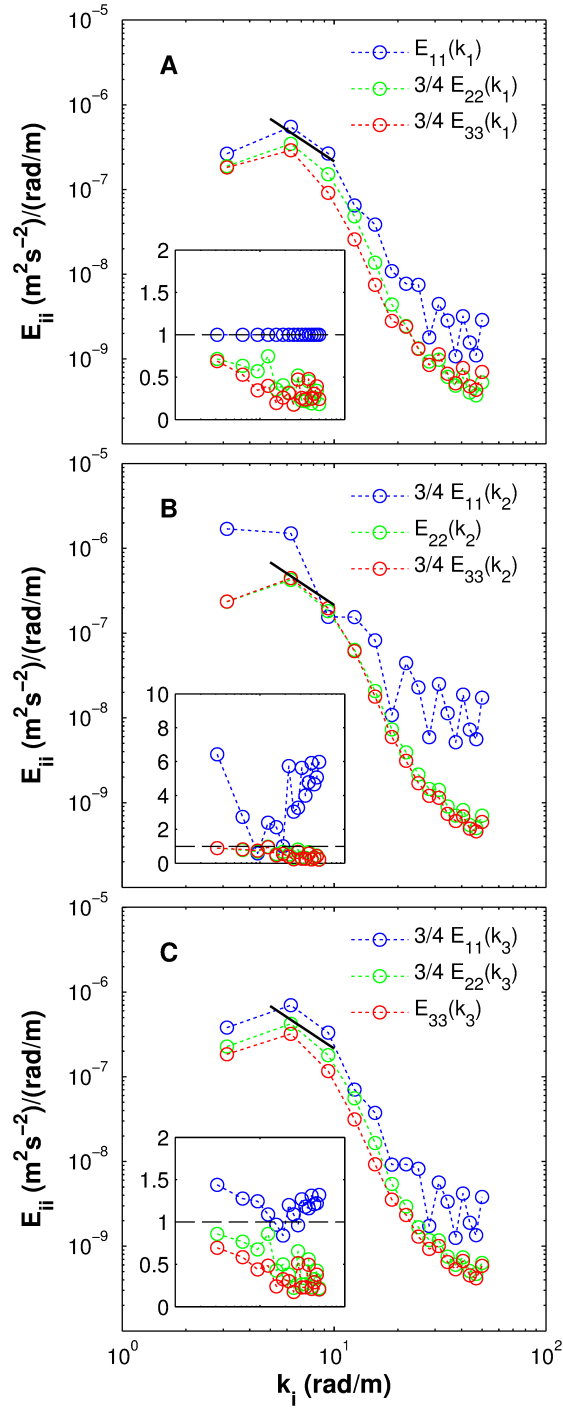
$$F_i(k_1, z) = \sum_n u_i(x_{n,z}) \exp(-ik_1 x_n) \quad (4.8)$$

where  $k_i$  is the wavenumber and, unlike Doron et al. (2001), no window function is used. Accordingly, the spectral energy density is:

$$E_{ii}(k_1) = \frac{L}{2\pi N^2} \sum_n F_i(k_1, z) F_i^*(k_1, z) \quad (4.9)$$

where  $L$  is the domain length,  $N$  is the number of points and  $F_i^*$  is the complex conjugate of  $F_i$ . Note that these spectra are determined from each instantaneous velocity flow field recorded by the 3D-PTV system prior to averaging over the 20 min period and do not rely on Taylor's Hypothesis (Taylor, 1938).

Using the data from the middle part of the 3D-PTV sample volume, to overcome edge-effects (see Chapter 3), the spatial energy spectra of  $u_1$  ( $E_{11}$ ),  $u_2$  ( $E_{22}$ ) and  $u_3$  ( $E_{33}$ ) in the along-stream ( $k_1$ ), cross-stream ( $k_2$ ) and vertical ( $k_3$ ) direction are determined (Figure 4.11). Where appropriate a 3/4 coefficient is used as (assuming isotropy) the ratios are 4:3 between  $E_{ii}(k_1)$  and  $E_{ii}(k_j)$ , where  $i \neq j$ .

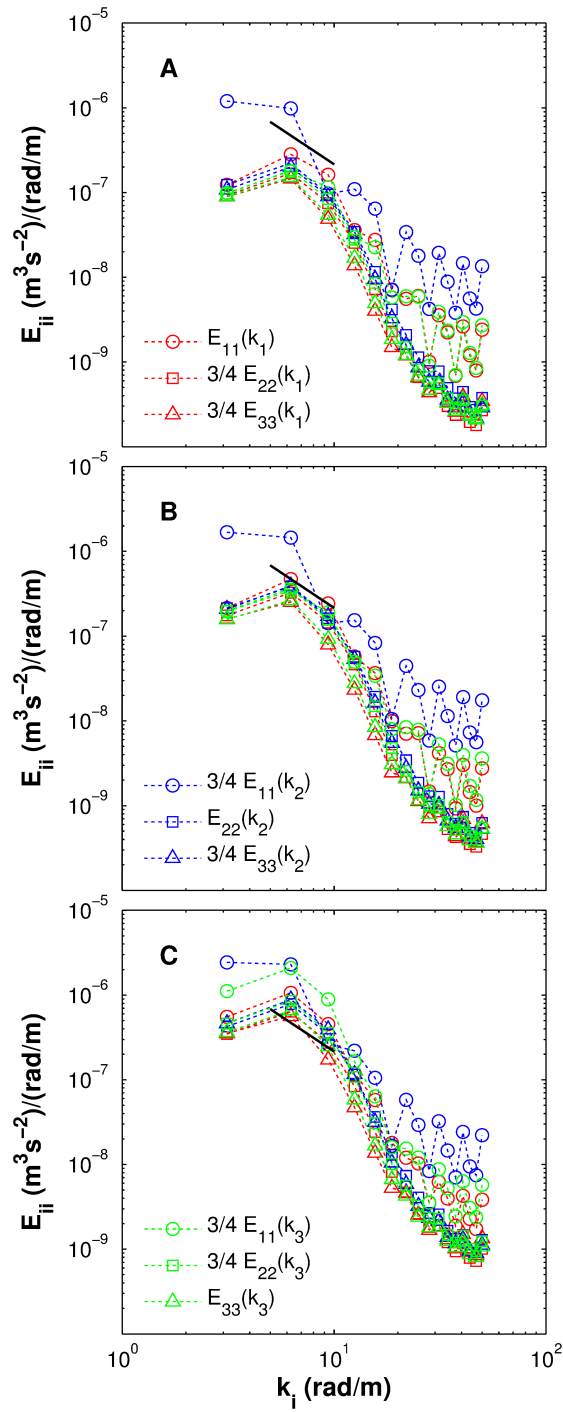


**Figure (4.11).** Mean spatial energy spectra with direction of integration in the (A) along-stream, (B) cross-stream and (C) wall-normal directions. *Inset:* Spectral ratios determined by dividing each component by  $E_{11}(k_1)$ . Under conditions of isotropy, these ratios should be equal to 1 (dashed line). The solid line with a gradient of  $-5/3$  has been included at the same position in each plot to assist in making comparisons.

Note that both the use of low-pass filtering (to limit the jitter arising from imaging errors) and the use of PEFRA (to account for the increases in noise level associated with tracking unevenly-shaped, naturally-occurring tracers scattered inhomogeneously within the sample volume) have been identified as important stages in 3D-PTV data processing (Chapter 3), however such spatial smoothing causes attenuation at high wavenumber scales and modification of the slope of the spatial energy spectra (Hackett et al., 2009, Vlasenko, 2010). Therefore, these spatial energy spectra are only used to demonstrate the (substantial) anisotropy between the velocity components.

Consistent with past in situ 2D-PIV measurements (Nimmo-Smith et al., 2005, Luznik et al., 2006) the spatial energy spectra of the along-stream velocity component ( $E_{11}$ ) are higher than the cross-stream ( $E_{22}$ ) and vertical velocity component ( $E_{33}$ ), irrespective of wavenumber (Figure 4.11), as highlighted by the spectral ratios determined by dividing each component by  $E_{11}(k_1)$  (inset). In general, it is seen that the effect of direction of integration on these spectra are small for the  $k_1$  and  $k_3$  component, with the large difference for the  $k_3$  component associated with the out-of-plane motion being the most difficult of the velocity components to resolve.

Statistical evidence for the impact of coherent structures on the spatial energy spectra is yielded from conditional sampling using the same protocols presented in §4.2.2. Figure 4.12 presents the spatial energy spectra classified by  $\lambda_{ci}$ . In all cases, anisotropy remains at all wavenumber scales and increases as  $\lambda_{ci}$  decreases, suggesting that conditions of anisotropy become more prevalent under more quiescent conditions, while vortices appear to have a regularising effect on



**Figure (4.12).** Mean spatial energy spectra, classified into groups of low (A), intermediate (B) and high (C)  $\lambda_{ci}$ . The solid line (with a gradient of  $-5/3$ ) has been included at the same position in each plot to assist in making comparisons. Note that the format of these panels are different to Figure 4.11.

the flow.

As isotropy is a fundamental assumption in most turbulence measurements (e.g. airfoil-type shear sensors), conditions of anisotropy will have significant implications for the sampling of these types of flows in-situ (Smyth and Moum, 2000, Nimmo-Smith et al., 2005). The full consequences of anisotropy on turbulence measurements are considered in detail in Chapter 5.

### 4.3 Conclusions

3D-PTV measurements have been performed in the bottom boundary layer of the coastal ocean at moderate Reynolds number. The results show that coherent structures, consistent with the hairpin-like vortices highlighted in laboratory measurements and numerical modelling, were frequently present within the logarithmic layer at a height of 0.64 m ( $z^+ = 0.35$ ) above the seabed. These exhibit a modal alignment of  $\alpha_{xz} = 8.0^\circ$  and a modal elevation of  $\alpha_{xz} = 27.0^\circ$ , with a mean period of occurrence of 4.3 sec, and appear to straddle sections of negative zero-mean along-stream velocity, consistent with an interpretation as “packets”. From these direct measurements, it is clear that data collected through both laboratory and numerical experiments are directly applicable to geophysical scales – a finding that will enable the fine-scale details of particle transport and pollutant dispersion to be studied in future.

Conditional sampling of the Reynolds shear stress (without using Taylor’s Hypothesis) reveals that coherent structures are responsible for the vertical exchange of momentum via bursts and sweeps ( $\tau_{13}$  and  $\tau_{23}$ ) and, as such, are the key areas where energy is extracted from the mean flow and into turbulence.

However, these vortices seem to have a lesser impact on  $\tau_{12}$ , although it is likely that this is biased by the alignment of the 3D-PTV system to the mean flow (as a consequence of the spatial inhomogeneity).

Conditional sampling of the spatial energy spectra (without using Taylor's Hypothesis) reveals that coherent structures appear to have a regularising effect on the flow, although it is clear that (substantial) anisotropy remains at all wavenumber scales. As isotropy is a fundamental assumption in most turbulence measurements (e.g. airfoil-type shear sensors), conditions of anisotropy will have significant implications for the sampling of these types of flows in-situ. The full consequences of anisotropy on turbulence measurements are considered in detail in Chapter 5.

# Chapter 5

## Implications for turbulence measurements

### 5.1 Introduction

Measurements of the turbulence kinetic-energy (TKE) dissipation rate are often made to quantify the mixing processes that are essential to explaining the large-scale distribution of biological production, suspended sediments and ocean pollutants. Similarly, on this basis, vertical diffusion coefficients, friction velocities and other important parameters, such as the Kolmogorov microscale, are determined (Osborn, 1980, Dewey and Crawford, 1988).

The TKE dissipation rate, as defined in the Reynolds-averaged TKE equation, is:

$$\epsilon = \nu \overline{\frac{\partial u_i}{\partial x_j} \left( \frac{\partial u_i}{\partial x_j} + \frac{\partial u_j}{\partial x_i} \right)} \quad (5.1)$$

where  $\nu$  is the kinematic viscosity of the water,  $u$  is the velocity component and  $x$  is the spatial (cartesian) co-ordinate (Moum et al., 1995). Tensor notation

$(i, j = 1, 2, 3)$  denotes summation over three components, giving nine independent terms (i.e. 12 terms in total) that are almost always impossible to obtain simultaneously using standard instrumentation (Stips, 2005). However, under conditions of isotropy (i.e. the turbulence has no preferred orientation) these terms are simply related by:

$$\epsilon = \underbrace{\frac{15}{1}\nu\left(\overline{\frac{\partial u_1}{\partial x_1}}\right)^2}_1 = \underbrace{\frac{15}{2}\nu\left(\overline{\frac{\partial u_1}{\partial x_3}}\right)^2}_2 \quad (5.2)$$

where formula 1 (in under-braces) applies equally to the other two components of strain (i.e.  $\partial u_2/\partial x_2$  and  $\partial u_3/\partial x_3$ ) while formula 2 (in under-braces) applies equally to the other five components of shear (i.e.  $\partial u_1/\partial x_2$ ,  $\partial u_2/\partial x_1$ ,  $\partial u_2/\partial x_3$ ,  $\partial u_3/\partial x_1$  and  $\partial u_3/\partial x_2$ ). The overbars seen in Equation 5.1 and Equation 5.2 denote that data are averaged over many samples. Typically, these measurements of the individual components of shear, assuming isotropy, are made using airfoil-type sensors (Prandke, 2005), but the possible consequences of using such an assumption under stratified conditions and in boundary layer flows, where the turbulence dynamics are modified, are often neglected.

Numerical modelling (Itsweire et al., 1993, Smyth and Moum, 2000) indicates that turbulence in a stratified shear layer comprises significant anisotropy at all scales, arising from the straining of the flow by the mean shear and the suppression of the vertical motions by the buoyancy forces. Such anisotropy causes a difference in the TKE dissipation rate estimates depending on the shear terms used, with the best shear-based approximations using the  $\partial u_1/\partial x_2$  component and the  $\partial u_2/\partial x_3$  component. Two-dimensional flow visualisation methods (Doron et al., 2001, Nimmo-Smith et al., 2005) have shown that significant anisotropy also exists within the bottom boundary layer of tidal flows, arising from the



background shear associated with the proximity of the seabed. Comparisons of TKE dissipation estimates, assuming isotropy and using one component of shear, with estimates based on available in-plane data revealed that, while the instantaneous realisations vary, the averaged estimates for the  $\partial u_1/\partial x_3$  component and the in-plane estimates agree and follow the same pattern. At the same time, the averaged estimates for the  $\partial u_3/\partial x_1$  component were typically 50% less than that of the in-plane estimates, but also follow the same pattern. However, questions remain as to the magnitude of the errors associated with other components of shear and how these relate to the full three-dimensional form of the turbulence.

The resurgence of measurements utilising airfoil-type shear sensors mounted on Autonomous Underwater Vehicles (AUVs, e.g. Goodman et al. 2006 and moored platforms (Fer and Paskyabi, 2014), renews the need to make certain these systems are used most effectively. Here, we present an analysis of the effect of anisotropy on measurements of the TKE dissipation rate using three-dimensional data collected in the bottom boundary layer of the coastal ocean and consider the consequences for higher-order quantities, such as the Kolmogorov microscale. These measurements shed light on the statistical properties of data traditionally recorded by standard instrumentation, providing crucial in situ evidence to inform the deployment of airfoil-type shear sensors as well as the subsequent interpretation of velocity microstructure data.

### 5.1.1 Implementation with 3D-PTV

Unlike standard instrumentation, 3D-PTV measurements yield an instantaneous three-dimensional velocity distribution within a sample volume. A sequence of

3D-PTV measurements yield a time-series of the spatial distribution. With such data, it is possible to compute the nine independent terms of the TKE dissipation rate, as well as the isotropic formulae that use one term, directly from the spatial derivatives of velocity without assuming Taylor’s Hypothesis. The turbulence statistics are yielded through spatial and / or temporal averaging of these measurements.

In total, nine different estimates for the TKE dissipation rate, assuming isotropy, are compared against that presented in Equation 1 ( $\epsilon_{3D}$ ). These estimates encompass the six components of shear (e.g.  $\partial u_1/\partial x_3$ ) presented in Equation 2 (formula 2), as well as the results of combining two opposing components of shear to represent data obtained from two orthogonally-mounted sensors profiling in the same direction:

$$\epsilon_{\partial x_1} = \frac{15}{4}\nu \left[ \overline{\left(\frac{\partial u_2}{\partial x_1}\right)^2} + \overline{\left(\frac{\partial u_3}{\partial x_1}\right)^2} \right] \quad (5.3)$$

$$\epsilon_{\partial x_2} = \frac{15}{4}\nu \left[ \overline{\left(\frac{\partial u_1}{\partial x_2}\right)^2} + \overline{\left(\frac{\partial u_3}{\partial x_2}\right)^2} \right] \quad (5.4)$$

$$\epsilon_{\partial x_3} = \frac{15}{4}\nu \left[ \overline{\left(\frac{\partial u_1}{\partial x_3}\right)^2} + \overline{\left(\frac{\partial u_2}{\partial x_3}\right)^2} \right] \quad (5.5)$$

Similarly, following Luznik et al. (2006) and assuming the missing cross-stream components are equal to the in-plane components, the equivalent wall-normal two-dimensional Particle Image Velocimetry (2D-PIV) data are estimated using:

$$\begin{aligned} \epsilon_{2D} = 4\nu \left[ \overline{\left(\frac{\partial u_1}{\partial x_1}\right)^2} + \overline{\left(\frac{\partial u_3}{\partial x_3}\right)^2} + \frac{3}{4}\overline{\left(\frac{\partial u_1}{\partial x_3}\right)^2} + \frac{3}{4}\overline{\left(\frac{\partial u_3}{\partial x_1}\right)^2} \right. \\ \left. + \overline{\left(\frac{\partial u_1}{\partial x_1} \cdot \frac{\partial u_3}{\partial x_3}\right)} + \frac{3}{4}\overline{\left(\frac{\partial u_1}{\partial x_3} \cdot \frac{\partial u_3}{\partial x_1}\right)} \right] \quad (5.6) \end{aligned}$$

The results are presented on both an instantaneous and a spatially-averaged basis using only the data within the central half ( $11 \times 11 \times 11 \text{ cm}^3$ , 1331 points) of the

sample volume to limit the effect of spatial variation at its edges (Nimmo-Smith, 2008) and ensure that measurements are averaged over a similar number of points (typically 1025 – 2050 points) as used in processing velocity microstructure data. Note that the mean vector separation ( $d = 1$  cm) in these 3D-PTV data are larger than the mean Kolmogorov microscale of  $\eta = (\nu^3/\epsilon)^{1/4} = 0.31$  cm by  $3.23\eta$ . Consequently, the TKE dissipation rate is underestimated. Due to the limited size of the 3D-PTV sample volume, and therefore the resolution of the spatial energy spectra to which comparisons can be made with no assumption of Taylor’s Hypothesis (Chapter 4), the magnitude the TKE dissipation rate is underestimated cannot be established. However, past in situ 2D-PIV measurements (Nimmo-Smith et al., 2005), with a larger sample volume (and therefore resolution of the spatial energy spectra), but similar grid resolution and flow conditions, suggest that this difference is likely to be between 26% and 45%. For the present study, this impacts on the exact quantities calculated, however the relationship between TKE dissipation rate, SGS dissipation rate and Kolmogorov microscale estimates (considered in Chapter 5 and Chapter 6) will be unaffected.

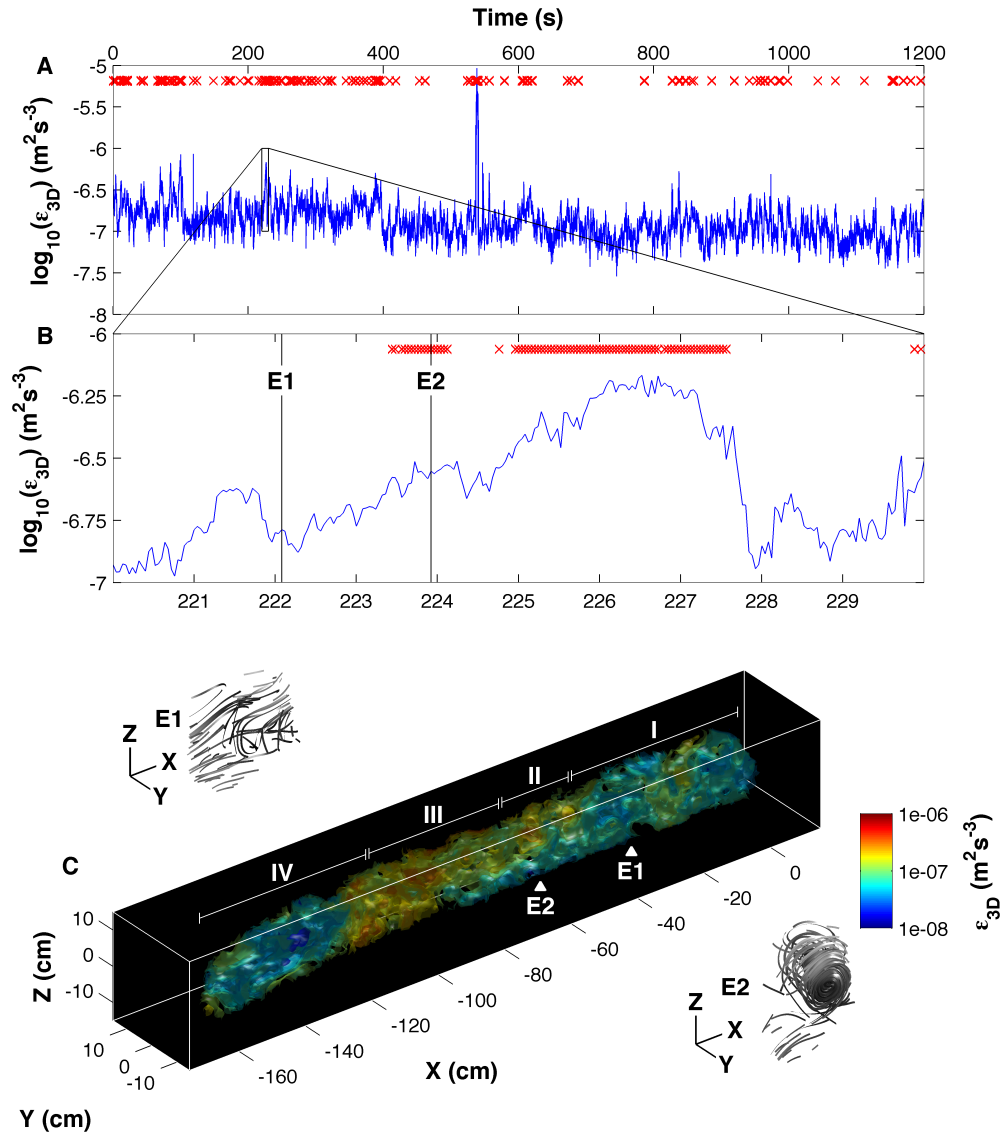
## 5.2 Results and discussion

### 5.2.1 Dissipation rate estimates

Figure 5.1A presents a time-series of the spatially-averaged TKE dissipation rate over the 20 min period, revealing moderate levels of turbulence ( $\langle\epsilon_{3D}\rangle = 1.4855e^7 m^2 s^{-3}$ ). Chapter 4 established the patchiness within this flow is linked to the presence of persistent motions, called eddies or coherent structures, as

highlighted in Figure 5.1B for a 10sec subset of the data. In each plot, every individual velocity flow field where a vortex was detected in Chapter 4 is marked. These large coherent structures occur singly or in groups, consistent with a packet of hairpin-like vortices (Robinson, 1991). The three-dimensional dissipation characteristics of this packet is revealed using a frozen-field approximation (Taylor’s Hypothesis) and offsetting the data within individual velocity flow fields according to the sampling rate and the instantaneous mean velocity (Figure 5.1C). Here, a section of high TKE dissipation, associated with the position of the vortices, is readily visible. This is surrounded by sections of lower TKE dissipation, although these again contain small patches of enhanced turbulence associated with simple shear layers arising from the proximity of the seabed or the passage of vortices that are much larger than the limited size of the 3D-PTV sample volume. It is in this context that the ten different estimates of the TKE dissipation rate for two different flow conditions (S1 and S2) are discussed.

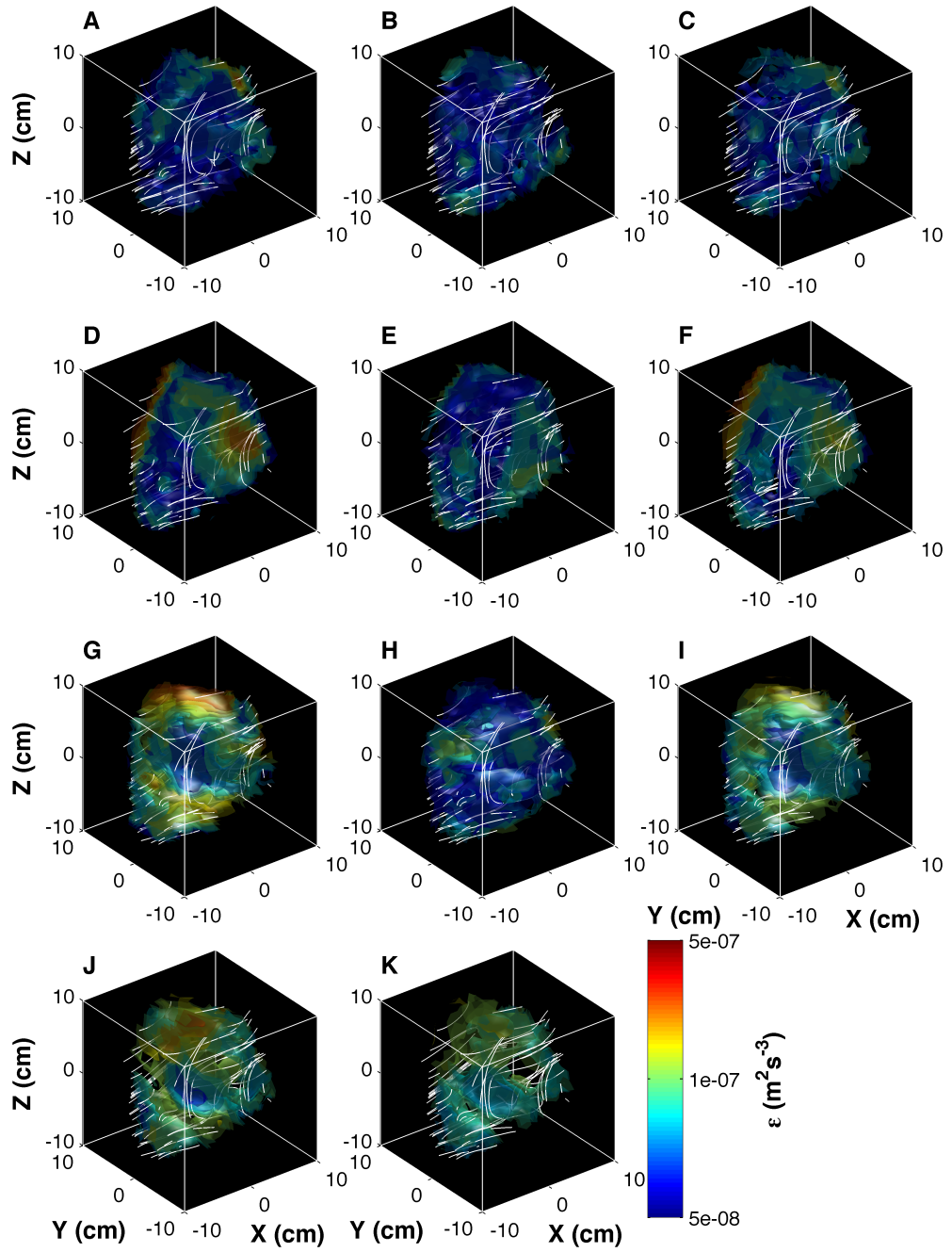
Figure 5.2 compares the ten different estimates of the TKE dissipation rate against  $\epsilon_{3D}$  (Equation 5.1), where  $\langle \epsilon_{3D} \rangle = 0.1452e^{-6} m^2 s^{-1}$ . These represent the data that are typically obtained from airfoil-type shear sensors profiled in the along-stream direction (Figures 5.2A-C), the cross-stream direction (Figures 5.2D-F) and the vertical direction (Figures 5.2G-I), with the wall-normal 2D-PIV view presented in Figure 5.2J and the reference 3D-PTV view presented in Figure 5.2K. Clearly, the panels are not identical (as must be the case were the assumption of isotropy to hold). Under these moderately quiescent conditions, the difference in the TKE dissipation rate varies from a mean underestimate of 83.7% ( $\partial u_3 / \partial x_1$ ) to a mean overestimate of 150.1% ( $\partial u_1 / \partial x_3$ ). The best horizontal



**Figure (5.1).** (A) Time-series of the sample volume mean TKE dissipation rate over a 20 min sampling period. The magnified area (B) shows the TKE dissipation rate associated with the passage of coherent vortical structures (marked by crosses). (C) Visualisation of the spatial distribution of the TKE dissipation rate within the magnified area, created using a frozen field approximation. An example snapshot of the velocity flow field associated with typical quiescent conditions (S1) and a large cross-stream vortex (S2) is also presented. Streamlines, starting at the position of each particle tracked and coloured by the local velocity (0=black; 2=white) illustrate the pattern of the flow. The axes are 5 cm in length with the x-axis aligned with the mean flow.

and vertical shear-based approximations are by the  $\partial u_1/\partial x_2$  ( $0.0618e^{-6} m^2 s^{-1}$ ) and the  $\partial u_2/\partial x_3$  ( $0.1018e^{-6} m^2 s^{-1}$ ), while  $\partial u_3/\partial x_1$  ( $0.0239e^{-6} m^2 s^{-1}$ ) offers the poorest of these estimates. Therefore, the results of combining two orthogonal components of shear indicate that using  $\epsilon_{\partial x}$  will underestimate  $\epsilon_{3D}$  by 76.1%,  $\epsilon_{\partial y}$  will underestimate  $\epsilon_{3D}$  by 63.8% and  $\epsilon_{\partial z}$  will overestimate  $\epsilon_{3D}$  by 60.1%. As the mean TKE dissipation rate computed for the 2D-PIV view is constructed using the four terms that also appears in  $\epsilon_{\partial x}$  and  $\epsilon_{\partial z}$ ,  $\langle \epsilon_{2D} \rangle = 0.2390e^{-6} m^2 s^{-1}$ . This overestimate of  $\epsilon_{3D}$  by 64.6% is inflated by a high  $\partial u_1/\partial x_3$  in particular (as is highlighted in Figure 5.2G).

Figure 5.3 compares the ten different estimates of the TKE dissipation rate against  $\epsilon_{3D}$  (Equation 5.1), where  $\langle \epsilon_{3D} \rangle = 0.2301e^{-6} m^2 s^{-1}$ . The format of the panels are the same as for the last figure. In contrast to the moderately quiescent conditions, the presence of the large cross-stream vortex appears to have a regularising effect on the flow and, consequently, the TKE dissipation rate varies from a mean underestimate of 77.5% ( $\partial u_1/\partial x_2$ ) to a mean overestimate of 71.5% ( $\epsilon_{2D}$ ). The best horizontal and vertical shear-based approximations are the  $\partial u_1/\partial x_2$  ( $0.1953e^{-6} m^2 s^{-1}$ ) and  $\partial u_2/\partial x_3$  ( $0.2774e^{-6} m^2 s^{-1}$ ), while  $\partial u_3/\partial x_2$  ( $0.0518e^{-6} m^2 s^{-1}$ ) offers the poorest of these estimates. However, the results of combining two orthogonal components of shear indicate that  $\epsilon_{\partial x}$  will only fractionally underestimate  $\epsilon_{3D}$  by 1.5% as the low  $\partial u_2/\partial x_1$  term ( $0.1953e^{-6} m^2 s^{-1}$ ) is balanced by the high  $\partial u_3/\partial x_1$  term ( $0.1953e^{-6} m^2 s^{-1}$ ). At the same time,  $\epsilon_{\partial y}$  will underestimate  $\epsilon_{3D}$  by 46.3% and  $\epsilon_{\partial z}$  will overestimate  $\epsilon_{3D}$  by 43.7%. This is in agreement with the magnitude of the error of these two components presented in Figure 5.3. Similarly,  $\epsilon_{2D}$  ( $0.3947e^{-6} m^2 s^{-1}$ ) will also overestimate  $\epsilon_{3D}$  due to the

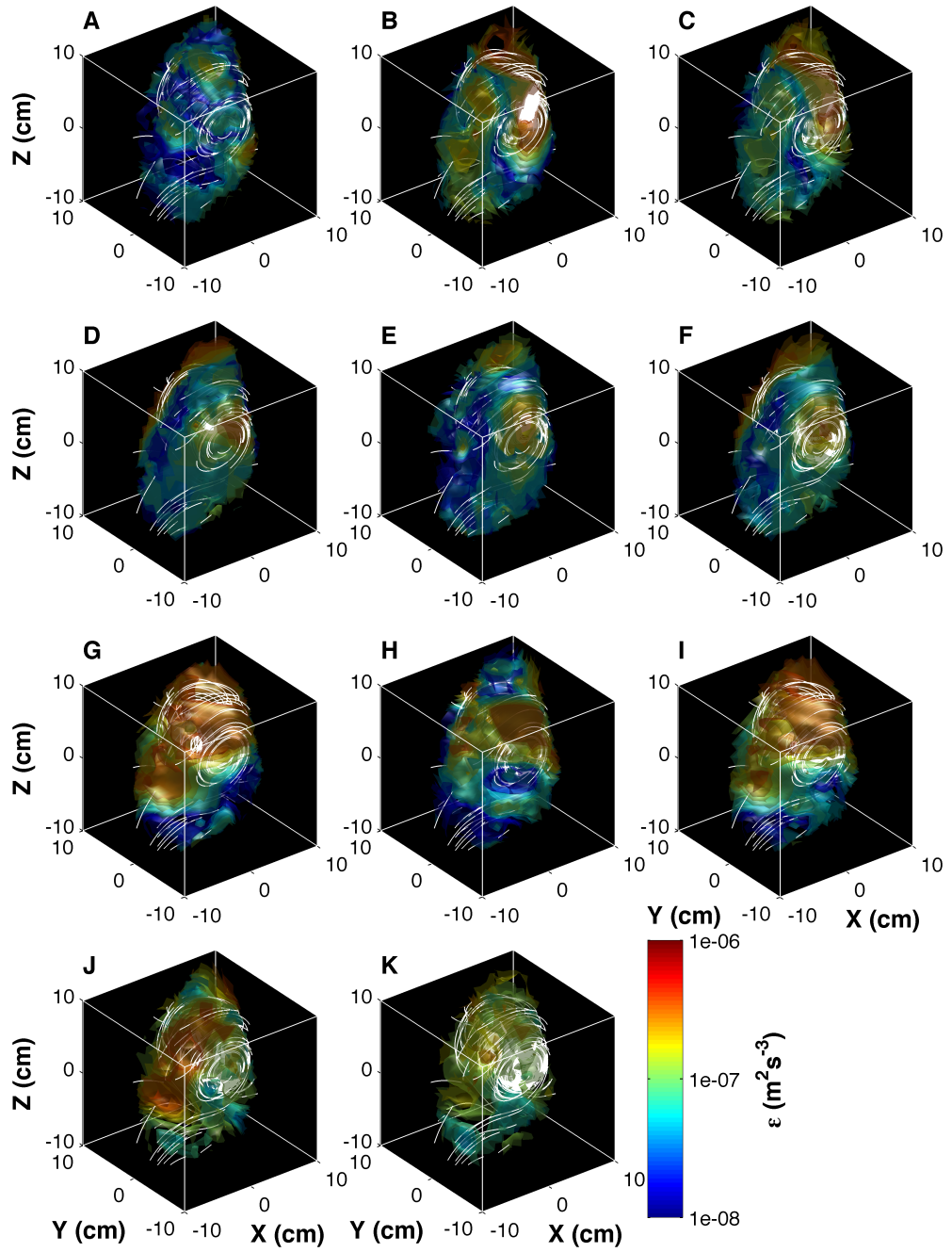


**Figure (5.2).** Instantaneous dissipation rate within the sample volume at  $\langle \epsilon_{3D} \rangle = X \text{ m}^2 \text{ s}^{-1}$  obtained using the ten different estimates tested: (A)  $\partial u_2 / \partial x_1$ , (B)  $\partial u_3 / \partial x_1$  (C)  $\partial x_1$ , (D)  $\partial u_1 / \partial x_2$ , (E)  $\partial u_3 / \partial x_2$ , (F)  $\partial x_2$ , (G)  $\partial u_1 / \partial x_2$ , (H)  $\partial u_2 / \partial x_3$ , (I)  $\partial x_3$ , (J)  $\epsilon_{2D}$ , the wall-normal 2D-PIV view, and (K)  $\epsilon_{2D}$ , the reference 3D-PTV view.

three high estimates it comprises. To reconcile the difference in these estimates, the spatial pattern of the TKE dissipation rate within the sample volume must be considered in reference to the three-dimensional form of turbulence. Here, the large cross-stream vortex exhibits a clockwise rotation (negative vorticity), bordered at its upper surface by a section of positive along-stream velocity and at its lower surface by a section of negative along-stream velocity. Therefore, the TKE dissipation rate ( $\epsilon_{3D}$ ) will be higher within the upper half of the vortex, where it is associated with the elevated shear. By rotating around the three-dimensional sample volume, it is seen that this area of slightly higher dissipation extends slightly upstream and lower down than the core, which arises from the opposing burst / sweep motions arising from the induction of the flow surrounding the eddy (Adrian, 2007). The effect of the shear at the upper surface of the vortex is emphasised within the individual terms that make up Equation 5.1 and in  $\partial u_3 / \partial x_1$  (Figure 5.3B) and  $\partial u_1 / \partial x_3$  (Figure 5.3G) in particular. As the orientation of this vortex is not completely cross-stream, but at an angle of  $77^\circ$  from the mean flow direction, the cross-stream vector is non-zero, so an area of higher dissipation is also seen in  $\partial u_2 / \partial x_1$  (Figure 5.3 A) and  $\partial u_2 / \partial x_3$  (Figure 5.3H). Note that the small peaks seen in  $\partial u_1 / \partial x_2$  (Figure 5.3D) and  $\partial u_3 / \partial x_2$  (Figure 5.3E) occur at the lateral edges of the sample volume and are an artefact of imaging deficiencies associated with the limits of the camera focal range (Nimmo-Smith, 2008).

To complement the assessment of the individual velocity flow fields presented above, Figure 5.4A compares the spatially-averaged time-series of the ten different estimates of the TKE dissipation rate against  $\epsilon_{3D}$  (Equation 5.1) for the 10 sec subset of the data. Examination of the time-series reveals that  $\epsilon_{2D}$  and  $\epsilon_{3D}$

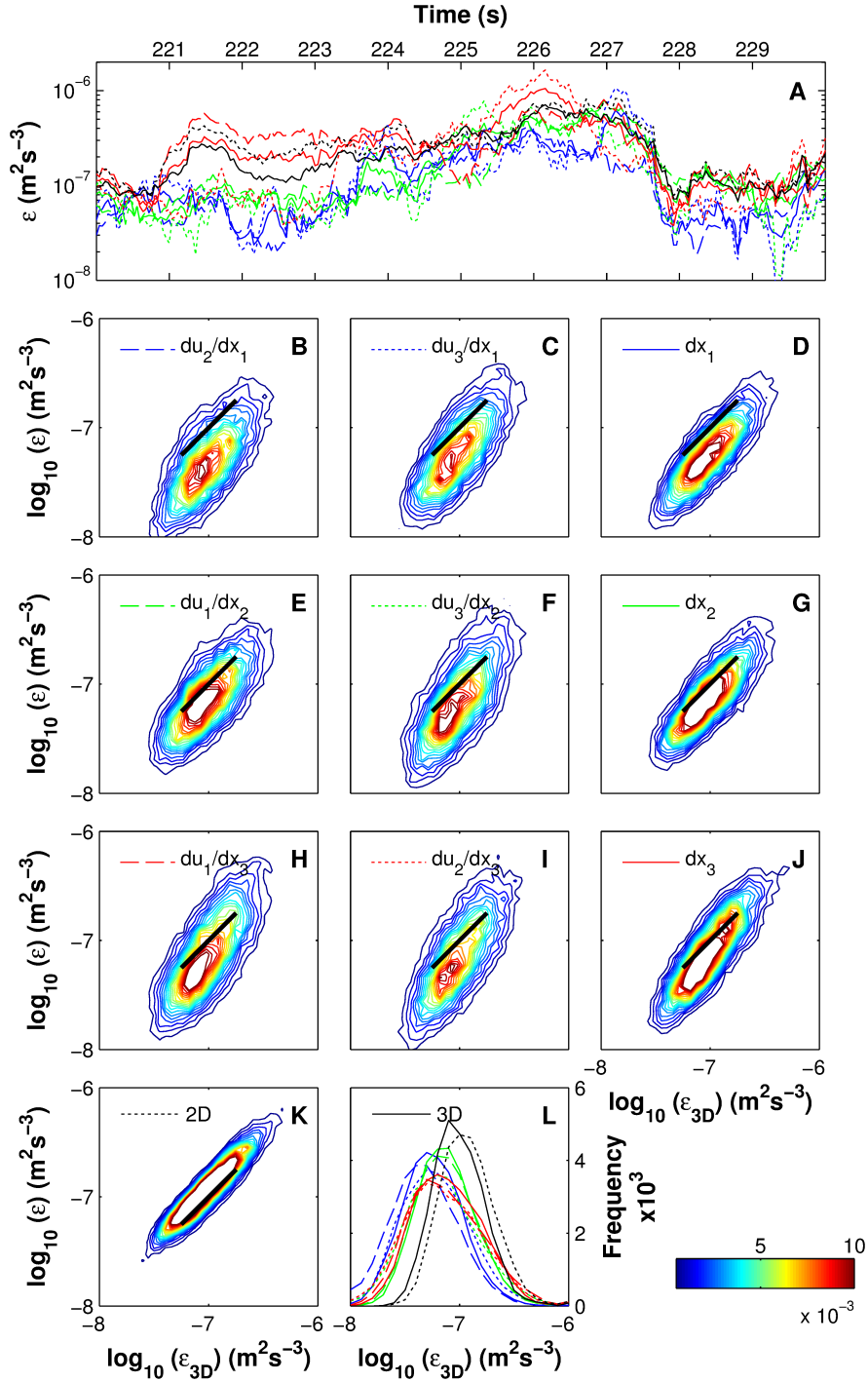




**Figure (5.3).** Instantaneous dissipation rate within the sample volume at  $U=30 \text{ cm s}^{-1}$  obtained using the ten different estimates tested: (A)  $\partial u_2/\partial x_1$ , (B)  $\partial u_3/\partial x_1$  (C)  $\partial x_1$ , (D)  $\partial u_1/\partial x_2$ , (E)  $\partial u_3/\partial x_2$ , (F)  $\partial x_2$ , (G)  $\partial u_1/\partial x_2$ , (H)  $\partial u_2/\partial x_3$ , (I)  $\partial x_3$ , (J)  $\epsilon_{2D}$ , the wall-normal 2D-PIV view, and (K)  $\epsilon_{3D}$ , the reference 3D-PTV view.

typically are more comparable than an arbitrary selection of one of the terms from each pair of orthogonal components, however this is less significant when the individual components are combined together (i.e.  $\epsilon_{\partial x}$ ,  $\epsilon_{\partial y}$  and  $\epsilon_{\partial z}$ ). In agreement with the instantaneous realisations presented in Figure 5.2 and Figure 5.3,  $\epsilon_{\partial x}$  indicate a tendency to most significantly underestimate  $\epsilon_{3D}$ , while  $\epsilon_{\partial y}$ ,  $\epsilon_{\partial z}$  and  $\epsilon_{2D}$  all indicate a (generally) higher level of turbulence, more consistent with  $\epsilon_{3D}$ .

Statistical evidence of this is yielded from the analysis of the joint probability density functions (Figure 5.4B-5.4K) and frequency histogram (Figure 5.4L) of the spatially-averaged TKE dissipation rate over the 20 min period. As for most (96.5%) of the time the flow has little apparent structure or with scales that are too small for the instrument to resolve clearly (Chapter 4), it is unsurprising that the magnitude of the error in the TKE dissipation rate from assuming isotropy follows the same (mean) patterns as have been identified in Figure 5.4A, where  $\langle \epsilon_{\partial x} \rangle = 7.1391 \times 10^{-8} \text{ m}^2 \text{ s}^{-1}$ ,  $\langle \epsilon_{\partial y} \rangle = 1.0088 \times 10^{-7} \text{ m}^2 \text{ s}^{-1}$ ,  $\langle \epsilon_{\partial z} \rangle = 1.1516 \times 10^{-7} \text{ m}^2 \text{ s}^{-1}$ ,  $\langle \epsilon_{2D} \rangle = 1.5464 \times 10^{-7} \text{ m}^2 \text{ s}^{-1}$  and  $\langle \epsilon_{3D} \rangle = 1.2253 \times 10^{-7} \text{ m}^2 \text{ s}^{-1}$ . The three estimates using two components of shear all slightly underestimate  $\epsilon_{3D}$  in an average sense, however these data show  $\epsilon_{\partial z}$  will overestimate the turbulence at  $\epsilon_{3D} > 5 \times 10^{-7} \text{ m}^2 \text{ s}^{-1}$ . Increasing the number of points within each individual realisation suggests that this pattern is robust. Similarly, in data presented by Nimmo-Smith et al. (2005),  $\epsilon_{\partial z}$  offers the best shear-based approximation of the TKE dissipation rate, whereas  $\epsilon_{\partial x}$  is consistently 55-64% smaller than  $\epsilon_{3D}$ . These results are also consistent with data from numerical modelling of turbulence in a stratified shear layer (Itsweire et al., 1993, Smyth and Moum, 2000), where the along-stream derivatives offers the poorest of these estimates.

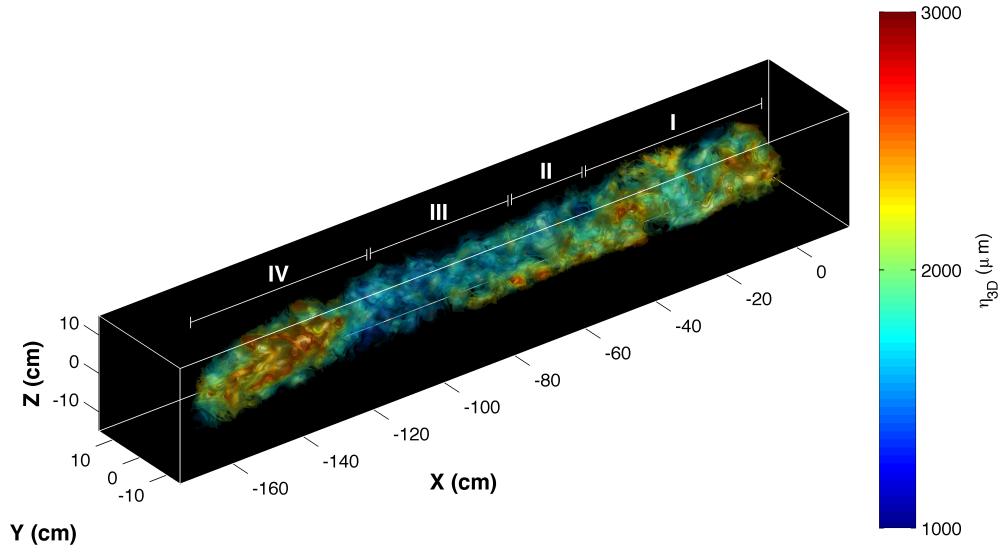


**Figure (5.4).** (A) Time-series of the sample volume mean of ten different TKE dissipation rate estimates over a 10 sec period. (B-J) JPDF of the sample volume mean of ten different TKE dissipation rate estimates over a 20 min period, as a function of E3D. (K) Histogram of the ten different TKE dissipation rate estimates presented in (B-J). Solid line: 1:1 relationship.

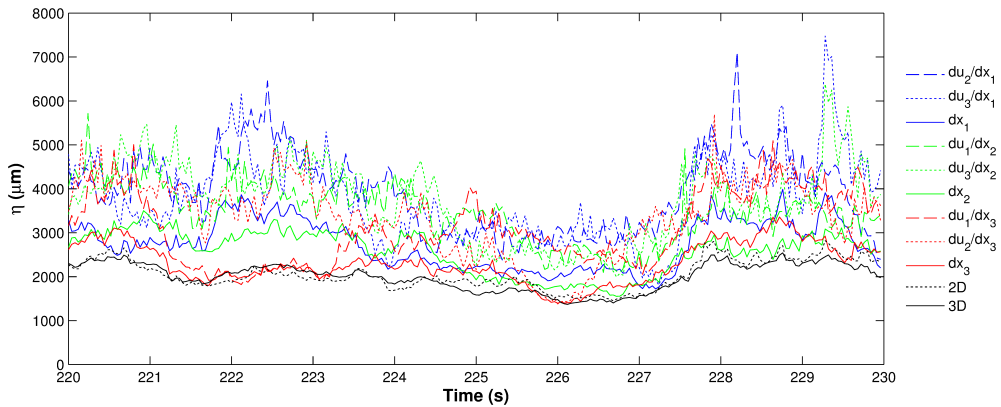
These results show the first assessment of the magnitude of the errors associated with assuming isotropy on shear-based approximations of the TKE dissipation rate using three-dimensional data recorded in situ in the bottom boundary layer of the coastal ocean.

From both the qualitative and quantitative analysis of these estimates, it is clear that they support the validity of measurements using airfoil-type shear sensors mounted on Autonomous Underwater Vehicles (AUVs) and on vertical free-fall platforms. Where data from two airfoil-type shear sensors are available, it is recommended that these are mounted orthogonally to each other and the results averaged to yield a more reliable estimate of the TKE dissipation rate than an arbitrary selection of one of the terms from each pair of orthogonal components. In addition, it is preferable that profiling in the direction of the mean flow be avoided when planning an AUV deployment. As this is also the recommended best practice when sampling turbulence in a stratified shear layer (Itsweire et al., 1993, Smyth and Moum, 2000), the same sampling protocol may be used throughout the water column.

The TKE dissipation rate has been identified as an important quantity used in scaling parameterisations such as the Kolmogorov microscale,  $\eta$ , defined as the ratio between the Kinematic viscosity and the TKE dissipation rate, and represents the size of the smallest eddies within the velocity flow field.. Among other things, the Kolmogorov microscale is thought to impose an upper limit on the mean size of cohesive sediment by eddies which have length scales with similar dimensions to the particles themselves(van Leussen, 1997) – a relationship based on empirical evidence and typically used in modelling flocculation processes



**Figure (5.5).** Visualisation of the spatial distribution of the Kolmogorov microscale within the magnified area, created using a frozen field approximation.



**Figure (5.6).** Time-series of the sample volume mean of ten different Kolmogorov microscale estimates over a 10 sec period.

(Soulsby et al., 2013).

Figure 5.5 demonstrates the inversion of the TKE dissipation rate into the Kolmogorov microscale for the 10 sec subset of the data presented in Figure 5.1. As expected from this inversion, the Kolmogorov microscale is smallest during the passage of coherent structures, and largest during the quiescent periods, since the smallest length scales occur under conditions of most shear. Examination of the spatial distribution of the Kolmogorov microscale reveals that a difference of

40.5% from the mean typically occur over distances  $<10$  cm. As a consequence, a small offset in the sample volumes measurement instrumentation used to establish the empirical evidence between particles and turbulence (e.g. Cross 2012) will have significant implications for the validity of the results.

To complement the assessment of the extended velocity flow fields presented above, Figure 5.6 compares the spatially-averaged time series of the ten different estimates of the Kolmogorov microscale (using the ten different estimates of the TKE dissipation rate, assuming isotropy) against  $\eta_{3D}$ . As a linear scale is used, the effect of the difference between the Kolmogorov microscale estimates is amplified. The three estimates using two components of shear all substantially overestimate the length scales, while a good agreement exists between  $\eta_{2D}$  and  $\eta_{3D}$ . Over the 20 min period, assuming isotropy in the TKE dissipation rate term used in the computation of  $\eta$ , a difference in results ranging from  $2.3e^3 \mu m$  ( $\eta_{3D}$ ) to  $3.1e^3 \mu m$  ( $\eta_{\partial x}$ ) highlights the care that is necessary in interpreting velocity microstructure data under conditions of anisotropy.

The data presented here are typical of moderate levels of turbulence ( $Re_\theta = 267, 970$ ) within the logarithmic part of the bottom boundary layer of the coastal ocean that may be encountered over large areas of the continental shelf. The boundary layer thickness based on the momentum thickness (estimated from the ADCP) is  $\delta^\theta = 1.9 m$ , and therefore 17% of the water column is also likely to be affected by anisotropy. However, further measurements are necessary to extend our understanding of the severity of these impacts to higher in the water column. It is clear that the submersible 3D-PTV system offers a viable method to achieve this, and adapting the setup to allow mid-water column measurements

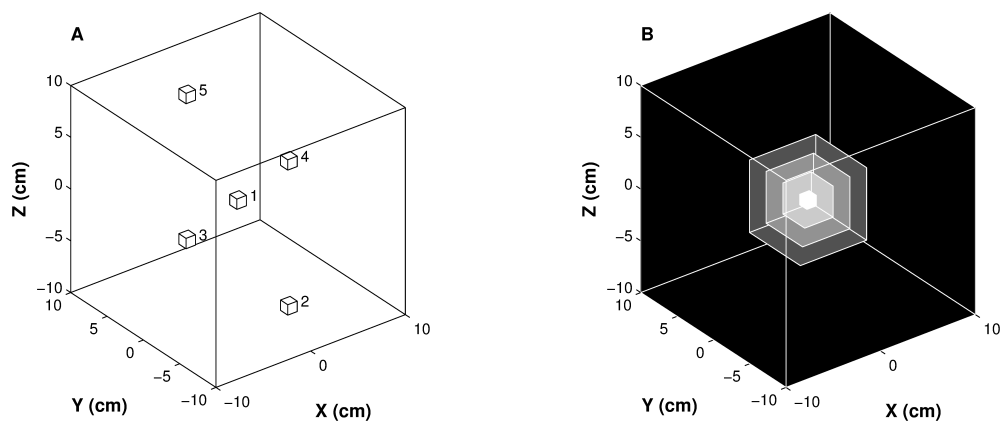
will complement the present study by eliciting the errors in the TKE dissipation rates associated with stratified conditions.

### 5.2.2 Sampling decisions

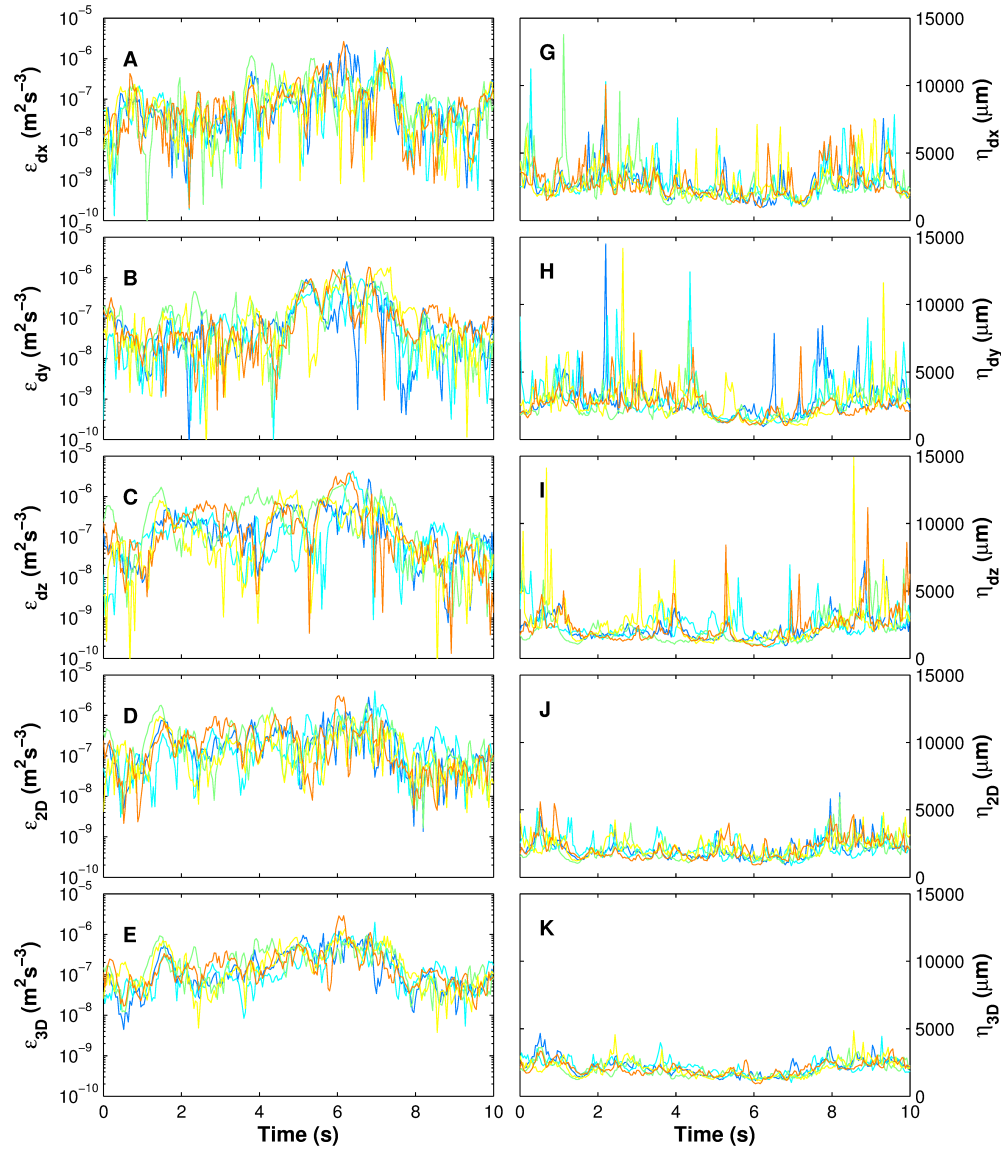
Turbulence statistics are affected by sampling decisions, such as the number and siting of samples recorded and the size of the sample volume (Figure 5.7).

Using an example 10 sec subset of the data recorded by the 3D-PTV system, Figure 5.8A presents the TKE dissipation rate from five individual grid-points and Figure 5.9A presents the TKE dissipation rate within an increasing size of sample volume, over the same period. Figure 5.8B and Figure 5.9B show the impact of these on the Kolmogorov microscale estimates.

As seen from the instantaneous velocity flow fields (e.g. Figure 5.2 and Figure 5.2) presented in §5.2.1, and immediately apparent here, is the high degree of spatial variability associated with turbulence. These discrepancies are most pronounced in one-dimensional measurements (where the difference within the sample volume often exceeds a factor of three) compared to higher dimensional

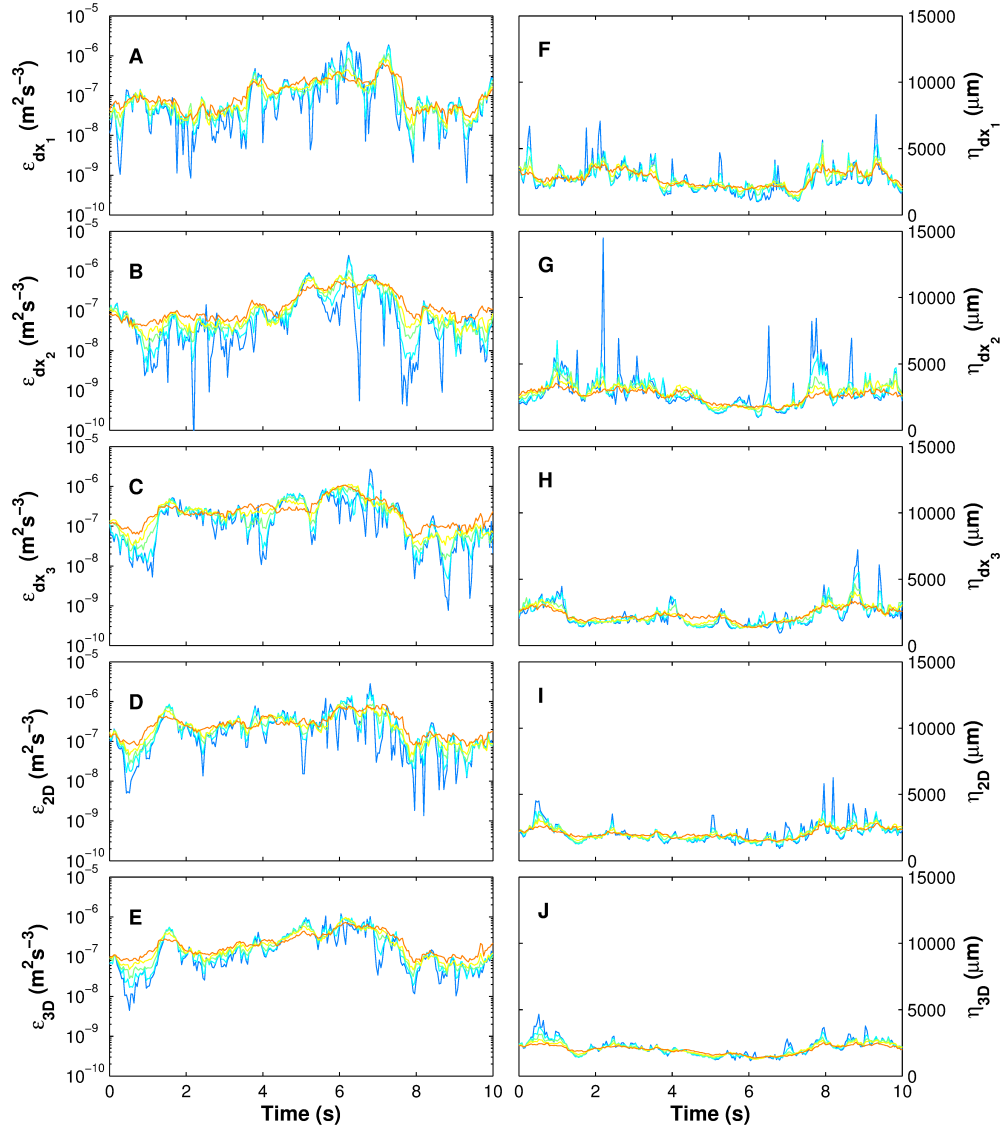


**Figure (5.7).** The sample volume where the data used in Figure 5.8 and Figure 5.9 were extracted (A) sample volume sites. (B) Sample volume sizes.



**Figure (5.8).** (A-E) TKE dissipation rate estimates, and (F-J) Kolmogorov microscale estimates, associated with different sample volume sites (Figure 5.7) determined using five different shear-based formulae.





**Figure (5.9).** (A-E) TKE dissipation rate estimates, and (F-J) Kolmogorov microscale estimates, associated with different sample volume sizes (Figure 5.7) determined using five different shear-based formulae.

estimates, such as data that are typically obtained from 2D-PIV or 3D-PTV. Consequently, the difference also causes spiking in Kolmogorov microscale estimates. In these cases, spatial and / or temporal filtering of one-dimensional measurements is highly beneficial in overcoming siting issues to achieve reliable TKE dissipation rate and Kolmogorov microscale estimates. Applied to airfoil-type shear sensors, this is why a large bin size (typically >0.5 m-1.0 m or 1024-2050 points) is used.

The impact of an increasing size of sample volume was tested between  $1 \text{ cm}^3$  (size 1),  $27 \text{ cm}^3$  (size 2),  $125 \text{ cm}^3$  (size 3),  $343 \text{ cm}^3$  (size 4) and  $1000 \text{ cm}^3$  (size 5). Here, the largest difference occurs between the two smallest sizes, meaning that using a small amount of averaging to these peaks within a larger volume achieves more representative results. This is important when two sensors with a different size of sample volume (e.g. ADV and ADCP) are used. It is interesting to postulate that, as a consequence of the increased averaging, the comparatively large sample volume size of the ADCP would be of benefit in obtaining reliable TKE dissipation estimates from that instrument. However, to achieve this will need further development of the 3D-PTV system since, in its present configuration, it is limited by the size of the sample volume.

### 5.3 Conclusions

3D-PTV measurements have been performed in the bottom boundary layer of the coastal ocean at moderate Reynolds number. These data are processed to represent the data that are typically obtained from airfoil-type shear sensors profiled in the along-stream, cross-stream direction and vertical direction. The results

indicate a high degree of spatial variability associated with the flow conditions, meaning that it is recommended that pairs of sensors are mounted orthogonally and the measurements averaged. The averaged data supports the validity of measurements obtained by horizontal and vertical profilers, however the along-stream velocity derivatives underestimate the TKE dissipation rate by more than 40% – a factor of two higher than for the equivalent cross-stream and vertical estimates. This has important implications for the deployment of these sensors and the subsequent interpretation of higher-order statistics.

The benefit of increased data in overcoming issues of the siting of samples and the size of the sample volume have been well documented. This is shown using the in situ 3D-PTV data and emphasises the need to be aware of sampling decisions at the outset.



# Chapter 6

## Implications for numerical modelling

### 6.1 Introduction

In Large Eddy Simulations (LES), the Navier-Stokes equations are spatially filtered such that the small-scale turbulence characteristics are modelled, while the large-scale turbulence characteristics are resolved, giving:

$$\frac{\partial \tilde{u}_i}{\partial t} + \tilde{u}_j \frac{\partial \tilde{u}_i}{\partial x_j} = \nu \frac{\partial^2 \tilde{u}_i}{\partial x_j \partial x_j} - \frac{\partial \tau_{ij}^{SGS}}{\partial x_j} - \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial \tilde{p}}{\partial x_i} + \tilde{f}_i \quad (6.1)$$

where  $\tilde{\cdot}$  indicates that data are spatially filtered over a filter scale of  $\Delta$ ,  $\tilde{f}_i$  is a body force and  $\tau_{ij}^{SGS}$  is a subgrid-scale (SGS) stress used to close Equation 6.1:

$$\tau_{ij}^{SGS} = \widetilde{u_i u_j} - \tilde{u}_i \tilde{u}_j \quad (6.2)$$

This SGS stress is modelled using the parameters from the filtered (resolved) velocity flow field, according to the energy continuity equation, yielded by multi-

plying Equation 6.1 by  $u_i$ , i.e.:

$$\frac{\partial \frac{1}{2} \tilde{u}_i \tilde{u}_j}{\partial t} + \tilde{u}_j \frac{\partial \frac{1}{2} \tilde{u}_i \tilde{u}_j}{\partial x_j} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i} \left[ \tilde{u}_j \left( 2\nu \tilde{S}_{ij} - \tau_{ij}^{SGS} - \frac{\tilde{p}}{\rho} \delta_{ij} \right) \right] - 2\nu \langle \tilde{S}_{ij} \tilde{S}_{ij} \rangle - \epsilon^{SGS} + \tilde{f}_i \tilde{u}_i \quad (6.3)$$

where  $\tilde{S}_{ij} = 0.5(\partial \tilde{u}_i / \partial x_j + \partial \tilde{u}_j / \partial x_i)$  is the filtered strain rate,  $\delta_{ij}$  is the Kronecker delta and  $\epsilon^{SGS}$  is the SGS dissipation rate that represents the transferral of energy from the filtered (resolved) velocity flow field, or the production of SGS energy:

$$\epsilon^{SGS} = -\tau_{ij}^{SGS} \tilde{S}_{ij} \quad (6.4)$$

Therefore, SGS stress models aim to achieve the correct levels of SGS dissipation that, on average, will be approximately equal to the levels of TKE dissipation,  $\epsilon^{TKE} = 2\nu \langle \tilde{S}_{ij} \tilde{S}_{ij} \rangle$ , when the filter scale falls within the inertial subrange of the turbulence (Pope, 2000). Note that unlike TKE dissipation, SGS dissipation arises from inviscid processes and can be negative (interpreted as the backscatter of energy from the modelled scale).

As LES is becoming an increasingly important tool in ocean modelling (e.g. Skyllingstad et al. (1999), Skyllingstad and Wijesekera (2004), Noh et al. (2004), Min and Noh (2004), Li et al. (2005)), it is necessary to test the SGS stress and SGS dissipation estimates from these models using experimental data (e.g. Liu et al. 1994, 1999, Tao et al. 2002, Chen et al. 2005, 2006). Two dimensional flow visualisation methods (Nimmo-Smith et al., 2005, 2007) have shown that the difference between the SGS dissipation rate and TKE dissipation rate in the bottom boundary layer is small for strong tidal flows but large for weak to moderate tidal flows. Conditional sampling based on vorticity reveals that this difference is associated with the lack of coherent structures. However, questions remain as to the impact of the missing out-of-plane component on these results.

Here, an analysis of the SGS stress and SGS dissipation rate using three-dimensional data collected in the bottom boundary layer of the coastal ocean are presented for the four most popular models used (i.e. the Smagorinsky model with static coefficients, the Smagorinsky model with dynamic coefficients, the Structure Function model and the Nonlinear model). An outline of each of the models is presented below.

### 6.1.0.1 Smagorinsky model with static parameters

The Smagorinsky model (Smagorinsky, 1963) for the deviatoric part of the SGS stress ( $\tau_{ij} - (1/3)\tau_{kk}^{SGS}\delta_{ij}$ ) is:

$$\tau^S = -2 \underbrace{(C_s \Delta)^2}_{\nu} |\tilde{S}| \tilde{S}_{ij} \quad (6.5)$$

where term  $\nu$  (in underbraces) is the scalar eddy viscosity,  $|S| = \sqrt{(2\tilde{S}_{ij}\tilde{S}_{ij})}$  is the strain rate magnitude, and  $C_s$  is the (static) Smagorinsky coefficient defined, such that  $\epsilon^S = -\tau_{ij}^S \tau_{ij}^S$ , i.e.:

$$C_s^2 = \frac{\langle \epsilon^{SGS} \rangle}{\Delta^2 \langle |S|^3 \rangle} \quad (6.6)$$

where  $\langle \dots \rangle$  represents ensemble averaging. Typically,  $C_s = 0.16$  (Lilly, 1967). As  $C_s$  is, by definition, inherently positive, this Smagorinsky model is absolutely dissipative and energy only transferred from the filtered (resolved) scale to the modelled scale.

### 6.1.0.2 Smagorinsky model with dynamic parameters

While the Smagorinsky model is often used for its simplicity, robustness and lack of numerical instabilities, phenomena such as shear and stratification affect the SGS dissipation rate such that a constant coefficient is not appropriate. To overcome these limitations, Germano et al. (1991) proposed a dynamic coefficient, determined from the filtered (resolved) scale:

$$C_d^2 = \frac{\langle L_{ij} M_{ij} \rangle}{\langle M_{ij} M_{ij} \rangle} \quad (6.7)$$

where,  $L_{ij} = \overline{\tilde{u}_i \tilde{u}_j} - \tilde{u}_i \tilde{u}_j$  and  $M_{ij} = -2\Delta^2(\alpha^2 |\overline{\tilde{S}}| \overline{\tilde{S}}_{ij} - \overline{|\tilde{S}| \tilde{S}_{ij}})$  and the overbar denotes test filtering at a scale  $(\alpha\Delta)$ , yielded from the assumption of scale invariance, i.e.  $C_d^\Delta = C_d^{\alpha\Delta}$  (Meneveau and Katz, 2000, Porte-Agel et al., 2000). This is associated with a highly variable viscosity field, where the SGS dissipation can be negative, causing numerical instabilities and increasing the SGS dissipation in the positive and negative ranges. The solution to this is the use of averaging, with the remaining (negative) SGS dissipation quantities clipped to zero.

### 6.1.0.3 Structure function model

Assuming a cut-off wavenumber in the inertial subrange of the energy spectra, Metais and Lesieur (1992) expressed the energy at the cutoff using a second order structure function at the filtered (resolved) scale, with the SGS stress determined by:

$$\tau_{ij}^{SF} = -2K_m \tilde{S}_{ij} \quad (6.8)$$

where  $K_m = 0.063\Delta[F(x)]^{0.5}$  and  $F(x)$  is the second order structure function:



$$F(x) = \langle |u_i(x_i) - u_i(x_i + r_i)| \rangle^2 \quad (6.9)$$

Piomelli (1999) established that, on an even grid, the structure function model is equal to the Smagorinsky eddy-viscosity model with the strain rate replaced by the velocity gradient tensor, i.e.  $F = |S|^2 + |\omega|^2$ . However, comparisons suggest that this Structure Function model is less dissipative under conditions of isotropy but more dissipative under conditions of shear, where typically  $C_s = 0.18 - 0.23$ .

#### 6.1.0.4 Nonlinear model

The nonlinear model is known to perform significantly better in predicting the SGS stresses than the Smagorinsky eddy-viscosity model, while overcoming the computational cost of the secondary filtering needed for the dynamic model:

$$\tau_{ij}^{NL} = C_{NL} \Delta^2 \frac{\partial \tilde{u}_i}{\partial x_k} \frac{\partial \tilde{u}_j}{\partial x_k} \quad (6.10)$$

where  $C_{NL}$  is the Nonlinear coefficient defined such that  $\epsilon_{NL} = -\tau_{ij}^{NL} \tilde{S}_{ij}$ . In this model the SGS dissipation can be negative, causing numerical instabilities and increasing the SGS dissipation in the positive and negative ranges. The solution to this is the use of a mixed model, by combining the Nonlinear model and the Smagorinsky eddy-viscosity model. The eddy-viscosity term increases the SGS dissipation (as, by definition, this is inherently positive) and therefore decreases the backscatter of energy from the modelled scale.

### 6.1.1 Implementation with 3D-PTV

Unlike standard instrumentation, 3D-PTV yields an instantaneous realisation of the three-dimensional velocity flow field within the sample volume. A sequence of measurements yields a time-series of these spatial velocity data. With such data, it is possible to test each SGS stress model and SGS dissipation rate estimates for LES.

Following the implementation by Nimmo-Smith et al. (2007), the velocity is filtered using a box (top hat) filter, i.e.:

$$\tilde{u}_i(x) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} u_i(x - x') F_{\Delta} d^3x \quad (6.11)$$

$$F_{\Delta}(x) = \begin{cases} K_1 & \text{if } |x| < \Delta/2 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (6.12)$$

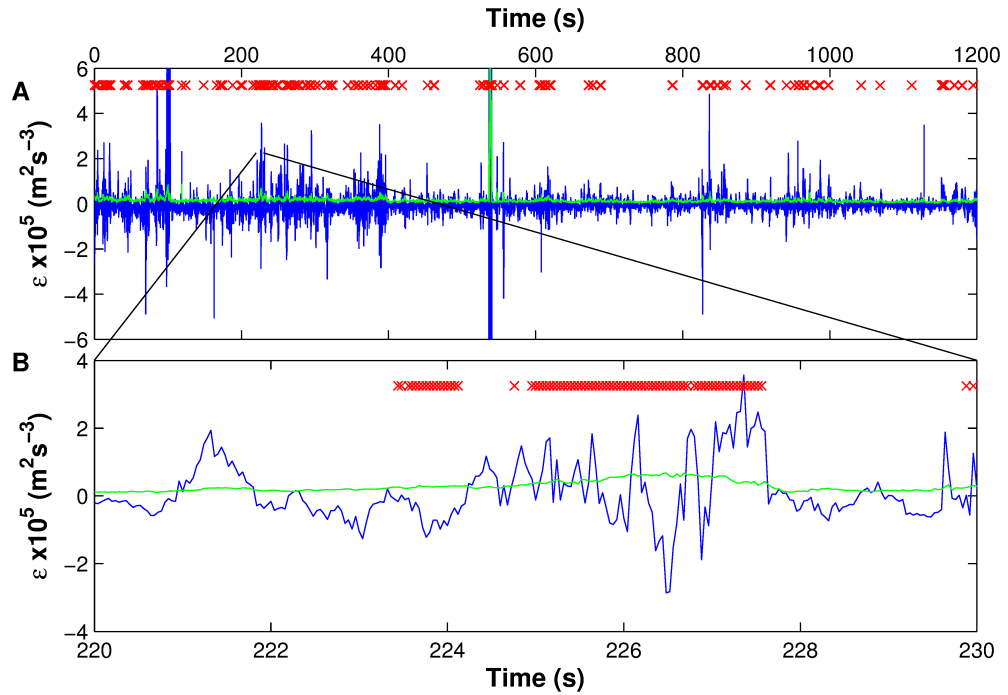
where  $i = 1, 2, 3$  and  $K_1$  is a constant to ensure that the integral of the filter equals unity.

To represent data that are typically obtained from LES, center-differencing of  $\Delta = 3, 5$  and  $7$  grid-points ( $d = 1$ ) are used, based on the data available. Note that while center-differencing of  $2\Delta$  is more appropriate, Nimmo-Smith et al. (2007) established that the impact of the discrepancies are small and do not justify the loss of data that arises from the edge effects of the coarser differencing.

## 6.2 Results and discussion

### 6.2.1 Dissipation rate estimates

Figure 6.1A presents a time-series of the spatially-averaged SGS dissipation over the 20 min period, using a filter scale of  $\Delta/d = 5$ . Chapter 4 established that the



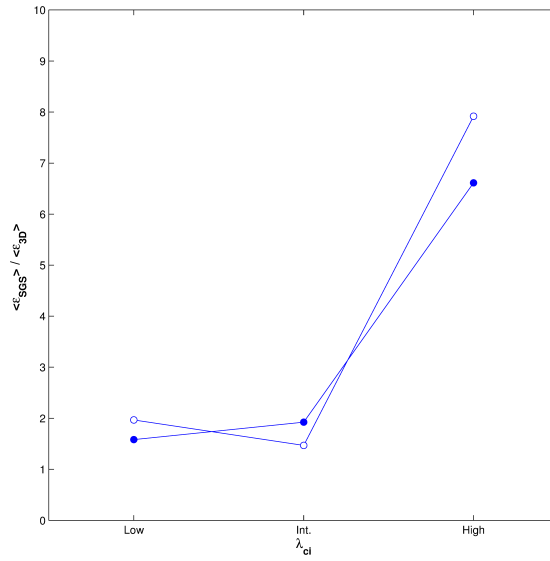
**Figure (6.1).** (A) Time-series of the sample volume mean SGS dissipation rate (blue) and the sample volume mean TKE dissipation rate (green) over a 20 min sampling period. The magnified area (B) shows the temporal persistence associated with the passage of coherent structures (marked by red crosses).

patchiness within this flow is linked to the presence of persistent motions, called eddies or coherent structures, as highlighted in Figure 6.1B for a 10 sec subset of the data. In each plot, each individual velocity flow field where a vortex was detected in Chapter 4 is marked. These large coherent structures occur singly or in groups, consistent with a packet of hairpin vortices (Robinson, 1991). As for the TKE dissipation (also included on each plot), a section of high amplitude SGS dissipation fluctuation, associated with the position of the vortices, is readily visible. This is surrounded by sections of lower SGS dissipation, although these again contain small patches of enhanced turbulence associated with simple shear layers arising from the proximity of the seabed or the passage of vortices that are much larger than the limited size of the 3D-PTV sample volume.

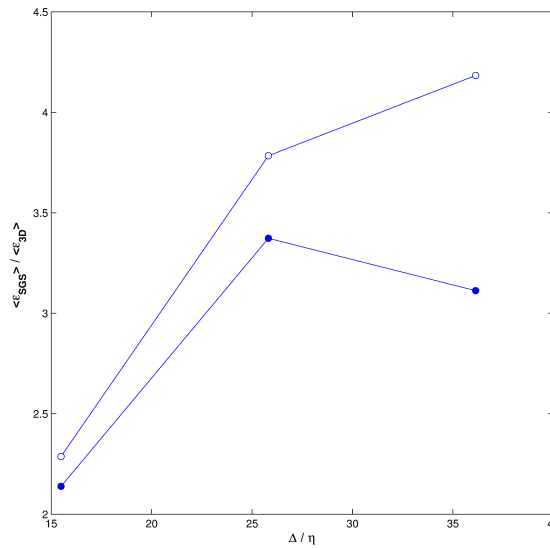
The agreement between the loci of the vortices and the high amplitude positive and negative SGS dissipation signal indicates that the presence of these large coherent structures are accompanied by both a forwardscatter and a backscatter of energy. However, the impact of spatial filtering on the limited resolution of the 3D-PTV grid ( $1 \times 1 \times 1 \text{ cm}^3$ ) make it impossible to be more specific as to where the peaks in positive and negative SGS dissipation occur within these vortices.

Consistent with past in situ 2D-PIV measurements (Nimmo-Smith et al., 2007), the time average of the SGS dissipation rate ( $\epsilon^{SGS} = 6.1130e^{-8}$ ) is an order of magnitude less than the TKE dissipation rate ( $\epsilon^{TKE} = 1.4855e^{-7}$ ) over the same 20 min period. Note that substantial discrepancies between  $\epsilon^{SGS}$  and  $\epsilon^{TKE}$  have also been observed in Direct Numerical Simulations of boundary layer flows (Piomelli et al., 1991). Since SGS models aim to achieve the correct level of SGS dissipation (assuming  $\epsilon^{SGS} \approx \epsilon^{TKE}$ ), the difference between these two quantities will have significant implications for the numerical modelling of these types of flows in LES.

Figure 6.2 presents the results of conditional sampling using the same protocols as presented in §4.2.2. Here, both the positive and negative SGS dissipation rate (normalised by  $\epsilon^{TKE}$ ) increases as  $\lambda_{ci}$  increases. At low  $\lambda_{ci}$ , backscatter exceeds forwardscatter such that  $\epsilon^{SGS} < \epsilon^{TKE}$ , while at high  $\lambda_{ci}$  forwardscatter exceeds backscatter such that  $\epsilon^{SGS} > \epsilon^{TKE}$ . The interpretation of this is that moderately quiescent conditions are associated with a large number of negative points, while coherent structures are associated with a large number of positive points and therefore are necessary for  $\epsilon^{SGS} \approx \epsilon^{TKE}$ . This is consistent with the assumptions of homogeneity and isotropy, as well as data presented by Nimmo-



**Figure (6.2).** Positive and negative SGS energy fluxes at  $\Delta/\delta = 5$  classified by  $\lambda_{ci}$ . Open symbols: positive SGS energy flux; Closed symbols: negative SGS energy flux.



**Figure (6.3).** Positive and negative SGS energy fluxes, classified by filter scale. Open symbols: positive SGS energy flux; Closed symbols: negative SGS energy flux.

Smith et al. (2007), where only flows containing a substantial number of vortices will appear to have a mean SGS dissipation rate comparable to the mean TKE dissipation rate. Clearly, this is not the case for the present data as, here, vortices were only detected in 3.5% of the velocity flow fields.

Figure 6.3 presents the effect of filter size on the positive and negative SGS dissipation rate. In all cases both forwardscatter and backscatter increases with the filter size. The magnitude of this increase is higher between  $\Delta/d = 3$  to 5 than between  $\Delta/d = 5$  to 7. However, for the three filter sizes, backscatter constitutes a substantial part of the forwardscatter – a finding consistent with data collected under laboratory / idealised flows (Liu et al., 1994, 1999, Tao et al., 2002) and past in situ 2D-PIV measurements (Nimmo-Smith et al., 2007).

## 6.2.2 *A priori* tests

The performance of SGS models can be assessed using a series of comparisons of the measured  $\tau_{ij}^{SGS}$  and the modelled  $\tau_{ij}^M$  (termed *a priori* analysis), allowing more insight into their fundamental physics, and the reasons they do or do not work, than comparisons that use the results of Direct Numerical Simulations (termed *a posteriori* analysis) (Piomelli et al., 1988, Meneveau and Katz, 2000).

### 6.2.2.1 Correlation coefficients

Following the implementation by Nimmo-Smith et al. (2007), the correlation coefficient between the measured  $\tau_{ij}^{SGS}$  and the modelled  $\tau_{ij}^M$  is defined as:

$$\rho(\tau_{ij}^M, \tau_{ij}^{SGS}) = \frac{\langle \tau_{ij}^M \tau_{ij}^{SGS} \rangle - \langle \tau_{ij}^M \rangle \langle \tau_{ij}^{SGS} \rangle}{[\langle (\tau_{ij}^M)^2 \rangle - \langle \tau_{ij}^M \rangle^2] \langle (\tau_{ij}^{SGS})^2 \rangle - \langle \tau_{ij}^{SGS} \rangle^2}]^{0.5}} \quad (6.13)$$

where  $\tau_{ij}^M$  is  $\tau_{ij}^S$ ,  $\tau_{ij}^D$ ,  $\tau_{ij}^{SF}$  or  $\tau_{ij}^{NL}$  and  $i = 1, 2, 3$ .

The correlation coefficient for each of the four SGS stress models tested are presented for the three tangential SGS stress terms ( $\tau_{12}$ ,  $\tau_{13}$  and  $\tau_{23}$ ) in Table 6.1.

	$\rho(\tau_{ij}^M, \tau_{ij}^{SGS})$	$\rho(\tau_{ik}^M, \tau_{ik}^{SGS})$	$\rho(\tau_{jk}^M, \tau_{jk}^{SGS})$
$M = \tau^S(\Delta/\delta = 3)$	-0.06	-0.48	-0.14
$M = \tau^S(\Delta/\delta = 5)$	-0.03	-0.51	-0.09
$M = \tau^S(\Delta/\delta = 7)$	0.12	-0.32	0.05
$M = \tau^D(\Delta/\delta = 5)$	-0.00	0.01	0.00
Threshold $\times 10^5$	1.39		
% data above threshold	24.10		
$M = \tau^D(\Delta/\delta = 5)$ above threshold	0.08	0.44	0.15
% data above $2 \times$ threshold	20.9298		
$M = \tau^D(\Delta/\delta = 5)$ above $2 \times$ threshold	0.08	0.44	0.15
$M = \tau^{SF}(\Delta/\delta = 5)$	-0.02	-0.52	-0.10
$M = \tau^{NL}(\Delta/\delta = 5)$	0.94	0.96	0.92

**Table (6.1).** Correlation coefficients between measured ( $\tau_{jk}^M$ ) and modelled ( $\tau_{jk}^{SGS}$ ) tangential SGS stress models.

The data indicate that  $\tau_{ij}^{NL}$  exhibits the best correlation with  $\tau_{ij}^{SGS}$ , while  $\tau_{ij}^{SF}$  exhibits the poorest correlation with  $\tau_{ij}^{SGS}$ .

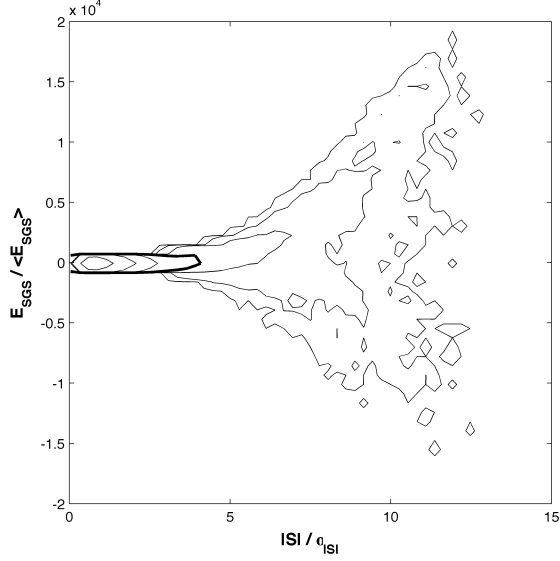
While the Smagorinsky model exhibits a low correlation with the  $\tau_{ij}^{SGS}$ , this is a popular selection as it is not susceptible to numerical instabilities, while providing appropriate levels of SGS dissipation. However, this model is enhanced by replacing the static model coefficient (represented by  $\tau_{ij}^S$ ) with the dynamic

model coefficient (represented by  $\tau_{ij}^D$ ) interpreted using an appropriate threshold to account for the highly variable viscosity field associated with small  $M_{ij}M_{ij}$  quantities. These small  $M_{ij}M_{ij}$  quantities are an artefact of the experimental error of individual velocity measurements and bias the correlation (Liu et al., 1994). To overcome these limitations, this threshold is typically set at 20%-24% of the data.

The difference between the Smagorinsky model and the Structure function model is considered in Figure 6.4, where the joint probability density function of the SGS dissipation rate and the strain rate magnitude are presented. Here, the probability lines spread in a positive and a negative direction with increasing  $|S|$  that can be represented by cubic polynomial. This is consistent with the implied proportionality between  $\epsilon^{SGS}$  and  $|S|^3$  for the Smagorinsky model, but not the implied proportionality between  $\epsilon^{SGS}$  and  $|S|^3$  for the Structure Function model.

Consistent with past in situ 2D-PIV data (Nimmo-Smith et al., 2007), these results suggest that the Nonlinear model represents the best SGS stress model to use for the present data. This is unsurprising in light of the complexities of turbulence near the seabed as these changing dynamics are not easily incorporated into more simplistic models. However, it is important that the performance of SGS models have been verified using three-dimensional in situ data. The consequence of the alignment between two-dimensional and three-dimensional data analysis allows more simplistic data sets to be collected and used with greater confidence.





**Figure (6.4).** Joint Probability Density Function of the SGS dissipation rate and the strain-rate magnitude (normalised by its standard deviation) at  $\Delta/\delta = 5$ . The contours are at  $10^{-7}$ ,  $10^{-6}$ ,  $10^{-5}$ ,  $10^{-4}$ ,  $10^{-3}$ ,  $10^{-2}$ ,  $10^{-1}$ , with the level at  $10^{-4}$  emphasised.

### 6.2.3 Model coefficients

The model coefficient for each of the four SGS stress models tested are presented in Table 6.2.

While all model coefficients for the static Smagorinsky model presented in Table 6.2 are less than the standard parameter of  $C_s = 0.16$  established by Lilly (1967), assuming isotropy, it is seen the magnitude of the coefficient increases as the filter scale increases. At the largest filter scale, the magnitude of this coefficient ( $C_s = 0.0599$ ) is approximately equal to that used in Direct Numerical Simulations of boundary layer flows ( $C_s = 0.0650$ ) by Moin and Kim (1982). Similarly, this is consistent with data presented by Porte-Agel et al. (2000) which indicates  $C_s$  decreases as mean shear increases.

The model coefficients for the dynamic Smagorinsky model, the Structure

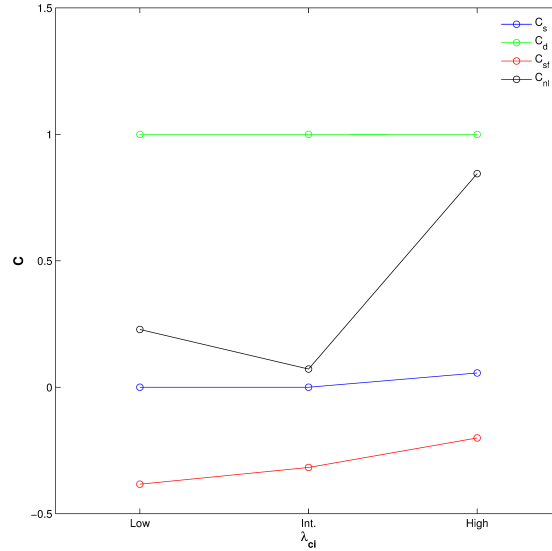
	$C_M$
$C_s(\Delta/\delta = 3)$	0.0246
$C_s(\Delta/\delta = 5)$	0.0360
$C_s(\Delta/\delta = 7)$	0.0599
$C_d(\Delta/\delta = 5)$	0.9998
$C_{sf}(\Delta/\delta = 5)$	-0.3004
Km $\times 10^6$	9.7808
$C_{nl}(\Delta/\delta = 5)$	0.3817

**Table (6.2).** Model coefficients.

Function model and the Nonlinear model are determined using global ensemble averaging of the form:  $C_m = \langle \epsilon^{SGS} \rangle / \langle \epsilon^m \rangle$ , where  $\epsilon^m = -\tau_{ij}^m S_{ij}$  is the SGS dissipation from the SGS stress.

Consistent with past in situ 2D-PTV measurements (Nimmo-Smith et al., 2007), the dynamic Smagorinsky model coefficient ( $C_d$ ) determined at  $\Delta/d = 5$  exceeds the static Smagorinsky model coefficient ( $C_s$ ) determined at  $\Delta/d = 7$ , with a likely convergence at  $\alpha\Delta$  (the scale of the larger filter scale used to obtain them). The negative Structure Function model coefficient ( $C_{sf}$ ) determined at  $\Delta/d = 5$  is associated with the low  $K_m$  and is unreliable. The high Nonlinear model coefficient ( $C_{NL}$ ) is associated with the high mean shear that exists within the bottom boundary layer of the coastal ocean.

Statistical evidence for the impact of coherent structures on the model coefficients is yielded from conditional sampling using the same protocols presented in §4.2.2. Figure 6.5 presents the model coefficients classified by  $\lambda_{ci}$ . Here, the



**Figure (6.5).** Model coefficients classified by  $\lambda_{ci}$ .

static Smagorinsky model coefficient increases as  $\lambda_{ci}$  increases, while the dynamic Smagorinsky model coefficient is unaffected. The Structure Function model coefficient increases as  $\lambda_{ci}$  increases, however these are negative and so are meaningless. The most substantial difference is seen for the Nonlinear model coefficient that decreases with transition from low to intermediate  $\lambda_{ci}$ , then increases with transition from intermediate to high  $\lambda_{ci}$ . The exact causes of this pattern are unknown, however it is likely that this is associated with the shape of the corresponding probability density function (Figure 6.5) as the sample volume mean  $\lambda_{ci}$  of most of the velocity flow fields are close to the threshold boundaries.

The results offer the first three-dimensional view of the impact of coherent structures on the SGS model coefficients, complementary to data presented by Nimmo-Smith et al. (2007).

## 6.3 Conclusions

3D-PTV measurements have been performed in the bottom boundary layer of the coastal ocean at moderate Reynolds number. These data are processed to test four popular stress models and SGS dissipation estimates for LES using experimental data. Consistent with past in situ 2D-PIV measurements (Nimmo-Smith et al., 2007), the time average of the SGS dissipation rate ( $\epsilon^{SGS} = 6.1130e^{-8}$ ) is an order of magnitude less than the TKE dissipation rate ( $\epsilon^{SGS} = 1.4855e^{-7}$ ) over the same 20 min period. Since SGS models aim to achieve the correct level of SGS dissipation (assuming  $\epsilon^{SGS} \approx \epsilon^{TKE}$ ), the difference between these two quantities will have significant implications for the numerical modelling of these types of flows in LES, arising from the assumptions of homogeneity and isotropy. Consequently, coherent structures, such as hairpin vortices, are predominantly associated with the forwardscatter of energy from filtered (resolved) scale to the modelled scale, while quiescent conditions are associated with backscatter of energy from the modelled scale to the filtered (resolved) scale. Therefore, only flows containing a substantial number of vortices have a mean SGS dissipation rate comparable to the TKE dissipation rate.

*A priori* analysis of the correlation coefficients and SGS model coefficients for the Smagorinsky model (with both static and dynamic coefficients), the Structure Function model and the Nonlinear model has been conducted. These follow the general patterns inferred from lower-dimensional data. Here, the Nonlinear model represents the best SGS stress model to use for the present data.

The Smagorinsky model with dynamic coefficients is an improvement over the Smagorinsky with static coefficients and the Structure Function model. The

latter are therefore not recommended for modelling the present data.

Model coefficients are consistent with that used in existing Direct Numerical Simulations of boundary layer flows. The static Smagorinsky model coefficients are less than that from laboratory / idealised flows, and increases as  $\lambda_{ci}$  increases, while the dynamic Smagorinsky model coefficients are unaffected. The dynamic Smagorinsky model coefficients exceed the static Smagorinsky model coefficients and appear to be more comparable to the results from a larger filter scale. The Nonlinear model coefficients are higher than in laboratory / idealised flows, consistent with the high mean shear that exists within the bottom boundary layer of the coastal ocean.



# Chapter 7

## Summary and conclusions

This thesis offers a qualitative and quantitative insight into small-scale turbulence in the ocean. Measurements have been made in the bottom boundary layer of a tidally-dominated shelf-sea using recently-developed Particle Tracking Velocimetry methods. The data and analysis documented in this work are in line with that reported within the scientific literature, but examines, for the first time, the three-dimensional form of the coherent structures within the bottom boundary layer of the coastal ocean, relating these to existing experiments conducted under laboratory / idealised flows. The eventual goal would be to aid the interpretation of experimental in situ measurements and the accuracy and reliability of numerical models of all kinds.

Ocean flows have traditionally been sampled using a multiplicity of methods, spanning a one, two and three-dimensional domain in space / time (Burchard et al., 2008). However, these each miss at least one spatial dimension, requiring assumptions to be made to quantify the turbulence statistics. In contrast, time-resolved submersible 3D-PTV is capable of providing an instantaneous snapshot

of the velocity flow field in a  $20 \times 20 \times 20 \text{ cm}^3$  sample volume and therefore represents an important tool for the in situ study of mixing processes, although such methods demand a significantly higher computational cost (both in data collection and processing) than ADV, MSS or ADCP-based methods.

The 3D-PTV system was found to operate well in conditions typical of coastal waters. The use of optical flow visualisation methods are limited to conditions containing sufficient particles to reveal the turbulence characteristics but not so many as to overload the Particle Tracking Velocimetry software. Tracking of particles is possible in flows of up to  $20 \text{ cm s}^{-1}$ , becoming more difficult as the mean displacement between images exceeds the mean separation of the particles. As with other methods that use the scattering of light and sound to compute velocity, 3D-PTV assumes that particles act as neutrally-buoyant tracers of the velocity flow field. Individual tracer characteristics (e.g. bubbles, large or heavy particles) will, therefore, bias the results. However, in these cases, these characteristics can be verified by checking the original camera images of each of the particles when unexpected results are encountered.

A complexity associated with submersible 3D-PTV in the coastal ocean is that gaps and noise affect the accuracy of the data collected. To accommodate this, a new Physics-Enabled Flow Restoration Algorithm has been tested for the restoration of gappy and noisy velocity measurements where a standard PTV or PIV laboratory set-up (e.g. concentration / size of the particles tracked) is not possible and the boundary and initial conditions are not known *a priori*. Implemented as a black-box approach, where no user-background in fluid dynamics is necessary, this is able to restore the physical structure of the flow from gappy and noisy



data, in accordance with its hydrodynamical basis. In addition to the restoration of the velocity flow field, PEFRA also estimates the maximum possible deviation of the output from the true flow. When applied to submersible 3D-PTV measurements from the bottom boundary layer of the coastal ocean, it is apparent that using PEFRA is beneficial in processing data collected under difficult conditions, for example, where the number (and reliability) of tracer-particles is very sparse.

Laboratory measurements (Adrian et al., 2000b, Ganapathisubramani et al., 2006, Dennis and Nickels, 2011a) and numerical modelling (Zhou et al., 1999, Adrian and Liu, 2002, Wu and Moin, 2009) at low Reynolds number ( $Re_\theta < 4,700$ ) indicate the energy containing turbulence of boundary layer flows comprises coherent packets of hairpin vortices. This thesis confirms tidal flows also contain gusts of large vortices separated by periods of more quiescent conditions at higher Reynolds numbers ( $Re_\theta = 267,970$ ). The 1,452 vortices recorded over the 20 min period are typically aligned along-stream (modal angle:  $8^\circ$ ) and inclined to the seabed (modal angle:  $27^\circ$ ), with a mean frequency of occurrence of 4.3 sec. Therefore, the results lend three-dimensional, in situ, evidence for the existence of coherent packets of hairpin vortices in the bottom boundary layer of the coastal ocean. This demonstrates a direct linkage from low Reynolds number experiments to these higher Reynolds number flows that, importantly, will enable the fine-scale details of particle transport and pollution dispersion to be studied in future.

Conditional sampling of the Reynolds shear stress suggests that coherent structures are responsible for the vertical exchange of momentum via bursts and sweeps ( $\tau_{13}$  and  $\tau_{23}$ ) and, as such, are the key areas where energy is extracted from

the mean flow and into turbulence. However, these vortices seem to have a lesser impact on  $\tau_{12}$ , although it is likely that this is biased by the alignment of the 3D-PTV system to the mean flow (as a consequence of the spatial inhomogeneity). At the same time, conditional sampling of the spatial energy spectra suggests that coherent structures appear to have a regularising effect on the flow, although it is clear that (substantial) anisotropy remains at all wavenumber scales as the local turbulence dynamics are modified by the proximity to the seabed. Note that although the mean turbulence statistics computed from all mean velocity flow fields over the 20 min period are reliable (i.e. over twice the necessary duration to achieve statistical convergence to within 10% of the long term mean), the process of classifying these data into groups of low, intermediate and high swirling strength magnitude reduces the confidence in the results of the conditional sampling. However, this trend is consistent with past in situ 2D-PIV measurements (Nimmo-Smith et al., 2005). To definitively unravel the impact of large coherent structures on the Reynolds shear stress and the spatial energy spectra it would be insightful to use each of the instantaneous velocity flow fields where a vortex was detected as the criterion for the conditional sampling but, as this flow is mostly (96.5%) quiescent, it is suggested that this analysis is conducted using a larger database of 3D-PTV measurements.

Consistent with previously published spatial energy spectra (Luznik et al., 2006), and without exception here, all along-stream velocity components are higher than the cross-stream and wall-normal components. The impact of this anisotropy is to bias estimates of the TKE dissipation rate inferred from one- and two- dimensional data. As isotropy is a fundamental assumption in most turbu-

lence measurements (e.g. airfoil-type shear sensors), conditions of anisotropy will have significant implications for the sampling of these types of flows in situ. Here, direct measurements of the Turbulence Kinetic energy dissipation rate within the bottom boundary layer of the coastal ocean are used to compare estimates based on horizontal and vertical velocity derivatives. These represent the data that are typically obtained from airfoil-type shear sensors profiled in the along-stream, cross-stream and vertical direction. As the grid size exceeds the Kolmogorov microscale, the exact magnitude of the dissipation rate will be underestimated. However, as this is constant between quantities compared, this does not impact on the overall trends reported. Note that this is not unique to the present thesis, as this is also seen in direct estimates of the TKE dissipation rate obtained in past in situ 2D-PIV measurements (Nimmo-Smith et al., 2005, Luznik et al., 2006, Hackett et al., 2011). The results indicate a high degree of spatial variability associated with the flow conditions, meaning it is recommended that pairs of airfoil-type shear sensors are installed orthogonally and the measurements averaged. The averaged data supports the validity of measurements obtained by horizontal and vertical profilers, however along-stream velocity derivatives underestimate the TKE dissipation rate by more than 40% – a factor of two higher than for the equivalent cross-stream and vertical estimates. As a consequence, it is recommended that horizontal (AUV) transects are made across the direction of the mean flow but, as the trend identified from the present study are in agreement with that identified from numerical modelling of a stratified shear layer (Itsweire et al., 1993, Smyth and Moum, 2000), a constant sampling pattern can be followed throughout the water column. The anisotropy of ocean flows has important

implications for the subsequent interpretation of higher-order statistics. For example, the present study reveals that an (erroneous) assumption of isotropy in the TKE dissipation rate term used in the computation of the Kolmogorov microscale causes a difference in results of 40.5 % from the mean within individual vortices or  $800 \mu m$ . As this parameter is used to relate the flow dynamics to particle characteristics in models of flocculation processes (Soulsby et al., 2013), care is necessary in interpreting lower-dimensional data collected under conditions of anisotropy.

The data have been processed to test four popular SGS stress models and SGS dissipation rate estimates for LES using experimental data. Consistent with past in situ 2D-PIV measurements (Nimmo-Smith et al., 2007), the time average of the SGS dissipation rate ( $\epsilon^{SGS} = 6.1130e^{-8}$ ) is an order of magnitude less than the TKE dissipation rate ( $\epsilon^{SGS} = 1.4855e^{-7}$ ) over the same 20 min period. Since SGS models aim to achieve the correct level of SGS dissipation (assuming  $\epsilon^{SGS} \approx \epsilon^{TKE}$ ), the difference between these two quantities will have significant implications for the numerical modelling of these types of flows in LES, arising from the assumptions of homogeneity and isotropy. Consequently, coherent structures, such as hairpin vortices, are predominantly associated with the forwardscatter of energy from filtered (resolved) scale to the modelled scale, while quiescent conditions are associated with backscatter of energy from the modelled scale to the filtered (resolved) scale. Therefore, only flows containing a substantial number of vortices have a mean SGS dissipation rate comparable to the TKE dissipation rate. Furthermore, when the correlation and SGS model coefficients are compared, the Nonlinear model represents the best SGS stress to use for the

present data.

While the data presented in this thesis relate to calm weather conditions on the accelerating phase of the ebb-tide, the agreement with two-dimensional measurements by Nimmo-Smith et al. (2005) suggests that these are typical of coastal waters with weak to moderate currents. Further observations are therefore necessary to extend our understanding of three-dimensional turbulence structure to different conditions, such as under stratified flows and waves, as well as other sites with stronger currents and different topography. To achieve this will require further development of the 3D-PTV system since, in its present configuration, the 3D-PTV is limited by the resolution of the cameras, sampling rate and the seeding density of the particles. Upgrading the system to use high-speed cameras would allow faster flow rates to be sampled at higher resolution, although these would also require changes to the data storage.

The significance of the measurement and analysis of turbulence in the coastal ocean is important in its wider context. It has been stated at the outset that the rotational, eddying and dynamic motions implied by the term turbulence are the dominant state of fluid movement on Earth. As such, turbulence is effective in the transferral of heat and momentum in the sea, as well as dispersing, stressing and straining both particles and living matter in the water column, while diluting and stirring its chemical constituents (Thorpe, 2004). Detailed measurement and analysis of coherent structures in the coastal ocean is therefore critical for the development of numerical models and for the further study of all marine processes, offering new ways of looking at in situ phenomena.



# Appendices





# Appendix A

## Swirling Strength

Following Ganapathisubramani (2004), the velocity gradient tensor is defined as:

$$D = \nabla u = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial X_1} & \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial X_2} & \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial X_3} \\ \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial X_1} & \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial X_2} & \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial X_3} \\ \frac{\partial U_3}{\partial X_1} & \frac{\partial U_3}{\partial X_2} & \frac{\partial U_3}{\partial X_3} \end{pmatrix} \quad (\text{A.1})$$

The characteristic eigen-value equation of this tensor is:

$$\lambda^3 + P\lambda^2 + Q\lambda + R = 0 \quad (\text{A.2})$$

where P, Q and R are the invariants of  $D$ , i.e.:

$$P = \text{trace}(D) \quad (\text{A.3})$$

$$Q = \frac{1}{2}[P^2 - \text{trace}(DD)] \quad (\text{A.4})$$

$$R = \frac{1}{3}[-P^3 + 3PQ - \text{trace}(DDD)] \quad (\text{A.5})$$

This characteristic equation is a cubic polynomial, whose discriminant is defined as:

$$\Delta = \tilde{R}^2 + \tilde{Q}^3 \quad (\text{A.6})$$

where,

$$\tilde{R} = \frac{1}{6}(PQ - 3R) - \frac{1}{27}P^3 \quad (\text{A.7})$$

$$\tilde{Q} = \frac{1}{3}(Q) - \frac{1}{9}P^2 \quad (\text{A.8})$$

This polynomial will have three real roots or one real root and a pair of complex-conjugate roots, as identified by the discriminant. If  $\Delta < 0$ , all roots are real and if  $\Delta > 0$  one root is real and a pair of complex-conjugate roots exist. The roots of the characteristic equation where  $\Delta > 0$  are determined as follows: Let,

$$s1 = \left[ \tilde{r} + \sqrt{\Delta} \right]^{1/3} \quad (\text{A.9})$$

$$s2 = \left[ \tilde{r} - \sqrt{\Delta} \right]^{1/3} \quad (\text{A.10})$$

Then, the roots  $z1$ ,  $z2$  and  $z3$  are defined as:

$$z1 = (s1 + s2) - \frac{P}{3} \quad (\text{A.11})$$

$$z2 = -\frac{1}{2}(s1 + s2) - P3 + \frac{i\sqrt{3}}{2}(s1 - s2) \quad (\text{A.12})$$

$$z2 = -\frac{1}{2}(s1 + s2) - P3 - \frac{i\sqrt{3}}{2}(s1 - s2) \quad (\text{A.13})$$

Therefore, the complex roots are of the form:

$$z = \lambda_{cr} + i\lambda_{ci} \quad (\text{A.14})$$

$$\lambda_{cr} = -\frac{1}{2}(s1 + s2) - \frac{P}{3} \quad (\text{A.15})$$

$$\lambda_{ci} = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}(s1 - s2) \quad (\text{A.16})$$

The swirling strength is defined as the imaginary part of the complex root,  $\lambda_{ci}$ .

# Appendix B

## Publications

Andrey Vlasenko, **Edward C. C. Steele**, and W. Alex M. Nimmo-Smith (2015),  
A physics-enabled flow restoration algorithm for sparse PIV and PTV measurements, *Measurement Science & Technology*, 26, 065301 (23pp).

This is an author-created, un-copyedited version of an article accepted for publication in *Measurement Science & Technology*. The publisher is not responsible for any errors or omissions in this version of the manuscript or any version derived from it. The Version of Record is available online at:

<http://www.dx.doi.org/10.1088/0957-0233/26/6/065301>

# 1 Abstract

2 The gaps and noise present in Particle Image Velocimetry (PIV) and Particle  
3 Tracking Velocimetry (PTV) measurements affect the accuracy of the data col-  
4 lected. Existing algorithms developed for the restoration of such data are only  
5 applicable to experimental measurements collected under well-prepared labora-  
6 tory conditions (i.e. where the pattern of the velocity flow field is known), and  
7 the distribution, size and type of gaps and noise may be controlled by the lab-  
8 oratory set-up. However, in many cases, such as PIV and PTV measurements  
9 of arbitrarily turbid coastal waters, the arrangement of such conditions is not  
10 possible. When the size of gaps or the level of noise in these experimental mea-  
11 surements become too large, their successful restoration with existing algorithms  
12 becomes questionable. Here, we outline a new Physics-Enabled Flow Restora-  
13 tion Algorithm (PEFRA), specially designed for the restoration of such velocity  
14 data. Implemented as a “black box” algorithm, where no user-background in  
15 fluid dynamics is necessary, the physical structure of the flow in gappy or noisy  
16 data is able to be restored in accordance with its hydrodynamical basis. The  
17 use of this is not dependent on types of flow, types of gaps or noise in measure-  
18 ments. The algorithm will operate on any data time-series containing a sequence  
19 of velocity flow fields recorded by PIV or PTV. Tests with numerical flow fields  
20 established that this method is able to successfully restore corrupted PIV and  
21 PTV measurements with different levels of sparsity and noise. This assessment  
22 of the algorithm performance is extended with an example application to *in situ*  
23 submersible 3D-PTV measurements collected in the bottom boundary layer of the  
24 coastal ocean, where the naturally-occurring plankton and suspended sediments

25 used as tracers causes an increase in the noise level that, without such denoising,  
26 will contaminate the measurements.

## 27 **A Introduction**

28 Particle Image Velocimetry (PIV) and Particle Tracking Velocimetry (PTV) are  
29 two established methods for the measurement of instantaneous distributions of  
30 velocity components within an illuminated 2D sample area or 3D sample volume.  
31 In both cases, digital cameras are commonly used to record traces of particles  
32 suspended in the flow field. A pair of traces are yielded by two successive laser-  
33 sheet pulses or two successive camera frames in PIV and PTV, respectively. The  
34 displacements in all the particles (on an ensemble-averaged or an individual basis)  
35 are then divided by the fixed time delay between the two exposures, thus obtaining  
36 the corresponding velocity distributions.

37 While the idea of the PIV and PTV methods is simple, the noise and gaps  
38 present in experimental measurements typically affects the accuracy of the data  
39 collected (Westerweel, 1994, Raffel et al., 2007). The noise arises from errors  
40 connected with the characteristics of the particles and their representation in  
41 the images (Hart, 2000). A low seeding density complicates these issues, as well  
42 as any subsequent analysis (Cenedese and Querzoli, 1997, 2000, Stanislas et al.,  
43 2004).

44 In recent years, several methods have been developed for the denoising and  
45 restoration of such data; exploiting the statistical or the physical characteristics  
46 of the velocity flow field.

47 In statistical methods, individual vectors that depart from the ensemble of

48 the recorded velocity flow field are identified and subsequently eliminated. Such  
49 data post-processing commonly consists of using global-mean, local-mean or local-  
50 median tests or using global histogram operators (Westerweel and Scarano, 2005,  
51 Raffel et al., 2007, Duncan et al., 2010). Here, it is assumed that locally-occurring  
52 errors are randomly scattered within the sample volume, and that a sufficient  
53 quantity of tracers are present for the outliers to be detected. These methods  
54 are used for their convenience, computational cost and ease of implementation.  
55 However, only individual vectors are eliminated and not the noise that exists  
56 homogeneously within the sample volume.

57 Concomitant issues relate to infilling gaps in experimental measurements, and  
58 are tackled after statistical denoising. The restoration of ‘gappy’ data commonly  
59 consists of using different types of interpolation, e.g. kriging, nearest neighbour  
60 or polynomial interpolation from linear to  $n$ th order (cf. Stuer and Blaser 2000).  
61 Similarly, methods that employ Proper Orthogonal Decomposition have gained  
62 popularity, remaining cost efficient while still being applicable to any type of  
63 flow (Venturi and Karniadakis, 2004, Gunes and Rist, 2008). These exhibit good  
64 restoration capabilities where the sparsity of these data are 50 %, but the perfor-  
65 mance decreases as the sparsity of the data approaches 20 %.

66 In physical methods, hydrodynamical equations, e.g. Navier-Stokes (NSE) or  
67 Vorticity Transport Equations (VTE), are used for the restoration of noisy *and*  
68 gappy data. Typically, this is achieved by fitting numerical pre-estimates of  
69 the (same) velocity flow field to data collected from experimental measurements  
70 using Kalman filtering (Suzuki, 2012) or variational methods (Okuno et al., 2000,  
71 Suzuki et al., 2009a,b), such that they are similar. Since the velocity data from

72 these schemes are determined from the results of the numerical hydrodynamical  
73 model, the results of the restoration are physically-plausible yet are not limited  
74 by the occurrence of noise or the sparsity of the data. However, this is only  
75 feasible where numerical pre-estimates of the velocity flow field are possible (i.e.  
76 where boundary and initial conditions are known *a priori*).

77 Contrary to methods using numerical pre-estimates, Sciacchitano et al. (2012)  
78 suggested deriving boundary conditions directly from experimental measurements,  
79 that then are used to infill gappy data in a physically-plausible way. However,  
80 this is very sensitive to noise (Sciacchitano et al., 2012).

81 All these methods are able to be used for the denoising and restoration of ex-  
82 perimental measurements within the context of a well-prepared laboratory set-up,  
83 where no unsuitable particles are present and tracers with known light scattering  
84 characteristics are selected and seeded in the velocity flow field. Tuning labora-  
85 tory settings (e.g. by optimising the concentration / size of the particles tracked)  
86 results in the permissible level of gaps and noise that allows successful restoration  
87 using existing methods. Even if gaps and noise cannot be sufficiently reduced, the  
88 laboratory set-up offers enough details that numerical pre-estimates are possible,  
89 as the boundary conditions or the pattern of the velocity flow field are known *a*  
90 *priori*. However, in several cases, it is not possible for these gaps and noise to be  
91 sufficiently reduced nor any pre-estimates to be made. An example of this is seen  
92 in PIV and PTV measurements in ocean flows (Nimmo-Smith et al., 2002, 2005,  
93 Nimmo-Smith, 2008) where the arrangement of usual experimental conditions us-  
94 ing ideal tracers is not possible and naturally-occurring suspended particles are  
95 used instead. The uneven shape of these particles, scattered inhomogeneously

96 within the velocity flow field, causes an increase in the occurrence of gaps and  
97 noise that, in turn, complicates any later analysis. In addition, as only the part  
98 of the ocean advected through the sample volume are recorded, the boundary  
99 conditions are unknown and numerical pre-estimates are not feasible. Therefore,  
100 restoration of such data with existing methods is debatable; requiring the de-  
101 velopment of a new Physics-Enabled Flow Restoration Algorithm (PEFRA) for  
102 these velocity measurements. This is founded on a hydrodynamical basis, as rep-  
103 resented by the Vorticity Transport Equation (VTE), however it is independent  
104 of specified boundary conditions and the algorithm exhibits a weak sensitivity  
105 to noise, as confirmed by tests using both artificial/numerical and in-situ experi-  
106 mental data.

107 PEFRA is from the same pedigree as the Physically-Consistent and Efficient  
108 Variational Denoising (PCEVD) algorithm developed by Vlasenko and Schnorr  
109 (2010), but with a significant improvement that allows restoration of gappy and  
110 noisy data. Both methods conform to a black box philosophy, requiring no specific  
111 user-background in fluid dynamics (except in special cases) and may be applied to  
112 any velocity time-series, formed from any type of flow and corrupted by any type  
113 of noise. However, PCEVD is limited in the sparsity permitted, especially under  
114 turbulence. This failing is corrected in PEFRA, and confirmed by the restoration  
115 of a velocity flow field with only 10% of data available.

116 Here, PCEVD is outlined in §B, with the development of PCEVD into PEFRA  
117 outlined in §C. In §D, the algorithm sensitivity to noise and sparsity is discussed,  
118 with an assessment of the algorithm performance using artificial/numerical data  
119 modelling different flow conditions presented in §E. This assessment is extended



120 to submersible 3D-PTV measurements in ocean flows, in §F, where naturally-  
 121 occurring suspended particles are used as tracers. The pseudo-code outline of  
 122 PEFRA is presented in Appendix B.

## 123 **B PCEVD algorithm**

124 A detailed discussion of the mathematical background to PCEVD containing the  
 125 complete proofs may be found in Vlasenko (2010) (or in compact form in Vlasenko  
 126 and Schnorr 2010), and only a summary (without theoretical substantiation) is  
 127 provided here as the context for the solution of the problem. To do so,  $\vec{a}(\vec{x})$   
 128 and  $\vec{b}(\vec{x})$  are defined as two vector functions in a volume,  $V$ , where  $\vec{x} \in V$  is  
 129 a three-dimensional coordinate vector. Then, assuming that  $\vec{a}(\vec{x})$  and  $\vec{b}(\vec{x})$  are  
 130 differentiable, the L2 norm is defined as:  $\|\vec{a}\|_2 = \sqrt{\int_V \vec{a}(\vec{x})^2 d\vec{x}}$ , the inner product  
 131 is defined as  $\langle\langle \vec{a}, \vec{b} \rangle\rangle = \int_V (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}) d\vec{x}$  and the convolution of these is defined as:  
 132  $\vec{a}(\vec{x}) \star \vec{b}(\vec{x}) = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \vec{a}(\vec{x}) \vec{b}(\vec{t} - \vec{x}) d\vec{t}$ .

133 The curl, finally, is defined as:  $\nabla \times \vec{a} = [\frac{\partial a_z}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial a_y}{\partial z}, \frac{\partial a_x}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial a_z}{\partial x}, \frac{\partial a_x}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial a_y}{\partial x}]$ .  
 134 Importantly, the VTE is yielded when this operator is applied to both the LHS  
 135 and the RHS of the NSE:

$$\frac{\partial \vec{\omega}}{\partial t} + (\vec{\omega} \cdot \nabla) \vec{v} + (\vec{v} \nabla) \vec{\omega} = \nu \Delta \vec{\omega} \quad (\text{B.1})$$

136 where,  $\omega = \nabla \times \vec{v}$ ,  $\Delta = \nabla^2$  is the Laplace operator and  $\nu$  is the viscosity.

137 The benefit in using the VTE over the NSE is that it does not contain pressure  
 138 as an additional variable. For the sake of simplicity, the LHS of the VTE is  
 139 denoted by an  $\vec{e}$ , i.e.  $\vec{e}(\vec{v}) = \frac{\partial \vec{\omega}}{\partial t} + (\vec{\omega} \cdot \nabla) \vec{v} + (\vec{v} \nabla) \vec{\omega}$ . This shorthand is especially  
 140 useful when the VTE is presented in weak form, i.e.  $J(\vec{\omega}) = \nu \|\nabla \times \vec{\omega}\|_2^2 +$

141  $2\langle \vec{e}(\vec{v}_s), \vec{\omega} \rangle$ . The weak form of the VTE reverts to the normal form of the VTE  
 142 by differentiation by  $\vec{\omega}$ .

143 PCEVD is an iterative algorithm that was developed for the denoising and  
 144 restoration of three-dimensional velocity time-series data recorded in PIV, PTV  
 145 or other velocity measurements. This is implemented in four stages: Gaussian  
 146 filtering, solenoidal projection (i.e. divergence removal, demanded by the conti-  
 147 nuity equation), vorticity restoration and velocity restoration. On each loop, the  
 148 quality of this output is checked by a termination criteria. If this is not achieved,  
 149 the process repeats using the results generated in the last output. The idea of this  
 150 sequence is that high-frequency noise, as well as any divergence, is eliminated by  
 151 Gaussian filtering and solenoidal projection, respectively. Any remaining noise is  
 152 then eliminated by vorticity restoration, where the pattern of the vorticity flow  
 153 field is also recovered (– if it is corrupted). Finally, the last part of the algorithm,  
 154 velocity restoration, links the pattern of the vorticity flow field and the filtered  
 155 pattern of the velocity flow field, providing an additional connection to the PIV  
 156 or PTV data. These stages are detailed below, via the restoration of a gappy and  
 157 noisy velocity flow field,  $v_m$ , recorded in an incompressible fluid.

## 158 **B.1 Stage 1: Gaussian filtering**

159 The restoration of the velocity flow field,  $\vec{v}_m$ , is initiated by Gaussian filtering:

$$\vec{v}_d = g \star \vec{v}_m, \quad g = \frac{1}{(2\pi\sigma^2)^{3/2}} \exp\left(-\frac{\sigma^2}{2}|\vec{x}|^2\right) \quad (\text{B.2})$$

160 where,  $\vec{v}_m$  is the recorded velocity flow field,  $\star$  is the convolution and  $\sigma$  is the  
 161 variance governing the strength of the Gaussian filtering (discussed in Section

162 D) that removes high frequency noise. The filtered velocity flow field  $\vec{v}_d$  is then  
 163 passed to Stage 2 where the divergence is eliminated.

## 164 **B.2 Stage 2: solenoidal projection**

165 As it is assumed that this fluid is incompressible, divergence within the velocity  
 166 flow field constitutes noise and must be eliminated. Therefore,  $\vec{v}_d$  is the sum of the  
 167 divergence ( $\nabla p$ ) and the solenoidal ( $\vec{v}_s$ ) velocity components, i.e.  $\vec{v}_d = \nabla p + v_s$ ,  
 168 to which the divergence operator may be applied giving:

$$\nabla \vec{v}_d = \Delta p \tag{B.3}$$

169 Solving Equation B.3 with zero boundary conditions results in the divergence  
 170 part,  $\Delta p$ . This is subtracted from  $\vec{v}_d$ , giving the divergence-free velocity flow field  
 171  $v_s$  (consistent with the continuity equation) passed to Stage 3.

## 172 **B.3 Stage 3: vorticity restoration**

173 The physical plausibility of the flow that was filtered in Stage 1 and Stage 2 is  
 174 enforced by the VTE. This is done by minimising the functional:

$$J(\omega) = \|\vec{\omega} - \vec{\omega}_s\|_2^2 + \alpha \left( \nu \|\nabla \times \vec{\omega}\|_2^2 + 2 \langle \vec{e}(\vec{v}_s), \vec{\omega} \rangle_{\vec{\omega}} \right) \tag{B.4}$$

175 where,  $\vec{\omega}_s = \nabla \times \vec{v}_s$  is the vorticity computed from the velocity flow field in Stage  
 176 2, and  $\vec{\omega}$  is the vorticity to be found.

177 Minimization of Equation B.4 with respect to  $\vec{\omega}_s$  means that both terms must  
 178 remain as small as possible with respect to the L2 norm. The minimized sum  
 179 (in brackets) represents the weak form of the VTE and enforces the physical flow

180 structures in  $\vec{\omega}_s$ , while the term outside the brackets (i.e.  $\|\vec{\omega} - \vec{\omega}_s\|_2^2$ ) links  $\vec{\omega}$  and  
 181  $\vec{\omega}_s$  such that the difference in the L2 norm between these two vector fields is  
 182 minimal. The balance between the two components dictates the strength of the  
 183 restoration and this, in turn, is controlled by a control parameter,  $\alpha$  that has the  
 184 dimensions of time (discussed in Section D). The weak form of the VTE reverts  
 185 to the normal form of the VTE, after the first variation in  $\vec{\omega}$  is computed.

186 The first variation of this functional is:

$$\vec{\omega} - \alpha\nu\Delta\vec{\omega} = \vec{\omega}_s - \alpha\vec{e}(\vec{v}_s) \quad (\text{B.5})$$

187 Note that if  $\vec{\omega}_s$  satisfies the VTE,  $\vec{\omega} = \vec{\omega}_s$ .

188 In cases where the exact boundary conditions are known, solving Equation  
 189 B.5 is easily done analytically or numerically. In all other cases, it is assumed that  
 190 volume  $V$  freely allows in-/out-flow (i.e. it is open), requiring that constant-flux  
 191 boundary conditions must be used:

$$\left. \frac{\partial\vec{\omega}}{\partial n^-} \right|_{\partial V_i} = \left. \frac{\partial\vec{\omega}}{\partial n^+} \right|_{\partial V_i} \quad (\text{B.6})$$

192 where,  $n^-$  is the inner normal to  $V$  and  $n^+$  is the outer normal to  $V$ .

193 Such boundary conditions are sufficient in solving Equation B.5 and do not  
 194 rely on fixed vorticity or velocity fluxes. The filtered vorticity flow field  $\vec{\omega}$  is then  
 195 passed to Stage 4.

## 196 **B.4 Stage 4: velocity restoration**

197 The velocity restoration is done by minimising the functional:

$$\min_{\vec{u}} \left\{ \|\vec{u} - \vec{v}_s\|_{\Omega}^2 + \|\nabla \times \vec{u} - \vec{\omega}\|_{\Omega}^2 \right\}. \quad (\text{B.7})$$

198 This is implemented similarly to Equation B.4, and the output is an optimum  
 199 velocity flow field,  $u$ , determined from Stage 2 and Stage 3. Here, term  $\|\vec{u} -$   
 200  $\vec{v}_s\|_{\Omega}^2$  links the output  $u$  and velocity field  $v_s$  from Stage 2 such that the L2  
 201 norm difference between them is minimal (and therefore also the experimental  
 202 measurements), while the term  $\|\nabla \times \vec{u} - \vec{\omega}\|_{\Omega}^2$  links the output pattern of the  
 203 velocity flow field in  $u$  and the restored pattern of the vorticity flow field in  $\vec{\omega}$   
 204 from Stage 3. Dimensional consistency is achieved using a constant that equals  
 205 one, but has the dimensions of length squared. For the sake of simplicity, this  
 206 constant is omitted in later derivations.

207 The first variation of this functional is:

$$\vec{u} - \Delta \vec{u} = \vec{v}_s - \nabla \times \vec{\omega} \quad (\text{B.8})$$

208 The boundary conditions to Equation B.8 are the same as in Stage 3, and  
 209 solving results in the rectified velocity flow field,  $\vec{u}$ .

210 Note that Equation B.2, Equation B.5 and Equation B.8 each represent a low-  
 211 pass filter that causes a suppression of energy that must be recovered. Although  
 212 this suppression is negligible for a single iteration, it becomes considerable if the  
 213 algorithm executes more than 10 iterations. Here, it is assumed that the main  
 214 fraction of the noise energy present in the data collected is concentrated in the  
 215 middle and high frequency part of the spectrum (e.g. white noise). Therefore,  
 216 low-pass filtering causes the large decay of that fraction after the first iteration,  
 217 while the decay of the true signal is insignificant. The implication of this is

218 that, after the first iteration, the energy of the remaining low frequency part  
219 is negligible compared to the true energy of the flow, such that the energy of  
220 the noisy flow approximately equals the true energy of the flow. The energy of  
221 this flow is recovered starting from the second iteration when the output  $\vec{u}$  is  
222 multiplied by the ratio between the energy of the first iteration and that of the  
223 rectified data.

## 224 **B.5 Algorithm termination**

225 Algorithm termination occurs after a user-predefined maximum number of iter-  
226 ations or when the mean angle deviation between  $u$  and  $v_m$  is less than user  
227 specified tolerance. If this is not met, the velocity flow field,  $u$ , is defined as if it  
228 were  $v_m$  and the process repeats using the results generated in the last output.

## 229 **C Algorithm development**

230 Vlasenko and Schnorr (2010) established that PCEVD offers good restoration  
231 capabilities for any type of flow, corrupted by any type of noise. It is also able  
232 to accommodate gappy data, however the quality of this output is detrimentally  
233 affected by the sparsity. The large gaps within the velocity flow field are not  
234 considered as noise, as they meet the divergence-free criteria (Stage 2) and the  
235 trivial solution of the VTE (Stage 3 and Stage 4). Therefore, PCEVD merges  
236 the large gaps with the PIV or PTV data, changing the complete pattern of the  
237 velocity flow field. It is this failing especially, rather than the hydrodynamical  
238 theory applied, that prompted the development of a new algorithm, PEFRA.  
239 This new algorithm is applicable to any type of (incompressible) flow, and offers

240 similar restoration capabilities to its PCEVD predecessor, but with less sensitivity  
 241 to the sparsity of the data.

242 PEFRA consists of three blocks: interpolation, linear approximation and  
 243 restoration. Here, weighted-average interpolation methods are used to infill gappy  
 244 data in the first block. This is then smoothed by linearization, using a modified  
 245 PCEVD algorithm (with Stage 2 omitted and  $\vec{e}(\vec{v})$  in Stage 3 set to zero), such  
 246 that it fits the pattern of the laminar vorticity flow field. Finally, restoration is  
 247 done using a differently modified PCVED algorithm (with Stage 2 omitted) and  
 248 the output velocity flow field established iteratively, as in §B. The omission of  
 249 Stage 2 from PEFRA may be justified by its small effect on the reconstruction  
 250 of gappy elements within the velocity flow field. The reason for this is that both  
 251 Block 2 and Block 3 decrease the vorticity (proof in Appendix) on each loop, such  
 252 that the output vectors are almost divergence-free. The scheme and pseudo-code  
 253 of PEFRA for its numerical implementation are given in Appendix B.

## 254 C.1 PEFRA volume and boundary conditions

255 In cases where the boundary conditions are not known, continuity flux boundary  
 256 conditions are used in both PEFRA and PCEVD. In PCEVD, these are applied  
 257 to the same volume as that where the data were collected but, in PEFRA, a larger  
 258 volume is needed. This is apparent when Equation B.5 is considered, with respect  
 259 of the normal vorticity component, at the boundary of  $V$ . These continuity flux  
 260 boundary conditions convert Equation B.5 to:

$$\vec{\omega}^n = \vec{\omega}_s^n - \alpha \vec{e}^n(\vec{v}_s). \quad (\text{B.9})$$

261 where,  $n$  is the normal component of the vector.

262 Therefore, the unknown vorticity component,  $\vec{\omega}$ , is unambiguously defined  
263 by the difference between  $\vec{\omega}_s$  and  $\alpha\vec{e}(\vec{v}_s)$ , where the noisy  $\vec{\omega}_s$  is corrected by  
264  $\alpha\vec{e}(\vec{v}_s)$ . However, when experimental measurements are highly sparse, Equation  
265 B.9 is not appropriate as the lack of velocity data at the boundary means the  
266 fluxes in Equation B.9 are computed incorrectly. Note that after interpolation  
267 and linearization,  $\vec{v}_s$  is a linear function, as is  $\vec{\omega}$  and  $\alpha\vec{e}(\vec{v}_s)$ . Consequently,  $\omega$  is  
268 also linear – irrespective of the dynamics within the sample volume – requiring  
269 enlargement of this volume in PEFRA.

270 To understand these, a volume,  $V$ , containing the fluid motion, surrounded  
271 by a larger volume  $V_l$  of the same shape, is considered. The walls of  $V$  and  
272  $V_l$  are invisible to fluid movement and freely allow in-/out-flow. Critically, the  
273 center of these volumes are co-positioned, meaning the distance,  $d$ , that offset  
274 the walls of  $V$  from the walls of  $V_l$  are the same to each face. Therefore, if  $V_l$  is  
275 sufficiently large, any turbulence present in  $V$  diminishes at the boundary of  $V_l$   
276 due to viscosity effects. Here, flows near the boundary are linear, so constant-flux  
277 boundary conditions (Equation B.6) are appropriate.

278 To explain the computation of  $d$ , the analogy of fractal turbulence may be  
279 considered. Here, it is suggested that a velocity flow field may be represented as an  
280 overlapping set of vortices with different characteristic length scales (Giacomazzi  
281 et al., 1999). Let  $L$  be the characteristic length of the largest vortices in the set.  
282 Following Kolmogorov theory (Landau and Lifshitz, 2000), an individual eddy is  
283 divided into several vortices twice as small as the original after a distance of twice  
284 its characteristic length. Therefore, the largest vortices in the set are divided into



285 several smaller vortices with a characteristic length of  $L/2$  after a distance of  $2L$ .  
 286 These smaller vortices are then sub-divided after a distance of  $L$  and the process  
 287 repeats until the minimum eddy length scales are met. In discrete cases, this is set  
 288 by the number of grid-points that are needed for the resolution of the smallest  
 289 vortices (i.e. three grid-points). The equation for the minimum length of  $d$  is,  
 290 therefore:

$$d = \sum_{i=0}^N \frac{L}{2^{i-1}}, \quad N = \log_2 \left( \frac{L}{3} \right) \quad (\text{B.10})$$

291 The enlargement of  $V$  to  $V_l$  by  $d$  means that flow near the boundary are  
 292 constant and linear, so constant-flux boundary conditions (Equation B.6) are  
 293 appropriate. To emphasize that constant flux boundary conditions are applied to  
 294 a larger volume where the pattern of the vorticity flow field is linear, these are  
 295 termed open boundary conditions. If  $L$  is unknown, and estimation of  $d$  using  
 296 Equation B.10 is impossible, then this is able to be obtained iteratively. The  
 297 algorithm to do so is as follows: initially, all control parameters are set as default  
 298 (§D.3.1) and  $d = 1$ . PEFRA runs with this set of control parameters until the  
 299 termination criterion is satisfied, and the root-mean-difference between the input  
 300 and output velocity flow field is saved for further reference. Then  $d$  is incremented  
 301 by one and the procedure repeated, whereupon the root-mean-square differences  
 302 between the experimental measurements and the restored data from the present  
 303 and the preceding iterations are compared. If the relative difference between these  
 304 two values is sufficiently small (e.g. smaller than 1%) the algorithm terminates  
 305 and  $V_l$  is estimated. Otherwise,  $d$  is incremented by one and the sequence repeated  
 306 again. Note that if this tolerance is set close to zero, the estimated  $d$  will be the

307 same as in Equation B.10.

## 308 **C.2 Interpolation**

309 After the enlargement of  $V$  to  $V_l$ , all empty grid-points in  $V$  are filled by interpo-  
310 lation of the experimental measurements, prior to the velocity flow field from  $V$   
311 being extrapolated into  $V_l$ . Tests using different types of interpolation (i.e. nearest  
312 neighbour, splines and weighted-average) reveal that weighted-average schemes  
313 are most appropriate, since they achieve the best convergence rate of PEFRA.  
314 Consequently, these schemes are used in this algorithm. Here, it is assumed that  
315 all the available PIV or PTV data are presented on a regular grid (or projected  
316 from an irregular grid onto a regular grid), with a grid-step  $h$ . Each empty node is  
317 surrounded by a sphere of  $2h$ . If there are two or more measured velocity vectors  
318 in that sphere, a weighted average interpolation can be applied and the node is  
319 filled with the interpolated data. If not, the radius of the sphere is increased by  
320  $h$  and the availability of measured velocity vectors is re-checked. If, again, there  
321 are less than two recorded velocity vectors the radius of the sphere increased until  
322 the amount of measured vectors within the sphere becomes greater than or equal  
323 to two. The weights for interpolation are set as the inverse distance from the  
324 node to the center of the sphere.

## 325 **C.3 Linearization**

326 In several cases, ramps are present at junctions between the infilled data and the  
327 recorded velocity flow field, however the smoothing of these ramps by Gaussian  
328 Filtering (Stage 1) may be insufficient at avoiding large non-linear  $\vec{e}(\vec{v})$  terms

329 at these junctions. Increasing the filter variance will strengthen the severity of  
330 the smoothing of these ramps but this, in turn, risks over-smoothing the pattern  
331 of the velocity flow field such that two adjacent vortices may be amalgamated  
332 into one and so must be avoided. This over- or under-smoothing is prevented  
333 by fitting the interpolated velocity flow field to the linear VTE, since the linear  
334 VTE does not have problematic non-linear terms and can filter-out the junctions  
335 as discussed below. Helpfully, this solution of the linear VTE is also the first-  
336 order (linear) approximation of the non-linear VTE. This solution is obtained  
337 by performing a single Gaussian filtering operation, prior to executing step 3  
338 and step 4, sequentially, with the linear VTE, until the termination criterion is  
339 satisfied. Therefore, the algorithm establishes linear flow such that, among all  
340 the possible linear solutions, the difference in the L2 norm of the velocity and  
341 vorticity, with the corresponding  $\vec{\omega}_s$  and  $\vec{v}_s$ , is minimal. The energy of the flow is  
342 subsequently recovered, as in PCEVD. After each iteration, the obtained linear  
343 velocity field fills the gaps in the measurements. The resultant field is used then  
344 as an input field for the next iteration.

345 Note that PEFRA is an iterative method, and therefore its computational  
346 speed performance may be significantly improved if the correct initial estimate  
347 (known also as initial guess) is found. Since the linear flow is traditionally used  
348 as the first approximation of any type of flow (Pedlosky, 1990), the construction  
349 of linear flow is the preparation of this estimate. It decreases the time needed for  
350 the restoration in the final block – irrespective of the dynamics within the sample  
351 volume.

## 352 C.4 Restoration

353 The final block, restoration, consists of two stages. Initially, it is the same as lin-  
354 earization but with the full form of  $\vec{e}(\vec{v})$  used for the vorticity restoration. Here,  
355 on each iteration, the grid-points containing the restored data are substituted  
356 with the non-zero data from the sparse experimental measurements. After the  
357 algorithm termination criteria is met, this last stage is again repeated only with-  
358 out the input of the PIV or PTV data into the output velocity flow field such that  
359 noise injected with the experimental measurements is filtered out. The energy of  
360 the flow is subsequently recovered, as in PCEVD.

## 361 D Algorithm sensitivity

362 The sensitivity of PEFRA to noise, sparsity and control parameters is discussed  
363 analytically here, with an experimental verification provided in §E.

364 For the purposes of analysis, the restoration is considered to be successful if  
365 the L2 difference between the true flow and the restored flow decreases on each  
366 iteration, ultimately becoming less than a user-defined criterion. Although the  
367 true flow in experimental measurements is unknown, it is possible to anticipate the  
368 cases where restoration will be successful from only the characteristics of the PIV  
369 or PTV data. This is examined using an extreme example. Here, a velocity flow  
370 field only consisting of two vectors is considered. If the two vectors are far apart,  
371 then they may be connected to one large vortex or two smaller separate vortices  
372 (or, indeed, any other type of flow) and any later restoration will be ambiguous.  
373 Consequently, a necessary criterion for the successful restoration specifies that a  
374 velocity flow field fitting the PIV or PTV data must be unique. If this correct

375 restoration is not still possible when any part of the velocity flow field is omitted  
 376 then this flow is labelled as critically sparse. Therefore, this necessary criterion  
 377 for the successful restoration is met if the sparsity of these data are above critical.

378 The necessary sparsity criterion for the successful restoration may be checked  
 379 using homogeneously sparse velocity measurements, presented on a regular grid.  
 380 Here,  $S$  is the sparsity of the data, i.e. the number of grid-points containing data,  
 381 divided by the total number of grid-points (expressed in percent), while  $L_s$  is the  
 382 characteristic length scale (expressed in grid-points) of the **smallest resolved**<sup>1</sup>  
 383 entities within the measured, discrete, velocity flow field. According to §C, an  
 384 approximation of the velocity flow field within the sample volume is yielded by  
 385 an initial interpolation and subsequently improved and specified iteratively. The  
 386 interpolation of the smallest entities of this flow is possible where at least two  
 387 vectors are present at a distance of  $L_s$ , i.e. if the sparsity of the data satisfies a  
 388 *critical sparsity condition*:

$$S \geq \frac{8}{L_s^3} \times 100\% \quad (\text{B.11})$$

389 In cases of turbulence, the number of grid-points that are needed for the res-  
 390 olution of the smallest vortices is four grid-points, meaning that for the correct  
 391 restoration  $S \geq 12.5\%$ . It is suggested that 12.5% is considered to be the default  
 392 value for critical sparsity, since all types of flows with  $S \geq 12.5\%$  may be success-  
 393 fully reconstructed, providing the noise level in the experimental measurements  
 394 is below its critical value (discussed below).

---

<sup>1</sup>The flow feature is resolved on the grid if all its velocity maxima and minima can be projected on the corresponding grid nodes

## 395 D.1 Algorithm sensitivity to noise (critically-sparse ve- 396 locity flow field)

397 The sensitivity of PEFRA to a critically sparse velocity flow field containing noise,  
398  $\vec{\delta}^o$ , is considered in reference to Equation B.4. If the restoration of the pattern of  
399 the vorticity flow field is unaffected by noise, the only solution to this expression  
400 is the true vorticity,  $\omega^{\vec{T}}$ . The substitution of  $\omega^{\vec{T}}$  into Equation B.4 reduces term 1  
401 to  $\|\vec{\delta}^o\|$  and term 2 disappears. If this is affected by noise, the restoration results  
402 in a new vorticity flow field,  $\omega^{\vec{T}} + \vec{\theta}$ , where  $\vec{\theta}$  is the difference between  $\omega^{\vec{T}}$  and  
403 the new output. Since the output satisfies the VTE, the substitution of  $\omega^{\vec{T}} + \vec{\theta}$   
404 into Equation B.4 reduces term 1 to  $\|\vec{\delta}^o - \vec{\theta}\|$  and term 2 disappears. If this is  
405 minimized by  $\omega^{\vec{T}} + \vec{\theta}$  it must be true that:

$$\frac{J(\omega^{\vec{T}})}{J(\omega^{\vec{T}} + \vec{\theta})} = \frac{\|\vec{\delta}^o\|_{\Omega}^2}{\|\vec{\delta}^o - \vec{\theta}\|_{\Omega}^2} > 1 \quad (\text{B.12})$$

406 The inequality on the RHS of Equation B.12 is true if  $|\vec{\theta}| < 2|\vec{\delta}^o|$ , meaning  
407 that if the extremely sparse velocity measurements contain 5% noise, the dif-  
408 ference between the true vorticity and the post-restoration vorticity is less than  
409 10%. Therefore, the critically sparse velocity flow field will be successfully recon-  
410 structed, with data containing much less than 50% of the noise, i.e.:

$$\frac{\|\vec{\delta}^o\|_{\Omega}^2}{\|\omega^{\vec{T}}\|_{\Omega}^2} \ll 0.5 \quad (\text{B.13})$$

411 Note that Equation B.13 considerably underestimates the upper limit of the  
412 noise level in the input data permissible for successful restoration to still be  
413 achieved. In reality, successful restoration is possible even when  $\|\vec{\delta}^o\|_{\Omega}^2 / \|\omega^{\vec{T}}\|_{\Omega}^2 \simeq$   
414 0.5., however as Equation B.13 unambiguously ensures successful restoration, it

415 is this that is used for the noise level condition.

## 416 **D.2 Algorithm sensitivity to noise (non critically-sparse** 417 **velocity flow field)**

418 The sensitivity of PEFRA to a non-critically sparse velocity flow field is identical  
419 to that completed for the PCEVD algorithm (cf. Vlasenko 2010, where a detailed  
420 study of the effect of noise in the data at each restoration stage of the algorithm  
421 is presented). Since PCEVD and PEFRA are from the same pedigree, these  
422 conclusions will remain the same for the present algorithm, so only a summary  
423 is provided here.

424 According to Vlasenko (2010), the noise in the experimental measurements  
425 contains a fraction that satisfies the VTE and, consequently, will be referred to  
426 here as the hydrodynamical component of the noise. Therefore, the velocity esti-  
427 mates generated from noisy PIV or PTV data,  $f$ , may be considered as consisting  
428 of the sum of three components:  $f = \vec{v}^T + (\vec{h} + \vec{\delta})$ , where  $\vec{v}^T$  is the true velocity,  
429 and the expression in brackets is noise consisting of a hydrodynamical component  
430 ( $\vec{h}$ ) and a non-hydrodynamical component ( $\vec{\delta}$ ), that does not satisfy VTE. The  
431 algorithm sensitivity to each of these is considered separately below.

### 432 **D.2.1 The hydrodynamical component of the noise**

433 The hydrodynamical component of the noise is a systematic error of both PCEVD  
434 and PEFRA that cannot be eliminated. The results will therefore be identical to  
435 that established for the earlier algorithm. Vlasenko (2010) applied PCEVD to two  
436 sets of data, each of 1000 vector fields, consisting of pure identically-distributed

437 white noise with zero-mean and pure Gaussian-distributed white noise with zero-  
438 mean, respectively. These data suggest that if the noise contain such a compo-  
439 nent, it will pass the PCEVD filtering. Therefore, the application of PCEVD to  
440 these data revealed that each of the 1000 vector fields in the two sets contain a pat-  
441 tern suggestive of a turbulent motion, whose substitution into the discrete VTE  
442 results in equality. Figure G.1 is an example of one of these vector fields, obtained  
443 from one of the 1000 samples of white noise. It was established that in the two  
444 sets, the fraction of the hydrodynamical component of the noise obeys the same  
445 bell-shaped distribution. Its mean, variance and maximum (normalized by the  
446 noise level) equals 0.115, 0.510 and 13, respectively. These experiments with both  
447 types of noise revealed that the hydrodynamical component of the noise always  
448 results in an arbitrary isotropic turbulent-like pattern (e.g. Figure G.1) if the noise  
449 level in each component is identical. However, if the noise level in one component  
450 is significantly greater than for the others, it results in a flow field, satisfying  
451 the VTE, with anisotropy in that component. In cases of zero-mean distributed  
452 noise, the anisotropy causes a pattern similar to Kelvin-Helmholz instabilities.  
453 In cases of nonzero-mean distributed noise, the noise-pattern appears embedded  
454 within the constant background flow, whose components are proportional to the  
455 mean of the noise in the corresponding velocity components. Due to nonlinear  
456 terms, the VTE does not possess the property of linear additivity, meaning that  
457 if noise is present in measurements it will affect the form of the hydrodynamical  
458 component. These statistical experiments with artificial measurements revealed  
459 a weak anti-correlation, which is not smaller than -0.1. The subtraction of the  
460 corresponding artificial true velocity field from the restored output shows that,



461 with the exception of differences in small details, the hydrodynamical compo-  
462 nent remains the same as the hydrodynamical component filtered from the pure  
463 noise. On the results of these experiments Vlasenko (2010) concluded that noise  
464 contains a hydrodynamical component that cannot be removed by PCEVD (nor  
465 by PEFRA) as it is merged with the output data. Defining  $n$  as the inverse of  
466 the signal-to-noise ratio (i.e. the ratio between the L2 norms of the noisy and  
467 true velocity flow field), the fraction of this component in the output is greater  
468 than  $0.9n$  but less than  $13n$  for zero mean noise. If the noise has nonzero mean,  
469 the hydrodynamical fraction is estimated as the sum of the mean noise level and  
470  $0.13n$ .

## 471 D.2.2 The non-hydrodynamical component of the noise

472 If it is assumed that noise exists homogeneously within the sample volume and  
473 that this is able to be expanded spectrally, where  $a_i$  is the amplitude of these  
474 harmonics at a spatial frequency of  $\phi = L/i$  ( $i = 1, 2, \dots, N$ ) and  $U$  is defined as  
475 twice the characteristic velocity. According to Vlasenko (2010) an approximation  
476 of the non-hydrodynamical component of the noise is yielded by:

$$\epsilon_i \leq \underbrace{\exp^{-(\sigma i)^2/2}}_1 \underbrace{\frac{a_i}{1+i^2}}_2 \left( \sqrt{1 + \underbrace{\left( \frac{U}{(\phi^2 \alpha)^{-1} + \nu} \right)}_3} \right) \quad (\text{B.14})$$

477 where,  $\epsilon_i$  is the harmonics remaining after one iteration of the restoration in the  
478 final block. Term 1, term 2 and term 3 (in under-brackets) represent the eigen-  
479 reduction factors of the noise of the Gaussian filtering, vorticity and velocity  
480 restoration steps, as if these are applied independently. The upper bounds for  
481 the non-hydrodynamical component of the noise remaining in the data at each

482 step (separately) are provided in Vlasenko (2010). Equation B.14 is an approxi-  
 483 mation of the upper bound of the joint impact of these errors (from all stages) in  
 484 the restoration block. This expression is, however, difficult to apply practically.  
 485 A more convenient expression is achieved through correct selection of control pa-  
 486 rameters  $\nu$  and  $\alpha$  (§D.3). If this is done, the product of term 2 and the expression  
 487 under the square-root in Equation B.14 is less than or equal to one, and  $\epsilon_i$  may  
 488 be expressed as:  $\epsilon_i \leq \exp^{-(\sigma)^2/2} a_i$ . When the L2 norm is subtracted from the  
 489 LHS and RHS and both, in turn, are divided by the L2 norm of the true veloc-  
 490 ity flow field, a new inequality (in terms of the signal-to-noise ratio) is yielded:  
 491  $n_r \leq \exp^{-(\sigma)^2/2} n_n$ , where  $n_n$  and  $n_r$  are the inverse of the signal-to-noise ratio of  
 492 the non-hydrodynamical component of the noise before and after the restoration  
 493 in turn. Since the non-hydrodynamical component of the noise is a fraction of  
 494 the noise quantified by the inverse of the signal-to-noise ratio,  $n$ , i.e.  $n_n \leq n$ , then  
 495 it must be true that:  $n_r \leq \exp^{-(\sigma)^2/2} n$ . Using this inequality and the estimates  
 496 for the hydrodynamical component of the noise, the total error remaining after  
 497 the restoration may be expressed as:

$$n_{total} \leq n(0.13 + \exp^{-(\sigma)^2/2}) \quad (\text{B.15})$$

498 As an example, if  $\sigma = 1.34$ , then according to the inequality,  $n_{total} \leq 1$ , when  
 499  $n = 2.2$ . Similarly as in Equation B.12, the inequality underestimates the upper  
 500 limit of the noise level in the input data permissible for successful restoration to  
 501 still be achieved.

### 502 **D.3 Sensitivity to control parameters**

503 The sensitivity of PEFRA to control parameters,  $\sigma$ ,  $\alpha$  and  $\nu$ , is considered in  
504 reference to Equation B.14. Term 1 is the error reduction from Gaussian filter-  
505 ing and is always less than one and, therefore, never causes an increase in the  
506 noise-level. In fact, the opposite is true as an increase (linearly) in parameter  
507  $\sigma$  (§B) decreases the noise-level exponentially, as well as smoothing the pattern  
508 of the velocity flow field. However, to prevent over-smoothing, Vlasenko (2010)  
509 established that  $\sigma$  must be less than 1.34. Similarly, term 2 is the error reduction  
510 from velocity restoration and this is always less than one. This is affected by term  
511 3, that characterizes the upper limit of the impact of the vorticity restoration on  
512 the velocity restoration. Since the term under the square root is always more  
513 than one, it is possible that  $\epsilon_i > a_i$  and this, in turn, causes an increase in the  
514 noise-level. To ensure that this upper limit is not achieved  $\epsilon_i/a_i < 1$  and the  
515 control parameters selected accordingly. When the left hand side and the right  
516 hand side of Equation B.14 are divided by  $a_i$ , the right hand side is less than  
517 one. Simple mathematical operations show that this right hand side is always  
518 less than one if:

$$0 < \frac{U}{\alpha^{-1} - 3\nu} < 1 \quad (\text{B.16})$$

519 Therefore, the permissible values of  $\alpha$  and  $\nu$  are unambiguously defined by  
520 Equation B.16 (referred to as *nu-alpha condition*). Note that the spatial frequency  
521 in front of  $\alpha^{-1}$  is set to one and omitted here. However, it is important to  
522 remember its dimensions ( $\text{m s}^{-1}$ ) remain and these balance the denominator.

### 523 D.3.1 Optimum selection of control parameters

524 If the nu-alpha condition is satisfied, the sparsity and quantity of noise in the data  
525 allow successful restoration, and the noise in the experimental measurements has  
526 a zero-mean, then the noisy velocity flow field and the reconstructed velocity fields  
527 may be expressed as:  $\vec{v}_{noisy} = \vec{v}_{true} + \vec{N}$  and  $\vec{v}_{PEFRA} = \vec{v}_{true} + \vec{A} + \vec{N}_h$ . Here,  $\vec{v}_{true}$  is  
528 the true velocity flow field,  $\vec{N}$  is noise in the experimental measurements,  $\vec{N}_h$  is the  
529 hydrodynamical component of  $\vec{N}$  and  $\vec{A}$  represents the artefacts caused by poor  
530 selection of control parameters. The residual between the noisy velocity vectors  
531 and the reconstructed velocity vectors at the grid node  $k$  is  $\vec{v}_{noisy}^k - \vec{v}_{PEFRA}^k =$   
532  $\vec{N}^k - \vec{N}_h^k - \vec{A}^k$ . According to §D.2.1, if  $\vec{N}$  has a zero-mean,  $\vec{N}_h$  has an arbitrary  
533 isotropic noise-pattern (and therefore the difference  $\vec{N}' = \vec{N} - \vec{N}_h$  also has zero-  
534 mean), and  $\vec{v}_{noisy}^k - \vec{v}_{PEFRA}^k = \vec{N}'^k - \vec{A}^k$ , the root-mean-square difference between  
535 the true velocity flow field and the reconstructed flow field may be estimated as:

$$\Delta = \sqrt{\frac{1}{K} \sum_k (\vec{v}_{noisy}^k - \vec{v}_{PEFRA}^k)^2} = \sqrt{\overline{A^2} - 2\vec{A} \cdot \vec{N}' + \overline{N'^2}} \quad (\text{B.17})$$

536 where the overline denotes averaging. Note that  $\vec{N}'$  has no hydrodynamical  
537 component, which means that that  $\vec{A}$  and  $\vec{N}'$  are independent. Moreover,  $\vec{N}'$  has  
538 zero mean, hence  $\overline{\vec{A} \cdot \vec{N}'} = \vec{A} \cdot \overline{\vec{N}'} = 0$ . Equation B.17 therefore may be simplified  
539 to:

$$\Delta = \sqrt{\frac{1}{K} \sum_k (\vec{v}_{noisy}^k - \vec{v}_{PEFRA}^k)^2} = \sqrt{\overline{A^2} + (1 - C)^2 \overline{N^2}} \quad (\text{B.18})$$

540 where  $C \in [0.09, 0.13]$  is the fraction of hydrodynamical component in  $\vec{N}$ . If  
541 the noise in the experimental measurements has a nonzero mean, the reasoning  
542 and intermediate conclusions remain the same – only the data  $\vec{A}$ ,  $\vec{N}$  and  $\vec{N}_h$ ,

543 are expressed as the sum of the corresponding zero mean variables  $\vec{A}_0$ ,  $\vec{N}_0$ ,  $\vec{N}_{0h}$   
544 and their corresponding means. The root of the mean-square-difference may then  
545 be computed by repeating the reasoning above. Since the arithmetic for this is  
546 cumbersome, it is omitted here and the final expression is provided instead:

$$\Delta = \sqrt{\frac{1}{K} \sum_k^K (\vec{v}_{noisy}^k - \vec{v}_{PEFRA}^k)^2} = \sqrt{\overline{A_0^2} + (1 - C)^2 \overline{N_0^2} + \mu^2} \quad (\text{B.19})$$

547 where  $\mu$  is the sum of means of  $\vec{A}$  and  $\vec{N}$ . Note that  $\Delta$  in Equation B.18 and  
548 Equation B.19 is minimal when  $\overline{A^2}$  and  $\overline{N_0^2}$  are minimal. The artefacts are, in  
549 turn, minimal only when the optimum set of parameters are selected. Therefore,  
550 the problem of finding of optimum set of parameters is equivalent to the problem  
551 of finding the set of parameters that minimize  $\Delta$ .

552 The search of parameters that minimize  $\Delta$  may be achieved, for example,  
553 using the gradient descent method (cf. Talagrand and Courtier 1987), with the  
554 following control parameters used by default for the computation of the first  
555 gradient step:  $\sigma = 1.34$  (see Vlasenko and Schnorr (2010)),  $\nu$  can be set to  
556 its physical value and  $\alpha = (U^{-1} + 3\nu)^{-1}$ , starting at the boundary of nu-alpha  
557 condition (Equation B.16), where twice the maximum velocity of the noisy flow  
558 can be used as  $U$ . Note that if the noise in the experimental measurements is  
559 homogeneously distributed in both time and space, the control parameters may  
560 be considered the same for all frames. The simplest version of this algorithm is  
561 presented in the pseudo-code outline of PEFRA (Table G.4 in Appendix B.

### 562 **D.3.2 Estimation of maximum discrepancy between true and restored** 563 **flows**

564 An important corollary of §D.3.1 will occur under ideal conditions, where  $\vec{v}_{PEFFRA}^k =$   
565  $\vec{v}_{true}$ , or where the experimental measurements are noise free, and  $\vec{v}_{noisy}^k = \vec{v}_{true}$ .  
566 In these cases, Equation B.19 is never equal to zero. Note that in noise free  
567 measurements  $\Delta = \sqrt{\vec{A}_0^2 + \mu^2}$  measures only the fraction of artefacts in the re-  
568 stored data, while the occurrence of noise in data only causes an increase in  $\Delta$ .  
569 Therefore, the root-mean-square difference between the **true** velocity flow field  
570 and **restored** velocity flow field never exceeds  $\Delta$ . If the mean and the variance  
571 of  $\vec{N}$  are known (e.g. from a reference experiment with constant flow), Equation  
572 B.19 is an exact estimate of the root-mean-square difference between the true  
573 and restored velocity flow field.

## 574 **D.4 Algorithm sensitivity to flow parameters: time, length,** 575 **velocity.**

### 576 **D.4.1 Velocity**

577 Due to the assumption of incompressibility PEFFRA may only be applied to a  
578 flow where the Mach number is much smaller than one.

### 579 **D.4.2 Length**

580 The quality of restoration for any individual flow entities depends on its grid-  
581 representative characteristic scale (expressed in grid-points) but not on its actual  
582 size. According to Vlasenko (2010), the energy spectrum of the rectified velocity  
583 flow field is proportional to  $1/(1 + \nu\phi^2)$ , where  $\phi$  is a discrete frequency, inversely

584 proportional to the characteristic length (expressed in grid-points). Following  
585 Kolmogorov theory, the high band part of the energy spectrum will obey the  
586  $-5/3$  law. Therefore, in cases of turbulent flow, the high-band part of the energy  
587 spectrum of the rectified velocity flow field is steeper than expected. As a con-  
588 sequence, the small-scaled (in terms of grid-scales) flow entities associated with  
589 high frequencies present in the rectified velocity flow field are always smoother  
590 than the same entities in the true velocity flow field. However, tests using the ar-  
591 tificial data containing zero-sparsity, obtained from direct numerical simulations,  
592 revealed that this smoothing error – defined as mean-square-difference between  
593 the input and output velocity flow field – is of the order of 0.1%.

#### 594 **D.4.3 Time**

595 PEFRA uses the full VTE and therefore its accuracy in time depends only on  
596 how accurately the selected numerical scheme approximates the time derivative  
597 in the VTE. If  $\tau$  is a time interval between two measurements, and  $O$  is big O  
598 notation, then for the first-order directed difference this error equals  $O(\tau)$ .

#### 599 **D.4.4 Summary of algorithm sensitivity to noise, sparsity and control** 600 **parameters**

601 In summary, successful restoration is possible for a critically sparse velocity flow  
602 field when Equation B.13 is satisfied and for a non-critically sparse velocity flow  
603 field when Equation B.15 is satisfied, and both the critical sparsity condition  
604 (Equation B.11) and the nu-alpha condition (Equation B.16) are met. If the  
605 critical sparsity of the experimental measurements is not known, then 12.5% may  
606 be used by default. Equation B.18 and Equation B.19 estimate the maximum

607 discrepancy between the true flow and the restored flow for the zero-mean and  
608 the non-zero mean noise respectively, while the minimization of  $\Delta$  with respect  
609 to  $\alpha$ ,  $\nu$  and  $\sigma$  yields the optimum set of parameters.

## 610 **E Algorithm performance**

611 The performance of PEFRA is assessed using a series of twin-experiments, where  
612 the true velocity flow field is provided by Direct Numerical Simulation. From  
613 this artificial/numerical data, vectors are removed and noise added, such that a  
614 gappy and noisy sample is generated. After restoration, the results are compared  
615 to the true flow to establish if the two are similar (i.e. like “twins”).

616 For these tests, direct numerical simulation data modelling turbulence in the  
617 wake of a cylinder (computed on a three-dimensional grid that consists of  $128 \times$   
618  $256 \times 128$  grid-points) and that of the development of a convection cell within a  
619 tank (that consists of  $32 \times 32 \times 132$  grid-points) were used. The quality of the  
620 subsequent restoration is assessed normalized using the root-mean-square error,  
621  $\Delta_n$ , and the mean angle deviation,  $\theta$ .

622 The  $\Delta$  is defined as:

$$\Delta_n = \frac{\|\vec{v}_{true} - \vec{v}_{PEFRA}\|_2}{\|\vec{v}_{true}\|_2} \quad (\text{B.20})$$

623 and measures the total difference between the true flow,  $\vec{v}_{true}$ , and the PE-  
624 FRA output,  $\vec{v}_{PEFRA}$ . Note that  $\Delta_n$  is the same as  $\Delta$  discussed in §D.3.2, and  
625  $\vec{v}_{noisy} = \vec{v}_{true}$ , but normalized using the root-mean-square of the true flow. For  
626 the twin experiments  $\Delta_n$  is more convenient than  $\Delta$ , since it measures the relative  
627 deviation of the restored flow from the true flow.



628 The  $\theta$  is defined as:

$$\theta = \frac{\int_V |\arccos(\vec{v}_{true} - \vec{v}_{PEFRA})| d\mathbf{x}}{\int_V d\mathbf{x}} \quad (\text{B.21})$$

629 and measures the mean angle difference between the true flow,  $\vec{v}_{true}$ , and the  
630 PEFRA output,  $\vec{v}_{PEFRA}$ . Therefore, if all the vectors in  $\vec{v}_{PEFRA}$  have the same  
631 direction (i.e. the same pattern of the velocity flow field) as  $\vec{v}_{true}$ , then  $\theta =$   
632 0. Similar measures with  $curl(\vec{v}_{true})$  and  $curl(\vec{v}_{PEFRA})$  are used to qualify the  
633 vorticity reconstruction. They are denoted as  $\Delta^{curl}$  and  $\theta^{curl}$

## 634 **E.1 Sensitivity to sparsity, control parameters and type** 635 **of flow**

### 636 **E.1.1 Experiment 1: Sensitivity to sparsity.**

637 The sensitivity of PEFRA to sparse, noise-free velocity measurements is assessed  
638 using artificial/numerical data modelling turbulence in the wake of a cylinder.  
639 Here, two conditions are considered, where the sparsity of the data,  $S$  (Equation  
640 B.11), is 30% (i.e.  $> 2.5 \times$  critical sparsity) and 12.5% (i.e. = critical sparsity),  
641 respectively. A horizontal cross-section (HXS) of this flow is presented in Figure  
642 G.2A, while the sparse (input) conditions are presented in Figure G.2B and Figure  
643 G.2C. The black dots represent empty grid-points. To facilitate a visual post-  
644 restoration assessment, the HXS of the true flow is repeated in Figure G.3A,  
645 and the PEFRA output is presented in Figure G.3B ( $S = 30\%$ ) and Figure  
646 G.3C ( $S = 12.5\%$ ). Despite the sparsity of the PEFRA input, the restoration  
647 of the pattern of the velocity flow field is almost completely achieved in both  
648 cases, as confirmed by the quality statistics, where  $\Delta_n = 0.1180$ , and  $\theta = 7.8860$ ,

649 when  $S = 30\%$  and  $\Delta_n = 0.2260$ , and  $\theta = 11.2600$  when  $S = 12.5\%$ . A small  
 650 difference between these two may be seen in fine details of the vorticity flow field,  
 651 however the three-dimensional iso-surfaces of these both resemble the true flow.  
 652 The iso-surfaces of vorticity absolute (further referred to as vorticity iso-surfaces)  
 653 are used here for the visualisation of the reconstruction capabilities of PEFRA  
 654 vorticism. The iso-surfaces in all experiments correspond to the mean of the  
 655 true vorticity absolute. The vorticity iso-surface of the true flow is presented in  
 656 Figure G.4A, and the PEFRA output is presented in Figure G.4B ( $S = 30\%$ )  
 657 and Figure G.4C ( $S = 12.5\%$ ). The vorticity iso-surface of  $S = 30\%$  is similar  
 658 to the true flow, except in fine details such as the artificial tongue seen in the  
 659 lower-left corner of Figure G.4B. The artificial tongue also occurs in the vorticity  
 660 iso-surface of  $S = 12.5\%$ , with it apparent the quality of the restoration decreases  
 661 with the sparsity of the data (such that only large-scale components in Figure  
 662 G.4C resemble the true iso-surface in Figure G.4A). The quality statistics show  
 663 that when  $S = 30\%$ ,  $\Delta^{curl} = 0.2120$  and  $\theta^{curl} = 12.43$  but when  $S = 12.5\%$ ,  
 664  $\Delta^{curl} = 0.4112$ , and  $\theta^{curl} = 20.680$ .

### 665 **E.1.2 Experiment 2: Sensitivity to sparsity and type of flow.**

666 To extend the analysis, the algorithm performance is assessed under different flow  
 667 conditions (such as adjacent to a rigid boundary) using artificial/numerical data  
 668 modelling the development of a convection cell in a tank. The sinking of the cold,  
 669 dense fluid generates two vortices, each with a characteristic length equalling half  
 670 the length of the tank (i.e. 16 grid-points). Therefore, the critical sparsity (Equa-  
 671 tion B.11) of this flow is 98%. A vertical cross-section of this flow is presented in  
 672 Figure G.5A, while the sparse (input) conditions are presented in Figure G.5B.

673 The black dots again represent empty grid-points. To facilitate a visual post-  
674 restoration assessment, the vertical cross-section of the true flow is repeated in  
675 Figure G.6A and the PEFRA output is presented in Figure G.6B. Note that the  
676 tank has rigid walls, meaning that exact boundary conditions may be defined.  
677 However, these exact boundary conditions were not used in place of the constant  
678 flux conditions specified in §C, enabling their application to a velocity flow field  
679 bounded by rigid walls to be assessed. Again, the restoration of the velocity flow  
680 field is almost completely achieved, even at its edges, as confirmed by  $\theta$  ( $11.9000^\circ$ )  
681 being similar to that for the wake of the cylinder. Under these conditions,  $\Delta_n$   
682 ( $0.4200$ ) for the convection cell is larger. Such a large difference in  $\Delta_n$  and small  
683 difference in  $\theta$  indicates that, in cases of critical sparsity, the restoration of the  
684 direction (pattern) of the vectors is independent of the type of flow, while their  
685 magnitude (length) is flow dependent. The reason for this dependency is that  
686 the mean lengths of these vectors are proportional to the square-root of the mean  
687 energy of the flow. Due to the filtering attributes of PEFRA (§B), the average  
688 energy of the PEFRA output decreases after every iteration. This is compensated  
689 by setting it to the average energy of the sparse velocity flow field as it is assumed  
690 these (sparse) non-zero vectors are a representative sample of the true flow, and  
691 therefore their average energy is also representative (§B). However, in cases of  
692 a small volume containing highly sparse velocity measurements, this sampling is  
693 not representative and PEFRA cannot correctly recover the energy. Increasing  
694 the sparsity of the data beyond the critical level causes the algorithm to fail com-  
695 pletely. An example of this failure is seen in Figure G.6C, where the sparsity is  
696 99%. Therefore, Equation B.11 permits a correct estimate of the sparsity bounds

697 where successful restoration is possible.

### 698 **E.1.3 Experiment 3: Sensitivity to control parameters.**

699 In Figure G.2 and Figure G.5, the optimum set of parameters were used to facil-  
700 itate the restoration. For the example of the wake of the cylinder (Figure G.2),  
701  $\nu = 0.0025$ ,  $\sigma = 0.1000$  and  $\alpha = 0.0025$ . If  $\sigma$  and  $\nu$  are too large, over-filtering  
702 results (§D.3). The effects of this over-filtering is presented in Figure G.7, where  
703 the same flow as in Figure G.2A ( $S = 30\%$ ) is used where  $\nu = 2$  (Figure G.7A)  
704 and  $\sigma = 2$  (Figure G.7B). These parameters cause the small-scale velocity com-  
705 ponents to be amalgamated or over-smoothed. If, however,  $\alpha$  is too large, the  
706 nu-alpha condition is violated and this, in turn, causes the redundant small-scale  
707 velocity components that are seen in Figure G.7C (where  $\alpha = 2$ , i.e.  $6.5\times$  higher  
708 than that permitted in Equation B.16).

## 709 **E.2 Sensitivity to sparsity and noise and comparison with** 710 **other methods**

### 711 **E.2.1 Experiment 4: Sensitivity to noise (critically-sparse velocity** 712 **flow field).**

713 The restoration capabilities of PEFRA under extreme conditions (i.e. both critical  
714 sparsity and high noise level) are assessed using numerical data of the wake of  
715 a cylinder, but from a different time-step to that considered earlier, where the  
716 sparsity of the data,  $S$ , is 12.5%. In addition, white Gaussian noise (signal-to-  
717 noise ratio = 2) is added such that the quality statistics for the resultant gappy  
718 and noisy velocity flow field are  $\Delta_n = 1.0260$  and  $\theta = 52.4800^\circ$ . The sparse

719 conditions are illustrated by the vectors within a HXS (Figure G.8A). The HXS  
720 of the true flow is presented in Figure G.8B and its three-dimensional vorticity iso-  
721 surface presented in Figure G.8C, such that they may be compared to the PEFRA  
722 outputs in Figure G.9A and Figure G.10A, respectively. Again, the difference in  
723 the quality statistics ( $\Delta_n = 0.3230$  and  $\theta = 20.9390^\circ$ , and  $\Delta^{curl} = 0.5429$  and  
724  $\theta^{curl} = 26.9390^\circ$ ) is seen in fine details, while the large-scale features still resemble  
725 the true flow. Note that from Equation B.12, it is possible that  $\Delta_n \sim 2$  however,  
726 after restoration, the remaining error in this flow is almost a factor of 2 less  
727 than in the gappy and noisy velocity flow field. This fact warrants a comment on  
728 Equation B.12 that this noise reduction is possible even when the critically sparse  
729 velocity flow field is highly contaminated by noise. At the same time,  $\theta$  decreases  
730 by almost a factor of 2.5. In the equivalent tests without noise ( $S = 12.5\%$ ),  $\Delta_n$   
731 decreases by a factor of 2, while  $\theta$  decreases by a factor of 1.5. Therefore, the  
732 error of the restoration of gappy and noisy data (with signal-to-noise ratio = 2)  
733 causes an increase in the error of the restoration by a factor of 2. Consequently, it  
734 is concluded this restoration is successful even if the velocity flow field is critically  
735 sparse and contaminated by noise.

### 736 **E.2.2 Experiment 5: Comparison with other methods.**

737 To complement the assessment of the algorithm performance, PEFRA is com-  
738 pared to PCEVD and Weighed Average Interpolation (WAI). The connection to  
739 PCEVD is made to show the benefit of the new algorithm over its predecessor.  
740 The connection to WAI is made to facilitate benchmarking against other methods  
741 as using specialist restoration method (e.g. PCEVD) is only meaningful to those  
742 familiar with that method. WAI, however, is both commonly used and easy to im-

743 plement, and therefore can be a reference restoration method with which PEFRA  
 744 or any other restoration method are compared. Here, the same gappy and noisy  
 745 velocity flow field presented in Figure G.8A is processed using PCEVD (Figure  
 746 G.9B and Figure G.10B) and WAI (Figure G.9C and Figure G.10C), respectively.  
 747 It was established above that the same data was mostly recovered by PEFRA,  
 748 as confirmed by the quality statistics, where  $\Delta_n = 0.3230$  and  $\theta = 20.9390^\circ$ . In  
 749 contrast, the PCEVD output has little in common with the true flow and, con-  
 750 sequently,  $\Delta_n = 99.0000$  and  $\theta = 87.0000^\circ$ ,  $\Delta^{curl} = 346.12$  and  $\theta^{curl} = 102.03^\circ$ .  
 751 The implication of this is that vectors are orientated randomly with respect to  
 752 the true solution and the restoration failed completely. The WAI output is an  
 753 improvement over PCEVD ( $\Delta_n = 0.9130$  and  $\theta = 43.969^\circ$ ,  $\Delta^{curl} = 1.132$  and  
 754  $\theta = 56.7^\circ$ ), however these input vectors are too gappy and too noisy for the  
 755 pattern of the resultant velocity flow field to be easily identified.

### 756 **E.2.3 Dependency of restoration performance on inhomogeneity**

757 The restoration performance is inversely proportional to the quantity of the hy-  
 758 drodynamical component of the noise and PEFRA artefacts remaining in the  
 759 data. The difference between the true flow and restored flow yields a vector field  
 760 which is a merger of the hydrodynamical error and PEFRA artefacts remaining  
 761 in the restored data. Such a difference, presented as a vector field in Figure G.11,  
 762 is obtained for the flow represented in Figure G.8A (experiment 4). The length of  
 763 the vectors at each grid-point represents the magnitude of the error at that point,  
 764 while its direction does not have any particular sense. Note that although the true  
 765 flow and restored flow (see Figures G.8B and G.9A ) exhibit an isotropic pattern  
 766 in their center and an anisotropic pattern at their edges, the error still remains

767 isotropic. The relative root-mean-square of this vector field equals  $\Delta_n = 0.3230$ .  
768 For the similar field, with  $S = 12.5\%$  but in the absence of noise, Experiment 1  
769 revealed that the quantity of PEFRA artefacts,  $A$ , in the restored velocity flow  
770 field equals 0.22. According to §D.2.1, the mean quantity of hydrodynamical  
771 components may be estimated as  $0.11n = 0.22$ , where  $n = 2$  is the noise level in  
772 the experiment. If the PEFRA artefacts and the hydrodynamical component of  
773 the noise are independent, the root of the sum of the squares of these two will  
774 be approximately equal to  $\Delta_n$  in this experiment, which is confirmed. Therefore,  
775 the affects of sparsity and noise on PEFRA restoration are independent.

## 776 **F Implementation with 3D-PTV**

777 PEFRA was developed for the restoration of gappy and noisy velocity measure-  
778 ments where the arrangement of a standard laboratory PIV or PTV set-up is not  
779 possible. Here, the assessment of the algorithm performance is extended to sub-  
780 mersible 3D-PTV measurements in ocean flows, i.e. using data collected in-situ  
781 under extreme conditions.

782 Presently, our employment of 3D-PTV is for the study of the three-dimensional  
783 turbulence characteristics of the bottom boundary layer of the coastal ocean  
784 (Nimmo-Smith, 2008). Unlike laboratory measurements, where small neutrally-  
785 buoyant particles are seeded within the flow, plankton and suspended sediments  
786 are used as tracers. The use of these arises from the impracticality of seeding the  
787 ocean with tracers, meaning that a reliance on naturally available seed material is  
788 essential (Bertuccioli et al., 1999). The uneven shape of these particles especially,  
789 scattered inhomogeneously within the sample volume, causes an increase in the

790 noise level since it cannot always be assumed that they act as passive tracers of  
791 the velocity flow field. In these cases, using PEFRA is highly beneficial, and this  
792 application is discussed below.

793 As in §E, the quality of the subsequent restoration is assessed using the nor-  
794 malized root-mean square error,  $\Delta_n$ , and the mean angle deviation,  $\theta$ . The only  
795 difference is in normalization – selected to be the root-mean-square of the noisy  
796 velocity flow field. Since the in-situ velocity flow field has an arbitrary turbulent  
797 pattern and the PIV or PTV instrumentation is directionally independent, it is  
798 assumed that the noise has zero-mean and its level in these experimental mea-  
799 surements is at least twice as small as the level of the signal. In these cases, the  
800 variation between the root-mean-square difference of the noisy and the true flow is  
801 not greater than 12% and may be considered as approximately equal. Therefore,  
802 as before,  $\Delta_n$  estimates the approximate relative maximum deviation from the  
803 true flow, permitting estimation of the optimum set of parameters, as discussed  
804 in §D.3.1 and §D.3.2.

805 If it is assumed that the plankton and sediments used as tracers are equally dis-  
806 tributed within the small, arbitrarily turbulent sample volume, the experimental  
807 measurements have approximately constant level of noise and sparsity throughout  
808 the time series with small biases around this constant. Similarly, as sampling was  
809 conducted over periods of less than half an hour, and the site itself was sheltered  
810 from surface effects, the background flow conditions were also approximately con-  
811 stant throughout data collection. This means that restored velocity flow fields  
812 will have the same quality with the same level of artefacts. According to §D.3.1  
813 and §D.3.2  $\Delta_n$  equals the sum of the root-mean-square of the noise in the data



814 and artefacts produced by PEFRA during restoration. Any bias in noise or arte-  
815 facts causes the corresponding bias in  $\Delta_n$ , that over a sufficiently long time series  
816 will exhibit a random bell shaped distribution with a narrow variance. Following  
817 the random value distribution theory, it is expected that most of  $\Delta_n$  biases will  
818 not exceed the variance, while the probability that  $\Delta_n$  biases considerably exceed  
819 this value is close to zero. Therefore, an anomalous increase of  $\Delta_n$  may be inter-  
820 preted as an inconsistency in PEFRA or an incorrect assumption of homogeneous  
821 noise distribution for the instantaneous flow field. To arbitrate in such cases, the  
822 additional data available from 3D-PTV becomes important, as these contain an  
823 image of each of the particles and may be checked when unexpected results are  
824 encountered (Nimmo-Smith, 2008). Following Adrian and Westerweel (2010), it  
825 is expected that a small, regular particle will behave more like an ideal tracer  
826 – and, therefore, contaminate the velocity flow field less – than a large, more  
827 irregular particle. In addition, in the ocean, a minority of these large tracers  
828 may also be mobile plankton capable of independent movement. Consequently,  
829 the vectors established from tracking a small particle will need less adjustment  
830 by PEFRA, while the vectors established from tracking a large particle will need  
831 more adjustment by PEFRA. Therefore, if an instantaneous flow field is asso-  
832 ciated with an anomalous velocity arising from the presence of extremely large  
833 particles (or a high total number of large particles), it will be concluded that it  
834 is as a result of these tracers that the velocity flow field will contain more noise  
835 that results in an increase in  $\Delta_n$  and  $\theta$ . Moreover, it will be concluded that this  
836 is the only reason for the increase, and there is no inconsistency in PEFRA if the  
837 corrections of velocity vectors corresponding to small particles are much smaller

838 than the corrections of velocity vectors corresponding to large particles.

## 839 **F.1 Instrumentation**

840 The submersible 3D-PTV system is detailed fully by Nimmo-Smith (2008). It  
841 consists of four  $1002 \times 1004$  pixel 8-bit digital cameras that view a  $20 \times 20 \times 20$  cm<sup>3</sup>  
842 sample volume illuminated by four 500 W underwater lights. Electrical power is  
843 supplied from a surface support vessel using an umbilical cable. The cable also  
844 enables communication with the 3D-PTV master computer, that synchronises the  
845 triggering of the cameras at the rate of 25 Hz. Data from each of these cameras  
846 is recorded by its own computer, each with  $2 \times 400$  GB of hard disk storage  
847 (3.2 TB total). All underwater components are mounted on a rigid frame. A  
848 vane attached to the frame aligns it at an angle to the mean flow to prevent the  
849 contamination of the sample volume by the wake of the system. This alignment is  
850 monitored by an Acoustic Döppler Velocimeter (ADV) that also offers auxiliary  
851 turbulence statistics at the same height as the sample volume.

## 852 **F.2 Data processing and use of PEFRA**

853 After the calibration of the system (Svoboda et al., 2005), data processing is com-  
854 pleted in three stages using the specialist ‘Particle Tracking Velocimetry’ software  
855 developed by Maas et al. (1993) and Willneff (2003). Here, particles are identified  
856 within the exposures from the four cameras by high-pass filtering, segmentation  
857 and weighted-centroid methods. In addition, maximum and minimum size cri-  
858 teria are used to limit contamination by noise or large objects. The calibration  
859 parameters are then used to relate the exposures from the four independent cam-

860 eras, such that the three-dimensional position of the particles is yielded. Finally,  
861 tracking is done in image- and object-space, running the sequence in both direc-  
862 tions so that linkages between adjacent frames are maximised, and the velocity  
863 of each of the particles at each time-step established by low-pass filtering their  
864 trajectories using a moving cubic spline (Luthi et al., 2005).

865 The experimental measurements are projected from an irregular grid onto a  
866 regular grid, where only the nearest neighbour of each of the detected particles  
867 are filled by interpolation (and all others set to zero) to minimise noise that arises  
868 from gridding. Similarly, if the distance,  $D$ , between each of the particles and the  
869 nearest grid node exceeds  $0.5\sqrt{h_x^2 + h_y^2 + h_z^2}$  (where,  $h_x$ ,  $h_y$  and  $h_z$  are the spatial  
870 discretization in X, Y and Z, respectively), these grid-points are set to zero also.  
871 Note that this algorithm is therefore adaptable to processor speed and memory  
872 such that, in theory, at an infinite resolution, all the particles will fall on the grid  
873 exactly.

### 874 **F.3 *In situ* 3D-PTV experiments**

875 The submersible 3D-PTV system was deployed on the east side of Plymouth  
876 Sound, Plymouth, UK, on 9 June 2005 in 12 m deep water on an ebb tide over a  
877 period of about 4 hours. The centre of the sample volume was set at the height  
878 of 0.64 m above the seabed. Data was recorded in 20 minute runs directly to hard  
879 disk storage.

880 For the following discussion, a right-handed Cartesian co-ordinate system is  
881 used, where  $X$  is aligned with the along-stream velocity component ( $U$ ),  $Y$  is  
882 aligned with the cross-stream velocity component ( $V$ ), and  $Z$  is aligned (upwards)

883 with the wall-normal velocity component ( $W$ ). Within this frame of reference,  
884 the zero-mean velocity is established using Reynold's Decomposition, i.e.:

$$u \equiv U - \langle U \rangle, \quad v \equiv V - \langle V \rangle, \quad \text{and} \quad w \equiv W - \langle W \rangle, \quad (\text{B.22})$$

885 where,  $\langle \rangle$  is the mean of that velocity component.

886 Consistent with past in situ 2D-PIV measurements (Nimmo-Smith et al., 2002,  
887 2005), a variety of different conditions were recorded, as characterised by different  
888 turbulence strengths ( $I = \sqrt{u^2 + v^2 + w^2}$ ). Here, the restoration of two different  
889 conditions – corresponding to the 5th ( $I = 0.6065$ ) and the 85th ( $I = 1.0929$ )  
890 percentile of the turbulence strengths during an example 10 minute time-series  
891 – are discussed. The sparsity of these flows are 2.14 % and 1.95 % while their  
892 characteristic lengths are 9 and 8 grid-points, in turn. Therefore, following Equa-  
893 tion B.11, the critical sparsity equals 1.09 % where  $I = 0.6065$  and 1.56 % where  
894  $I = 1.0929$ . Since the sparsity of these data exceeds the critical sparsity condition,  
895 it is expected that a successful restoration is possible.

896 Three orthogonal cross-sections of these flows are presented in Figure G.12A  
897 to Figure G.12C and Figure G.12D to Figure G.12F. The vectors corresponding  
898 to the PEFRA input (red) and the PEFRA output (black) are overlapped to  
899 illustrate the adjustment made. The projection of the convex hull of the tracked  
900 particles, representing the area where data were recorded, is shaded white. The  
901 subsequent restoration of these data culminates in the vorticity iso-surfaces pre-  
902 sented in Figure G.13A and Figure G.13B. Qualitatively, Figure G.13A exhibits  
903 small velocity gradients typical of a low turbulence level and Figure G.13B is  
904 consistent with that expected of a higher turbulence level. While these cannot

905 themselves confirm a correct restoration, the excellent agreement between the  
906 PEFRA input and the PEFRA output for the two different conditions, as well as  
907 that of the coherent structures and the turbulence level (Adrian, 2007), implies  
908 the physics of these flows have been successfully restored. Specific details of the  
909 restoration of Figure G.13A and Figure G.13B are quantified below.

910 Figure G.14 presents an instantaneous velocity flow field where  $I = 0.6065$ .  
911 Here, 79 particles output by the tracking software survived filtering by moving cu-  
912 bic spline (Figure G.14A). For the grid used ( $h_x = h_y = h_z = 1$  cm),  $D > 0.87$  cm  
913 at one of these grid-points (red '+' markers). The interpolation of the velocity  
914 components onto the remaining grid-points results in a usable number of seed-  
915 points for the new algorithm of 78 (green '+' markers). After the application of  
916 PEFRA  $\Delta_n$  and  $\theta$  are quantified on a particle-by-particle basis (Figure G.14B).  
917 The corresponding velocity flow field that has been modified by PEFRA is pre-  
918 sented in Figure G.14C, where the instantaneous sample volume mean velocity  
919 components have been subtracted from each of the vectors to reveal the three-  
920 dimensional turbulence structures. This is similar to the pattern of the velocity  
921 flow field presented in Figure G.14D, where PEFRA was not applied. The cause  
922 of this similarity is that the sparsity of the data exceeds the critical sparsity condi-  
923 tion by a factor of two and therefore will not affect the quality of the restoration.  
924 This, in turn, is aided by the small velocity gradients within the sample volume  
925 meaning that both large particles and small particles will follow the streamlines  
926 alike. Consequently, neither particles increase the noise level substantially.

927 Figure G.15 presents an instantaneous velocity flow field where  $I = 1.0929$ .  
928 The format of these panels are the same as for the last figure, with 75 unique seed

929 points used (Figure G.15A). An increase in  $\Delta_n$  and  $\theta$  on a particle-by-particle  
930 basis (Figure G.15B) is visible and more adjustment seen in the velocity flow  
931 field that was modified by PEFRA (Figure G.15C) over that where PEFRA was  
932 not applied (Figure G.15D). The cause of this adjustment is that the sparsity  
933 of the data is nearer the critical sparsity condition and therefore a very small  
934 part of this modification is likely to be an error (that increases as the sparsity of  
935 the data approaches the critical sparsity). This, in turn, is compounded by the  
936 large velocity gradients within the sample volume, as large particles cannot react  
937 to these as quickly as small particles and are affected by differential shear along  
938 their length.

939 As a verification of the adjustment made by PEFRA, the image containing a  
940 record of each of the particles must be examined to establish whether individual  
941 tracer characteristics (e.g. bubbles, large or heavy particles) are responsible for  
942 these differences. Figure G.16 presents three sections of the image, viewed from  
943 each of the four different camera angles. The particles corresponding to the  
944 frame minimum  $\Delta_n$  (0.6798) and frame minimum  $\theta$  (0.0461) are highlighted in  
945 Figure G.16A and Figure G.16B. Although exhibiting the differences in shape  
946 expected of natural particles, these appear to be small in size and therefore the  
947 lack of adjustment is in agreement with the reasoning that they will not affect the  
948 noise level as much as a larger, more irregular particle. Accordingly, the particle  
949 corresponding to the frame maximum  $\Delta_n$  (29.2589) and  $\theta$  (15.9934) is revealed in  
950 Figure G.16C to be a larger, irregular aggregate typical of a sediment floc. Such  
951 particles increase the noise level, and therefore need adjustment by PEFRA. Note  
952 that this connection to individual tracer characteristics is appropriate as there

953 are a sufficient number of particles within the sample volume for the algorithm  
954 not to fail, while the small distance that separates these from their nearest grid-  
955 points (i.e.  $D < 0.87$  cm) ensures that errors linked with interpolation will also  
956 be small.

957 This approach also provides a secondary method of validation. In 3D-PTV, in-  
958 dividual particles are tracked as they are advected through the three-dimensional  
959 sample volume. If a time-series of the instantaneous velocity flow field is exam-  
960 ined (Figure G.17A, Figure G.17B and Figure G.17C), it may be seen from the  
961 stream ribbons that depict the gridded PEFRA output that the same coherent  
962 vortical structure is spatially and temporally coherent, and from the cones that  
963 depict the gridded particle positions that these progress through the sample vol-  
964 ume. If the PEFRA output were incorrect, then there would be no coherence in  
965 the structure over the sequence of snapshots. Additionally, for any single particle  
966 moving through the sample volume, a similar correction (related to the individual  
967 tracer characteristics, as discussed with Figure G.16) may be expected. Figure  
968 G.17D and Figure G.17E present a time-series the correction of a total of 12 differ-  
969 ent particles associated with the maximum and minimum adjustments that were  
970 made in Figure G.17B to the total difference and angle deviation, respectively,  
971 over a sequence of 7 frames. These are seen to be both spatially and temporally  
972 invariant, giving confidence that it is the physical characteristics of the particles  
973 that causes the errors that are successfully corrected by PEFRA.

974 To complement the assessment of the instantaneous velocity flow fields pre-  
975 sented above, Figure G.18 shows a time-series of the particle and turbulence  
976 strength and total particle count (Figure G.18A and Figure G.18B), as well as

977 the corresponding  $\Delta_n$  and  $\theta$  quantities (Figure G.18C and Figure G.18D). An in-  
978 crease in the sample volume mean turbulence intensities are generally connected  
979 to the passage of large coherent motions. This, in turn, is associated with the  
980 corresponding increase in  $\Delta_n$  and  $\theta$  that arises from tracking difficulties when the  
981 flow structures are more complex. In extreme instances of swimming particles not  
982 advected through the flow field, however, a single tracer can bias both restoration  
983 and turbulence statistics. An example of this is presented in Figure G.19, where  
984 one particle is seen to move very differently to that of the pattern of the velocity  
985 flow field and necessitates a large adjustment by PEFRA (Figure G.19A). The  
986 examination of the original image (Figure G.19B) reveals that this ‘particle’ has  
987 a distinct body and tail, is 4.0 mm in length, and swims at a speed of  $5.68 \text{ cm s}^{-1}$ ,  
988 or 14.2 body lengths per second. These quantities are consistent with laboratory  
989 measurements of the swimming speed of fish larvae (Bellwood and Fisher, 2001).  
990 This contamination is easily eliminated by removing single outliers using local  
991  $\Delta_n$  and  $\theta$  anomalies and reprocessing the affected frame, but the example also  
992 confirms that PEFRA correctly identifies erroneous biological particles in situ.

## 993 **G Conclusions**

994 A new Physics-Enabled Flow Restoration Algorithm (PEFRA) has been de-  
995 veloped for the restoration of gappy and noisy velocity measurements where a  
996 standard PTV or PIV laboratory set-up (e.g. concentration/size of the particles  
997 tracked) is not possible, and the boundary and initial conditions are not known  
998 *a priori*. Implemented as a black box approach, where no user-background in  
999 fluid dynamics is necessary, this is able to restore the physical structure of the



1000 flow from gappy and noisy data, in accordance with its hydrodynamical basis.  
1001 In addition to the restoration of the velocity flow field, PEFRA also estimates  
1002 the maximum possible deviation of the output from the true flow. A theoretical  
1003 and numerical assessment of the algorithm sensitivity demonstrates its success-  
1004 ful employment under different flow conditions. When applied to submersible  
1005 3D-PTV measurements from the bottom boundary layer of the coastal ocean, it  
1006 is apparent that using PEFRA is beneficial in processing data collected under  
1007 difficult conditions, such as where the number (and reliability) of tracer-particles  
1008 is very sparse.

## 1009 **Acknowledgements**

1010 E. C. C. Steele was funded by the School of Marine Science and Engineering, Ply-  
1011 mouth University, Plymouth, UK. The method for the denoising of fluid flows was  
1012 adapted under a visiting fellowship award from the Marine Institute (Plymouth  
1013 University), Plymouth, UK. Development of the 3D-PTV system was funded by  
1014 the Royal Society, the Nuffield Foundation and the UK Natural Environment  
1015 Research Council. We are grateful to C. Bunney, E. Davies and D. Uren for  
1016 assistance with the deployment of the 3D-PTV system.

## 1017 Appendix A

1018 Let  $\mathbf{p}$  be a divergence-free vector function. Following Vlasenko (2010),

$$\mathbf{q} - \mathbf{a}\Delta\mathbf{q} = \mathbf{p} \quad (\text{B.23})$$

1019 (with constant flux boundary conditions applied) will only have a divergence-free  
1020 solution. Therefore, the vorticity restoration in PCEVD and PEFRA will only  
1021 have a divergence-free output. The equation for the velocity restoration is similar,  
1022 however, in PEFRA,  $\mathbf{p}$  is divergent, since this is not eliminated in  $\vec{v}_s$  by solenoidal  
1023 projection. To estimate the divergence remaining in the reconstructed velocity  
1024 flow field after one iteration, the *div* operator is applied to both the LHS and the  
1025 RHS of Equation B.8. In doing so, the divergence-free term  $\nabla \times \vec{\omega}$  on the RHS  
1026 of Equation B.8 disappears and the equation transforms to:

$$u - \Delta u = f \quad (\text{B.24})$$

1027 where,  $u = \text{div}(\vec{u})$  and  $f = \text{div}(\vec{v}_s)$ .

1028 Expanding  $u$  and  $f$  in a trigonometrical Fourier series, and substituting them  
1029 into Equation B.24, achieves:

$$u_n + 4(\pi n/L)^2 u_n = f_n, \quad n = 1, 2, \dots, N \quad (\text{B.25})$$

1030 where,  $u_n$  and  $f_n$  is the amplitude of harmonic  $n$  and  $L$  is the horizontal scale  
1031 of the sample volume,  $V$ , where the data were recorded. Simple arithmetical  
1032 manipulation achieves:

$$u_n = \frac{f_n}{1 + 4(\pi n/L)^2} \quad (\text{B.26})$$

1033      After each iteration, the divergence in  $\vec{u}$  reduces by at least a factor of  $1/(1 +$   
1034  $4(\pi n/L)^2)$ , such that, after iteration  $i$ , this is by a factor of  $1/(1 + 4(\pi n/L)^2)^i$ .  
1035      Therefore, with an increase in  $i$ , the divergence in  $\vec{u}$  decreases, becoming negligible  
1036      after several iterations.

## 1037 **Appendix B**

1038 The three tables comprising Appendix G are a pseudo-code representation of  
1039 PEFRA, that follows the form of the MATLAB code written by the authors.  
1040 Table 1 is a wrapper to PEFRA, and referred to as the PEFRA software. It  
1041 sets the boundary conditions, finds the optimum set of parameters and launches  
1042 the PEFRA function. The only user input needed in this software is to set the  
1043 desirable tolerance and the viscosity of the fluid. The software then loads the  
1044 time series of  $N$  velocity measurements (line 4), calibrates the size of  $V_l$  (lines  
1045 5-12) and determines the optimum set of control parameters (line 14), initialising  
1046 the restoration of the measurements in the time series (lines 15-17). Table 2  
1047 outlines the PEFRA function, responsible for the interpolation of the data to the  
1048 empty grid-points in  $V$  and extrapolation of the data into  $V_l$  (line 5), obtaining  
1049 the linear flow field (lines 6-13) and performing the final restoration (lines 14-  
1050 21). Table 3 outlines the PCEVD function, used by the software as external  
1051 function. The stages of this algorithm are the same as discussed in §B with the  
1052 only difference being that Step 2 (Solenoidal projection) is not applied. The  
1053 ‘egs’ function and ‘speye’ operator used are the Conjugate Gradients Squared  
1054 Method and Sparse identity matrix operator, respectively, as included with a  
1055 core MATLAB distribution. The algorithm for obtaining the optimum set of  
1056 control parameters is presented in Table G.4.

1	<code>% - - - !!!! PROGRAM PEFRA !!!! - - -</code>
2	
3	<code>% values <math>\nu</math>, <math>tol</math>(desirable tolerance) and <math>\tau</math> must be specified by user</code>
4	<code><math>[\vec{U}^{t=1:N}] = \text{get\_time\_series}</math> % read velocity measurements</code>
5	<code><math>(\vec{U}) = (\vec{U}^{t=1,2})</math> % first pair of vector fields</code>
6	<code><math>[\nu, \alpha, \sigma, d] = \text{Set\_default\_values}(\vec{U})</math></code>
	<code>% Initialization with <math>\sigma = 1.34</math>, <math>d = 1</math>, <math>\alpha = (U^{-1} + 3\nu)^{-1}</math></code>
7	<code><b>do</b></code>
8	<code><math>[\vec{V}_1] = \text{function\_PEFRA}(\vec{U}, \nu, \alpha, \sigma, \tau, d)</math></code>
9	<code>d = d+1</code>
10	<code><math>[\vec{V}_2] = \text{function\_PEFRA}(\vec{U}, \nu, \alpha, \sigma, \tau, d)</math></code>
11	<code><math>[term] = \text{termination\_criterion}(\vec{V}_1, \vec{V}_2)</math> % term = true, when <math>\ \vec{V}_1 - \vec{V}_2\ _2 &lt; tol</math></code>
12	<code><b>While (term_criterion = false)</b></code>
13	<code>% search of optimal <math>(\nu, \alpha, \sigma)</math></code>
14	<code><math>[\nu, \alpha, \sigma] = \text{gradient\_descent}(\nu, \alpha, \sigma, \vec{U}, d)</math></code>
15	<code>for t = 1: N % go through the whole time series</code>
16	<code><math>[\vec{V}] = \text{function\_PEFRA}(\vec{U}^t, \nu, \alpha, \sigma, \tau, d)</math></code>
17	<code><b>end - - - !!!! END OF PROGRAM PEFRA !!!! - - -</b></code>

**Table (G.1).** A wrapper to PEFRA, which computes boundary conditions, optimal set of parameters and starts PEFRA for the given time series.

1	function $[\vec{V}] = \text{function\_PEFRA}(\vec{U}, \nu, \alpha, \sigma, \tau, d)$
2	
3	$V_l = \text{Set\_VI}(d, \text{size}(\vec{U}))$ % Enlarge $\vec{U}$ by given $d$ , Set volume $V_l$
4	<i>Interpolate values into empty nodes</i>
5	$[\vec{V}_l] = \text{Interpolation\_and\_Extrapolation}(\vec{V}_l)$
6	<b>do</b> % Get linear flow
7	$[\vec{V}_l^k] = \text{function\_Linear\_PCEVD}(\vec{V}_l, \nu, \alpha, \sigma, \tau)$
8	% In function <i>Linear_PCEVD</i> , function <i>Vector_E</i> is substituted with $\partial\vec{\omega}_s/\partial t$ ,
9	$[\text{term}] = \text{termination\_criterion}(\vec{V}_l^k, \vec{V}_l^{k-1})$ % term = true, when $\ \vec{V}_l^k - \vec{V}_l^{k-1}\ _2 < \text{tol}$
10	$k = k + 1$
11	$\vec{V}_l = \vec{V}_l^k$
12	$[\vec{V}_l] = \text{insert}(\vec{V}_l, \vec{U})$ % Inserts nonempty values $\vec{U}$ into $\vec{V}_l$
13	<b>While (term_criterion = false)</b>
14	<b>do</b>
15	$[\vec{V}_l^k] = \text{function\_PCEVD}(\vec{V}_l, \nu, \alpha, \sigma, \tau)$
16	$[\text{term}] = \text{termination\_criterion}(\vec{V}_l^k, \vec{V}_l^{k-1})$
17	$k = k + 1$
18	$\vec{V}_l = \vec{V}_l^k$
19	$[\vec{V}_l] = \text{insert}(\vec{V}_l, \vec{U})$ % Inserts nonempty values $\vec{U}$ into $\vec{V}_l$
20	<b>While (term_criterion = false)</b>
21	$[\vec{V}_l] = \text{function\_PCEVD}(\vec{V}_l, \nu, \alpha, \sigma, \tau)$ % Final filtering

**Table (G.2).** Function PEFRA.

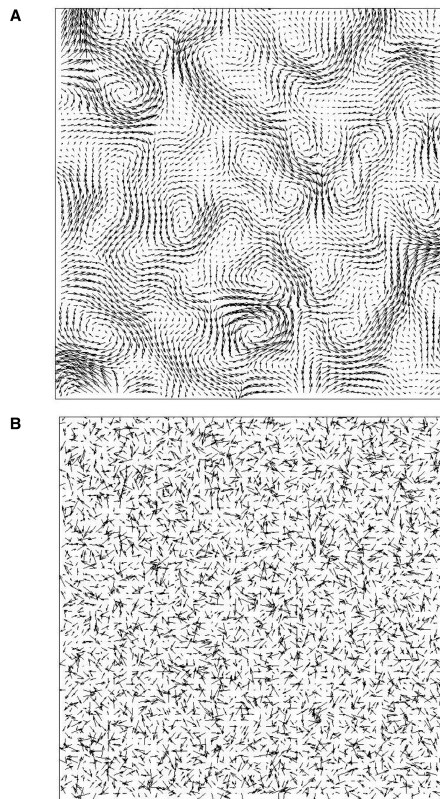
1	function [ $\vec{V}$ ] = function_PCEVD( $\vec{U}, \nu, \alpha, \sigma, \tau$ ) % <i>Without Step 2</i>
2	
3	$\vec{U}_s = \text{Gaussian\_filter}(\vec{U}, \sigma)$ % - - - - - <b>Step 1</b>
4	$\vec{\omega}_s = \text{curl}(\vec{U}_s)$
5	$\vec{e} = \text{Vector\_E}(\vec{U}_s, \vec{\omega}_s, \tau)$ % <i>vector_E computes LHS of VTE</i>
6	
7	$\vec{F} = \vec{\omega}_s - \alpha \vec{e}$
8	$A = \text{speye}(V_{lg}, V_{lg}) - \alpha * \nu * \text{Lap}$
9	% <i>Lap = Laplace operator in matrix form, <math>V_{lg}</math> = number of grid nodes in <math>V_l</math></i>
10	$\vec{\omega} = \text{cgs}(A, \vec{F})$ % - - - - - <b>Step 3</b>
11	% <i>it cgs = Conjugate Gradients Squared Method</i>
12	$B = \text{speye}(V_{lg}, V_{lg}) - \text{Lap}$
13	$\vec{F}_2 = \text{curl}(\vec{\omega}) + \vec{U}_s$
14	$\vec{V} = \text{cgs}(B, \vec{F}_2)$ % - - - - - <b>Step 4</b>
15	$\vec{V} = \text{Energy}(\vec{U}, \vec{V})$ % <i>Energy recovery</i>

**Table (G.3).** Function PCEVD.

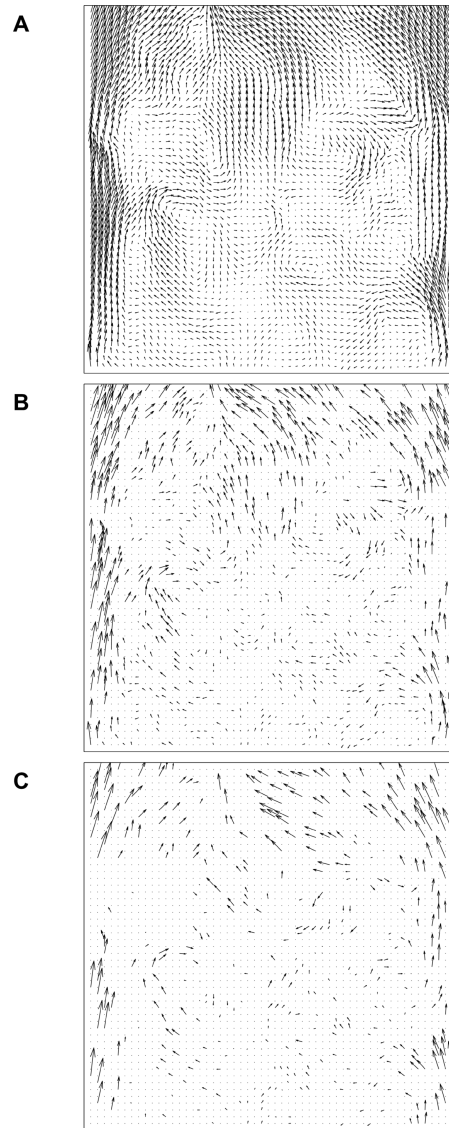
1	function $[\vec{V}] = \text{gradient\_descent}(\vec{U}, \vec{V}, \nu, \alpha, \sigma, \tau, d)$
2	step = $0.05 * \sigma$ ; $k = 1$ ; $\Delta^1 = \infty$
3	<b>do</b>
4	$\Delta^{old} = \Delta^k$
5	$[\vec{V}] = \text{function\_PEFRA}(\vec{U}, \nu, \alpha, \sigma, \tau, d)$
6	$\Delta^k = \text{delta\_est}(\vec{U}, \vec{V})$ compute $\Delta$ using Equation (B.19)
7	$k = k+1$
9	<b>while</b> ( $\Delta^{old} > \Delta^k + \text{tol}^{gr}$ <b>or</b> $k \leq 5$ ) % by default $\text{tol}^{gr} = 0.001\Delta^{old}$
10	repeat lines 2-9 for $\nu$ and $\alpha$
11	if $(, \nu, \alpha, \sigma, \tau)$ is optimal, do all again until $\Delta^{old} - \Delta^k < \text{tol}$

**Table (G.4).** The search of optimal set of parameters for PEFRA based on gradient descent method.

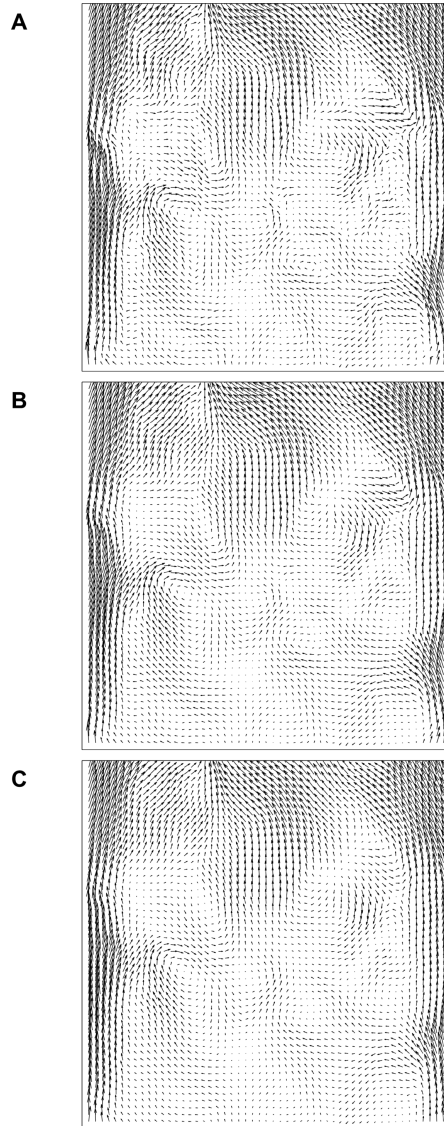




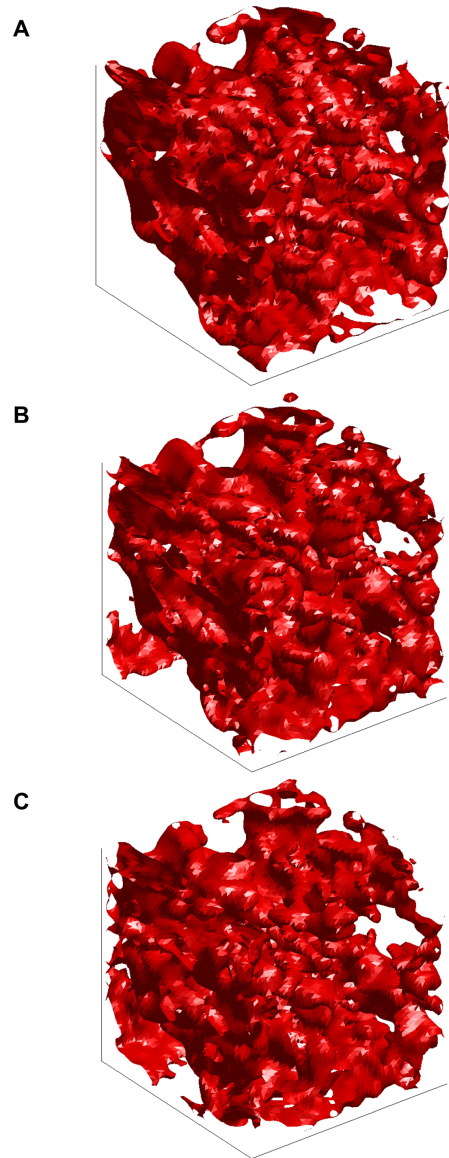
**Figure (G.1).** (A) The hydrodynamical component of noise, extracted from (B) the distribution of white Gaussian noise.



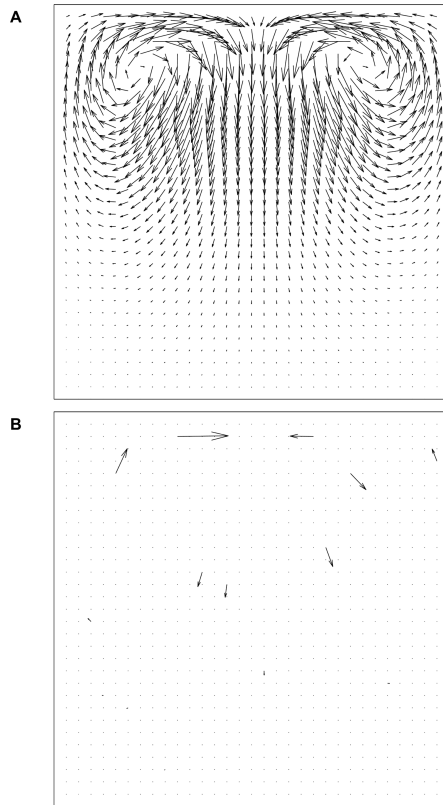
**Figure (G.2).** The horizontal cross-section of a velocity flow field modelling turbulence in the wake of a cylinder. (A) True flow, (B) with  $S = 30\%$ , and (C) with  $S = 12.5\%$ . Black dots represent empty-grid points.



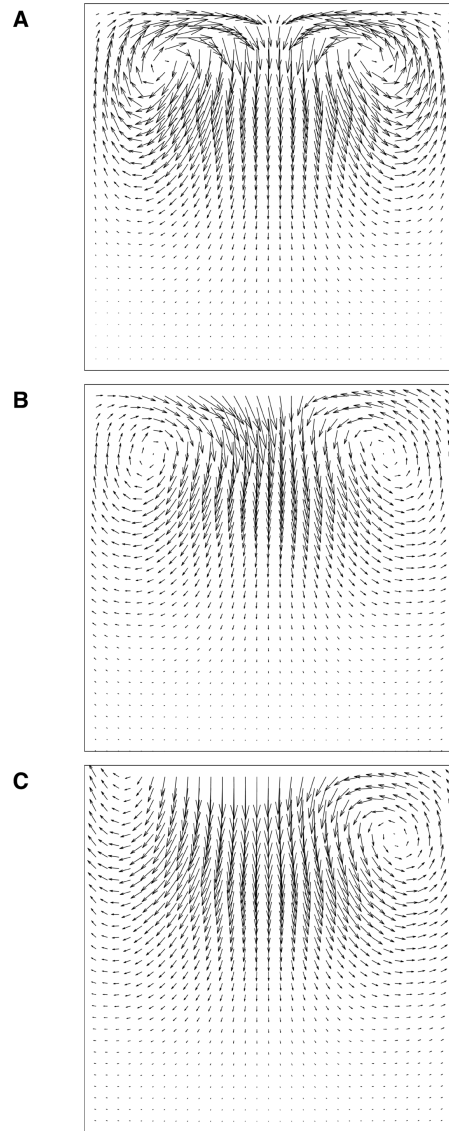
**Figure (G.3).** The horizontal cross-section of a velocity flow field modelling turbulence in the wake of a cylinder. (A) True flow, (B) PEFRA output from the restoration of Figure G.2B, and (C) PEFRA output from the restoration of Figure G.2C.



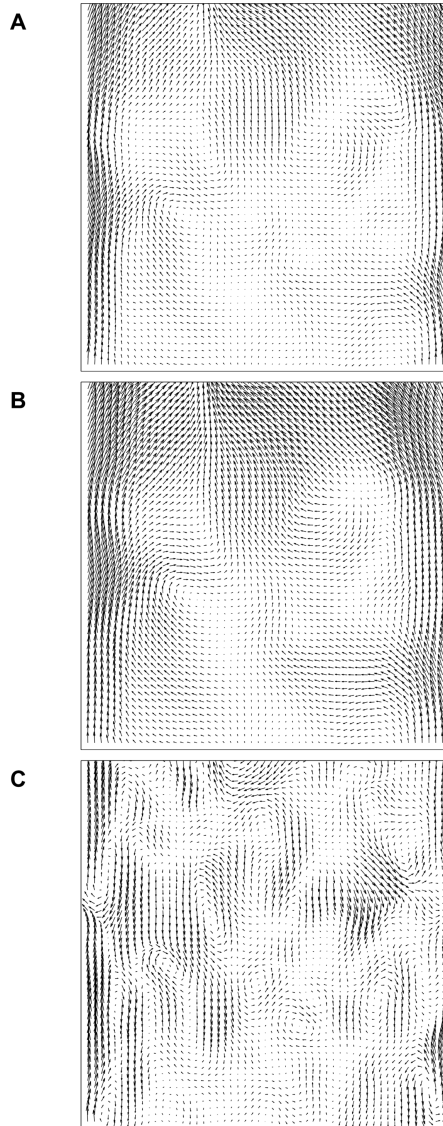
**Figure (G.4).** The three-dimensional vorticity iso-surface, corresponding to Figure G.3. (A) True flow, (B) PEFRA output from the restoration of Figure G.2B, and (C) PEFRA output from the restoration of Figure G.2C.



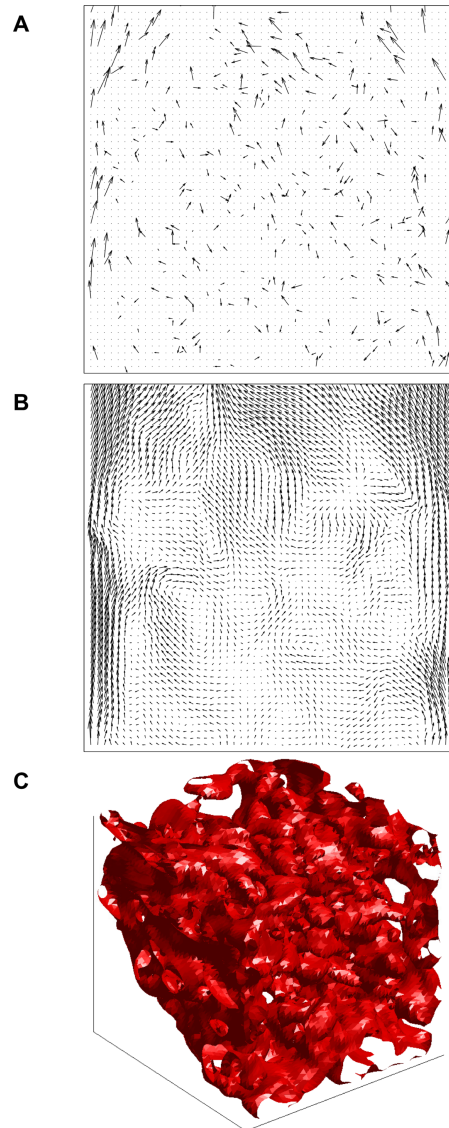
**Figure (G.5).** A vertical cross-section of the velocity flow field modelling a convection cell. (A) True flow, and (B) sparse velocity flow field where  $S = 98\%$ . The black dots represent empty grid-points.



**Figure (G.6).** A vertical cross-section of the velocity flow field modelling a convection cell. (A) True flow, (B) PEFRA output from the restoration of Figure G.5B.  $S = 98\%$ , (C) PEFRA output from the restoration of the same flow which sparsity  $S = 99\%$  is below critical value ( $S_{critical} = 98\%$ ).

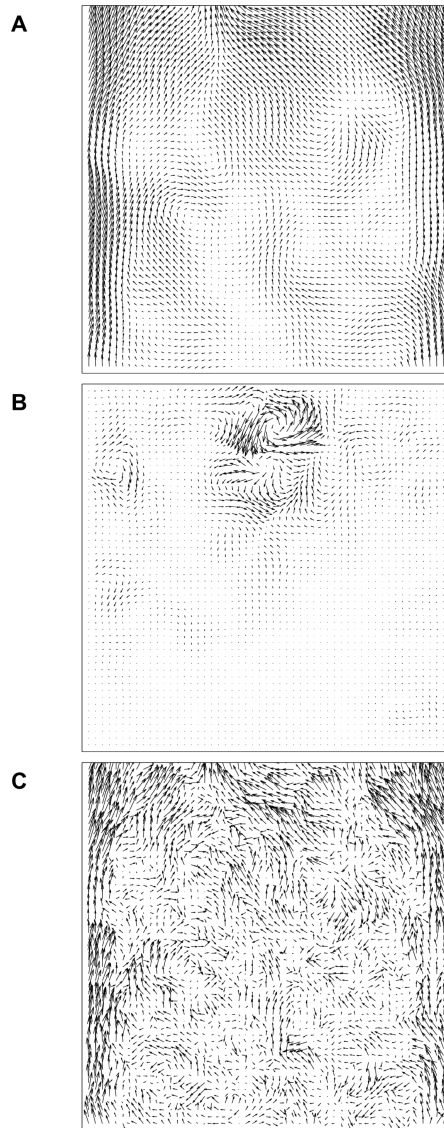


**Figure (G.7).** The horizontal cross-section of a velocity flow field modelling turbulence in the wake of a cylinder (Figure G.2), reconstructed by PEFRA with (A)  $\nu = 2$ , (B)  $\sigma = 2$  and (C)  $\alpha = 3$ .

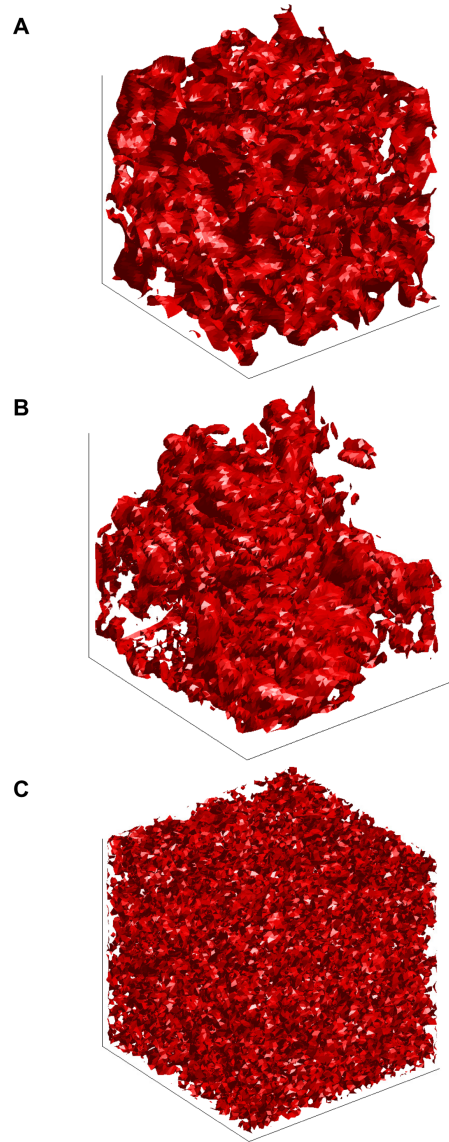


**Figure (G.8).** (A) The horizontal cross-section of a gappy and noisy velocity flow field modelling turbulence in the wake of a cylinder, and the corresponding (B) true flow and (C) vorticity iso-surface.

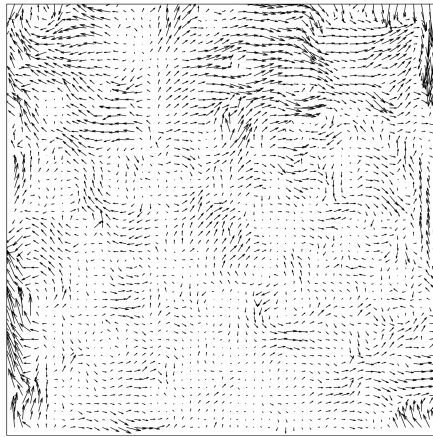




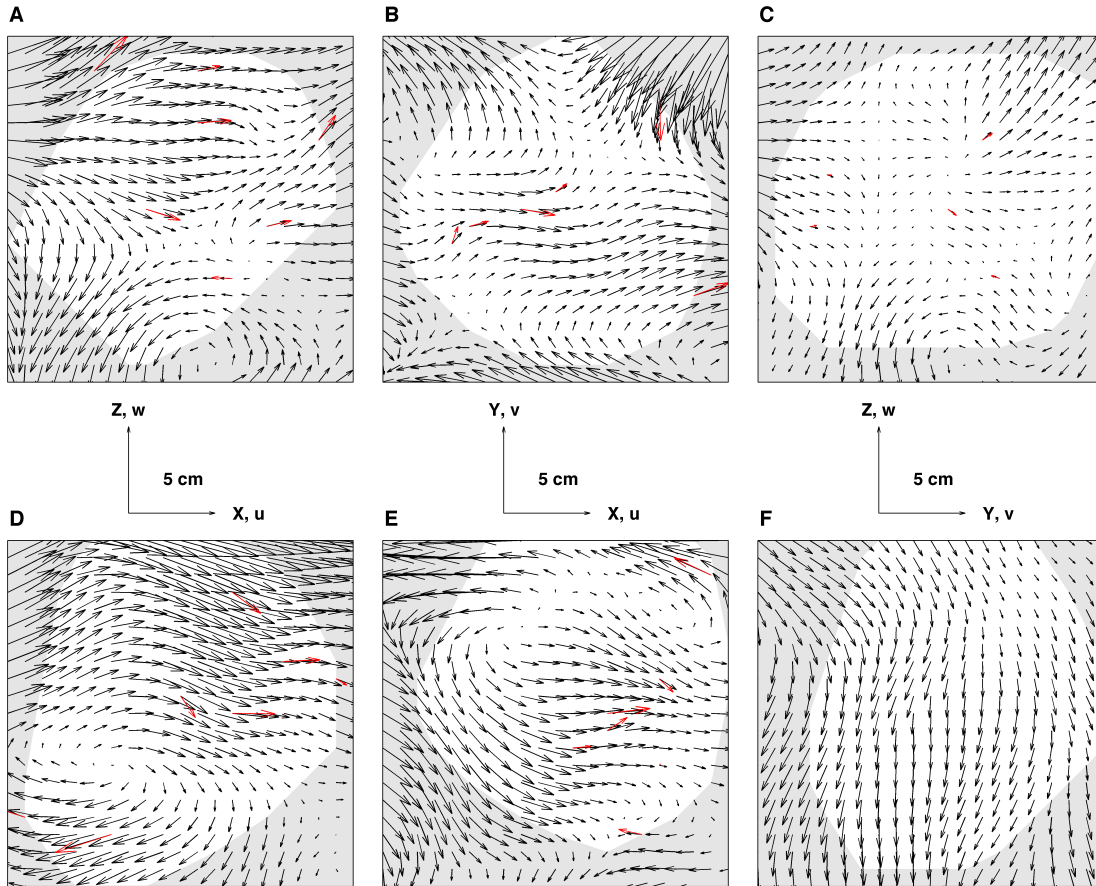
**Figure (G.9).** The horizontal cross-section of a velocity flow field modelling turbulence in the wake of a cylinder (Figure G.8), reconstructed by (A) PEFRA, (B) PCEVD and (C) AWI.



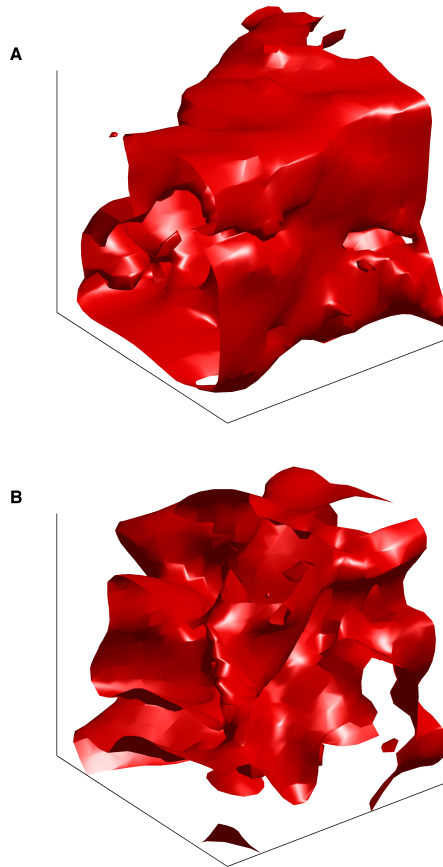
**Figure (G.10).** The three dimensional vorticity iso-surface corresponding to Figure G.9, reconstructed by (A) PEFRA, (B) PCEVD and (C) AWI.



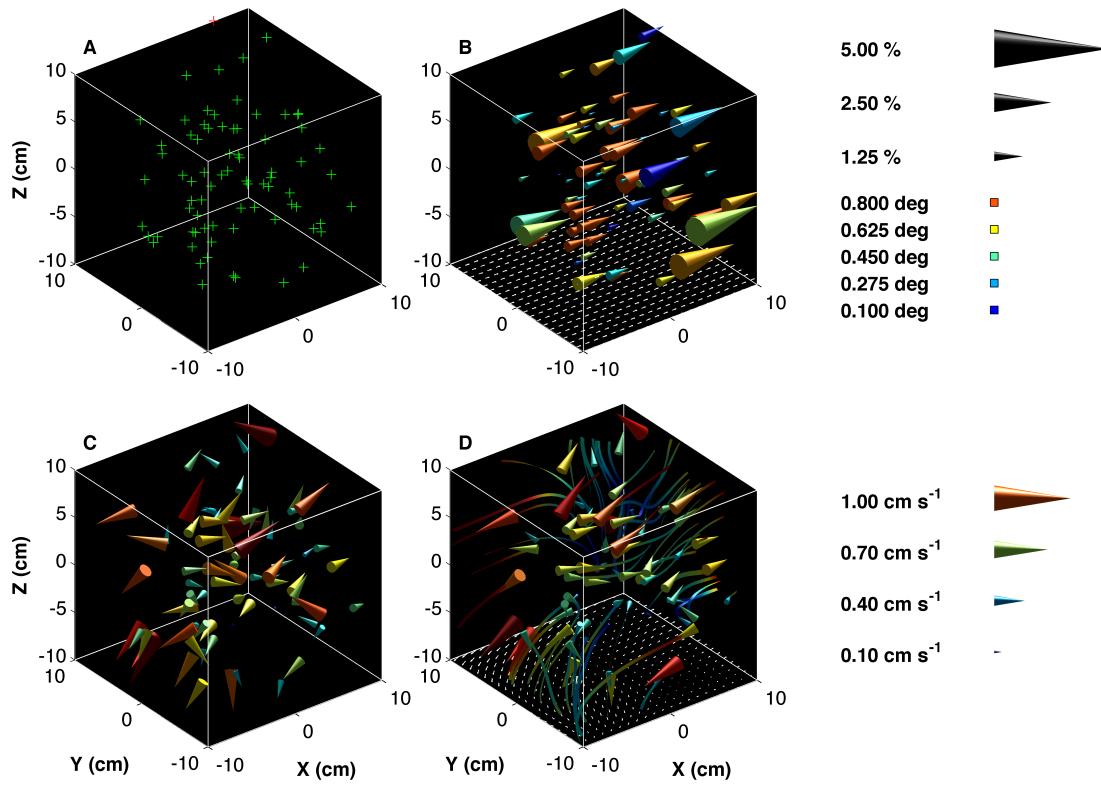
**Figure (G.11).** The difference between the true and restored field yields the vector field shown, obtained from data presented in Figure G.8B and Figure G.9A.



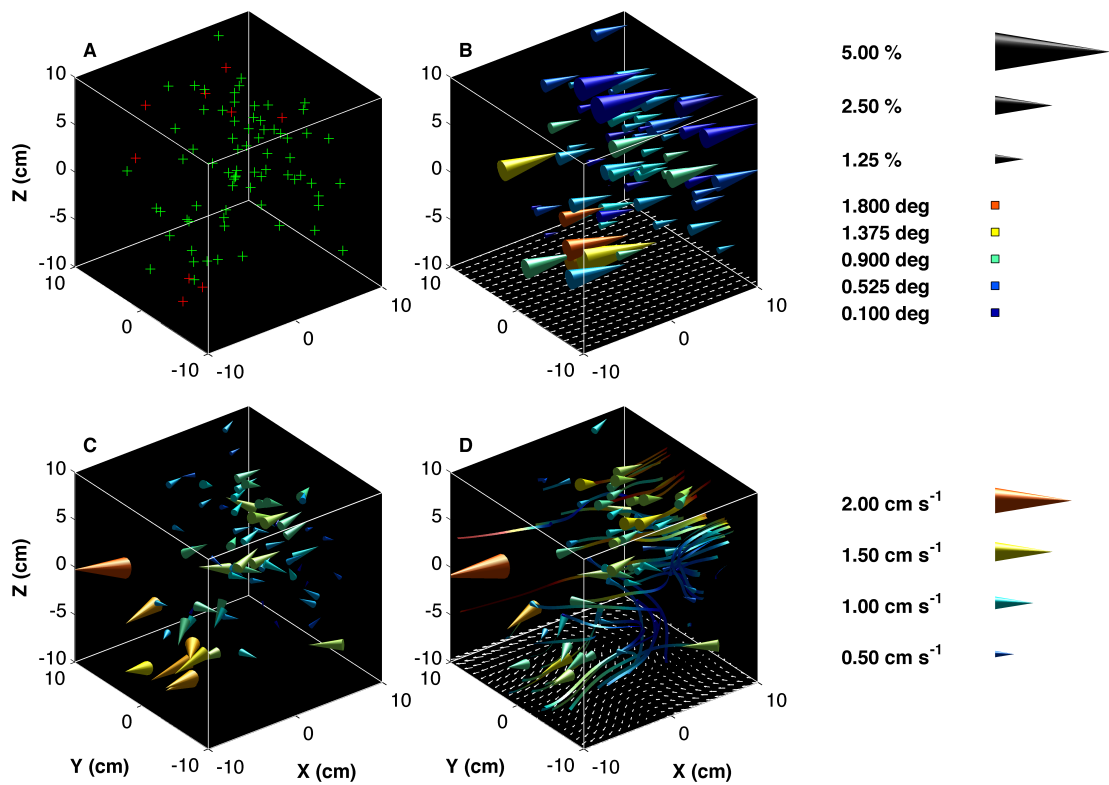
**Figure (G.12).** Row 1: cross-section of the velocity flow field corresponding to the minimum turbulence intensities recorded. Row 2: cross-section of the velocity flow field corresponding to the maximum turbulence intensities recorded. In each case, the orientation of the slices are indicated by the axes. The 3D-PTV measurements (red) and post-restoration velocity distribution (black) are overlapped. The projection of the convex hull of the tracked particles is shaded white.



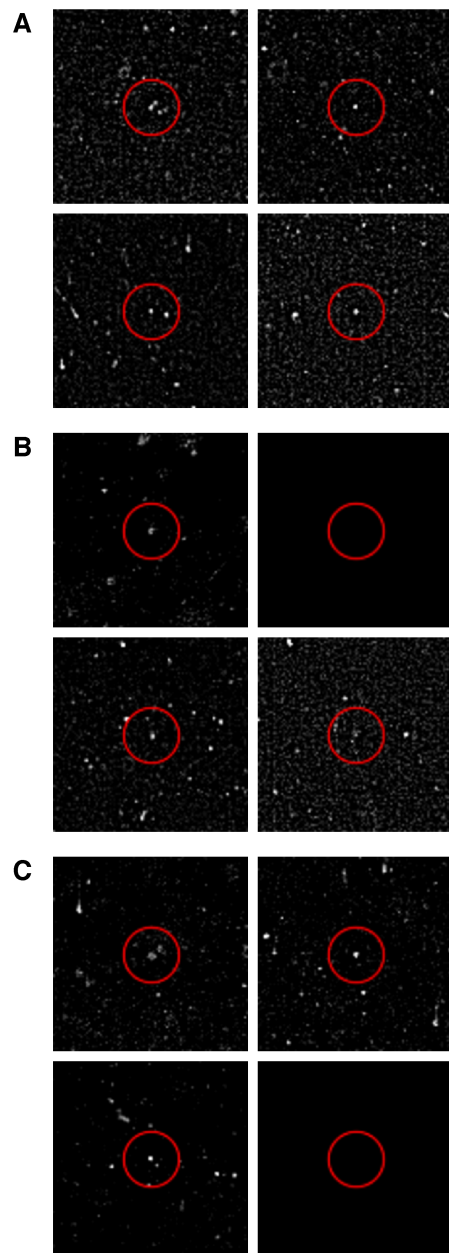
**Figure (G.13).** Vorticity iso-surfaces of the PEFRA output for the two conditions presented in Figure G.12.



**Figure (G.14).** An instantaneous velocity flow field with a low turbulence strength: (A) output from the tracking software and gridding process; (B) The  $\Delta_n$  (vector scale) and  $\theta$  (vector colour) between the input and output velocity flow field at each of the seed-points; (C) Velocity distribution (coloured and scaled by the velocity magnitude) corrected by PEFRA; (D) Velocity distribution (coloured and scaled by the velocity magnitude) not corrected by PEFRA

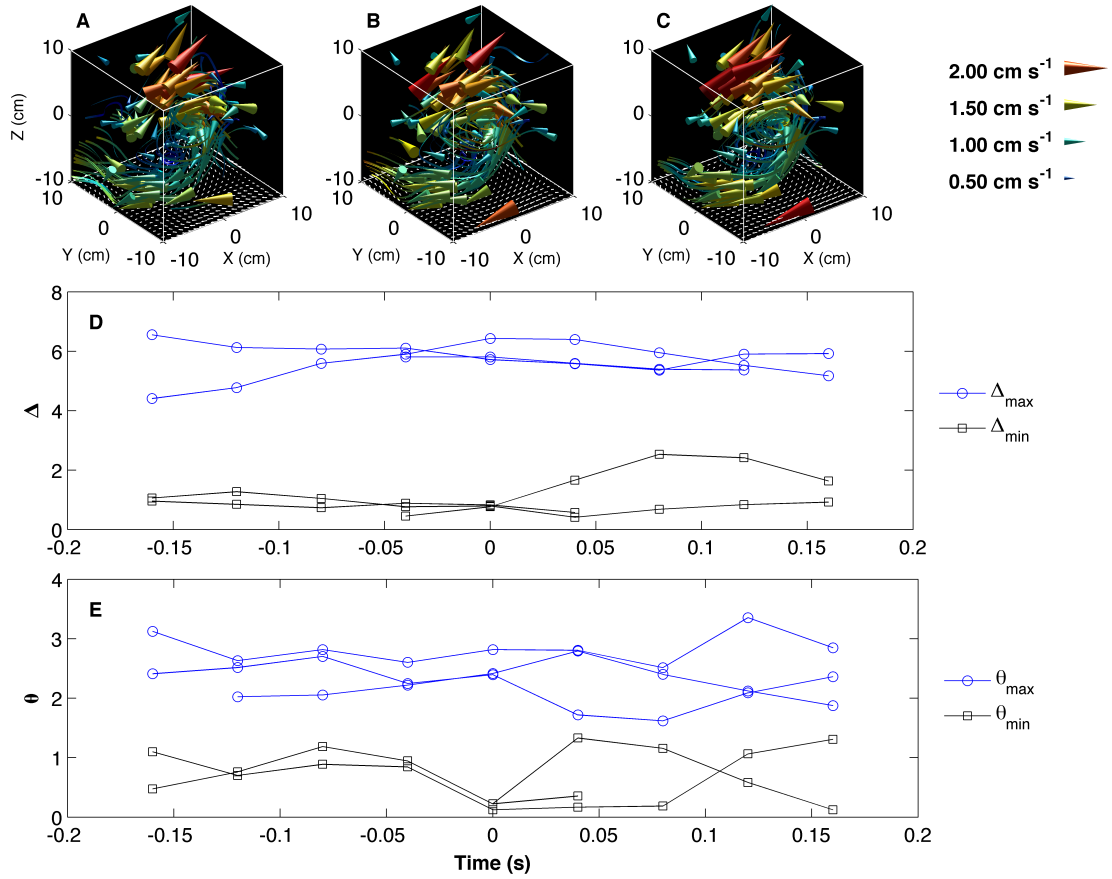


**Figure (G.15).** An instantaneous velocity flow field with a higher turbulence strength. The visualisation process is as per Figure G.14.

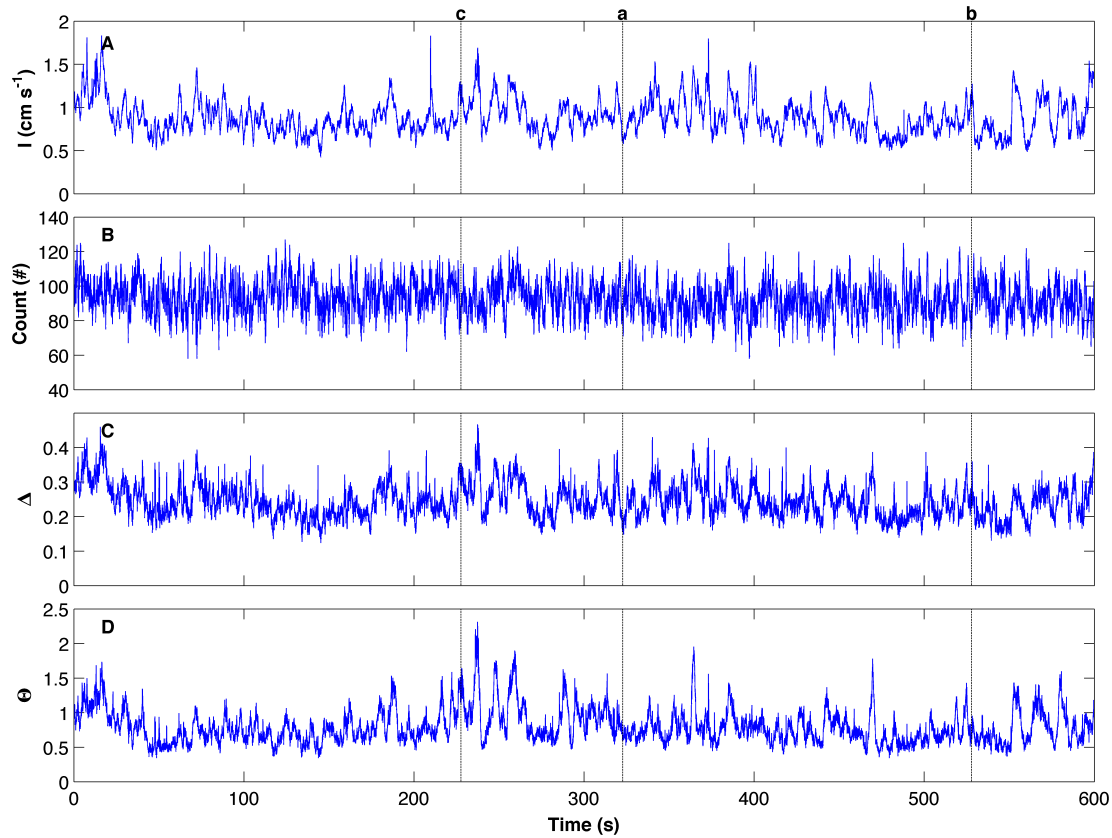


**Figure (G.16).** Three sections from the 3D-PTV image (A to C), viewed from each of the four different camera angles. The particles nearest the grid-points corresponding to: (A) the frame-minimum  $\Delta_n$ ; (B) the frame-minimum  $\theta$ ; (C) the frame-maximum  $\Delta_n$  and frame-maximum  $\theta$  are highlighted.

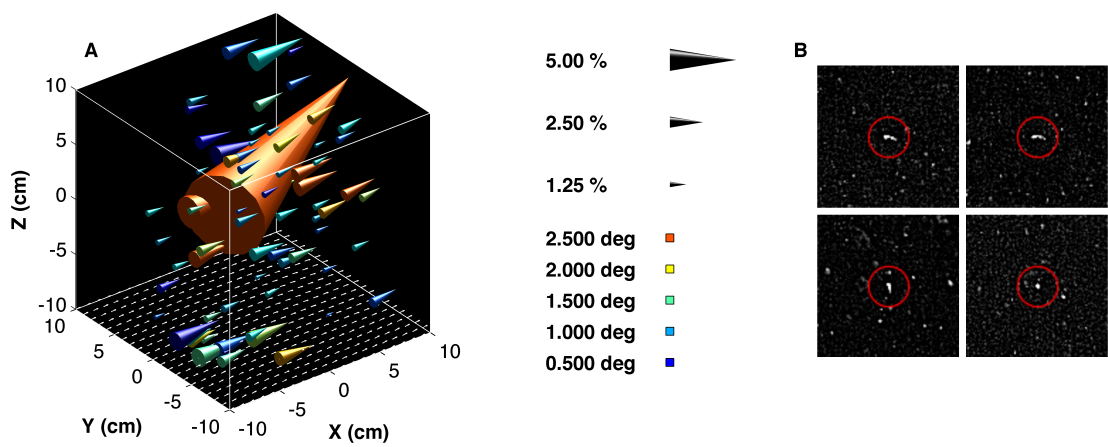




**Figure (G.17).** (A to C) Time-series of the instantaneous velocity flow field of a three-dimensional coherent structure at intervals of  $1/25$  s. Visualisation procedures are as in Figure and Figure. (D) Time-series of the adjustment made by PEFRA to 6 particles that represent the 3 maximum and 3 minimum  $\Delta$  corrections made in (B) over a sequence of 7 frames. (E) Time-series of the adjustment made by PEFRA to 6 particles that represent the 3 maximum and 3 minimum  $\theta$  corrections made in (B) over a sequence of 7 frames.



**Figure (G.18).** Time-series of the sample volume (A) mean turbulence strength, (B) total particle count, (C) frame-averaged  $\Delta_n$  and (D) frame-averaged  $\theta$ . The black lines represent where the velocity distributions shown in (a) Figure G.14, (b) Figure G.15 and (c) Figure G.19 occurs in the sequence.



**Figure (G.19).** (A) The  $\Delta_n$  and  $\theta$  between the input and output velocity flow field at each of the seed-points. (B) Section from the 3D-PTV image, viewed from each of the four different camera angles, with the particle responsible for the single large vector in (A) highlighted.



# Bibliography

- R. J. Adrian. Hairpin vortex organisation in wall turbulence. *Physics of Fluids*, 19:041301, 2007.
- R. J. Adrian and Z.-C. Liu. Observation of vortex packets in direct numerical simulation of fully turbulent channel flow. *Journal of Visualisation*, 5:9–19, 2002.
- R. J. Adrian and J. Westerweel. *Particle image velocimetry*. Cambridge University Press, 2010.
- R. J. Adrian, K. T. Christensen, and Z.-C. Liu. Analysis and interpretation of instantaneous turbulent velocity fields. *Experiments in Fluids*, 29:275–290, 2000a.
- R. J. Adrian, C. D. Meinhart, and C. Tomkins. Vortex organisation in the outer region of the turbulent boundary layer. *Journal of Fluid Mechanics*, 2000b.
- P. Bandyopadhyay. Large structure with a characteristic upstream interface in turbulent boundary layers. *Physics of Fluids*, 23:2326–2327, 1980.
- D. R. Bellwood and R. Fisher. Relative swimming speed in reef fish larvae. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 2001.

- L. Bertuccioli, G. I. Roth, J. Katz, and T. R. Osborn. A submersible particle image velocimetry system for turbulence measurements in the bottom boundary layer. *Journal of Atmospheric and Oceanic Technology*, 1999.
- P. M. Biron, A. G. Roy, and J. L. Best. A scheme for resampling, filtering and subsampling unevenly spaced laser doppler anemometer data. *Mathematical Geology*, 27:731–748, 1995.
- P. M. Biron, C. Robson, M. F. Lapointe, and S. J. Gaskin. Comparing different methods of bed shear stress estimates in simple and complex flow fields. *Earth Surface Processes and Landforms*, 29:1403–1415, 2004.
- K. F. Bowden and L. A. Fairbairn. Measurements of turbulent fluctuations and reynolds stresses in tidal currents. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London, Series A*, 237:422–438, 1956.
- H. Burchard, P. D. Craig, J. R. Gemmrich, H. van Haren, P.-P. Mathieu, H. E. M Meier, W. A. M. Nimmo-Smith, H. Prandke, T. P. Rippeth, E. D. Skyllingstad, W. D. Smyth, D. J. S. Welsh, and H. W. Wijesekera. Observational and numerical modeling methods for quantifying coastal and ocean turbulence and mixing. *Progress in Oceanography*, 76:399–442, 2008.
- D. R. Caldwell and T. M. Chriss. The viscous boundary layer at the sea floor. *Science*, 205:1131–1132, 1979.
- M. Cellino and U. Lemmin. In flows of coherent flow structures on the dynamics of suspended sediment transport in open-channel flow. *Journal of Hydraulic Engineering*, 130:1077–1088, 2004.

- A. Cenedese and G. Querzoli. Lagrangian statistics and transilient matrix measurements by PTV in a convective boundary layer. *Meas. Sci. Technol.*, 8:057002, 1997.
- A. Cenedese and G. Querzoli. Particle tracking velocimetry with new algorithms. *Meas. Sci. Technol.*, 11:603–613, 2000.
- P. Chakraborty, S. Balachandar, and R. J. Adrian. On the relationships between local vortex identification schemes. *Journal of Fluid Mechanics*, 535:189–214, 2005.
- J. Chen, J. Katz, and C. Meneveau. Implication of mismatch between stress and strain rate in turbulence subjected to rapid straining and destraining on dynamic LES models. *Transactions of ASME: Journal of Fluids Engineering*, 127:840–850, 2005.
- J. Chen, C. Meneveau, and J. Katz. Scale interactions of turbulence subjected to a straining-relaxation-destraining cycle. *Journal of Fluid Mechanics*, 562(123-150), 2006.
- S. I. Chernyshenko and M. F. Baig. Streaks and vortices in near-wall turbulence. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London, Series A*, 363:1097–1107, 2005.
- M. S. Chong, A. E. Perry, and B. J. Cantwell. A general classification of three-dimensional flow fields. *Physics of Fluids*, 2:765–777, 1990.
- T. M. Chriss and D. R. Caldwell. Evidence for the influence of form drag on

- bottom boundary layer flow. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 87:4148–4154, 1982.
- D. Coles. The law of the wake in the turbulent boundary layer. *Journal of Fluid Mechanics*, 1:191–226, 1956.
- D. Conley and D. Inman. Ventilated oscillatory boundary-layers. *Journal of Fluid Mechanics*, 273:261–284, 1994.
- E. R. Corino and R. S. Brodkey. A visual investigation of the wall region in turbulent flow. *Journal of Fluid Mechanics*, 37:1–30, 1969.
- J. Cross. *Dynamics of suspended particles in a seasonally stratified coastal sea*. PhD thesis, University of Plymouth, 2012.
- U. Dallman, A. Hilgenstock, B. Schulte-Werning, and H. Vollmers. On the footprints of three-dimensional separated vortex flows around blunt bodies. *Proceedings of the AGARD Conference*, 1991.
- E. J. Davies. *Scattering properties of suspended particles*. PhD thesis, University of Plymouth, 2013.
- D. J. Dennis. *The structural building blocks of turbulent wall-bounded flow*. PhD thesis, University of Cambridge, 2009.
- D. J. Dennis and T. B. Nickels. On the limitations of Taylor’s hypothesis in constructing long structures in a turbulent boundary layer. *Journal of Fluid Mechanics*, 614:197–206, 2008.
- D. J. Dennis and T. B. Nickels. Experimental measurement of large-scale three-



- dimensional structures in a turbulent boundary layer; part 1: vortex packets. *Journal of Fluid Mechanics*, 673:180–217, 2011a.
- D. J. Dennis and T. B. Nickels. Experimental measurement of large-scale three-dimensional structures in a turbulent boundary layer; part 2: long structures. *Journal of Fluid Mechanics*, 673:218–244, 2011b.
- R. K. Dewey and W. R. Crawford. Bottom stress estimates from vertical dissipation rate profiles on the continental shelf. *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 18:1167–1177, 1988.
- D. L. Donoho and I. M. Johnstone. Ideal spatial adaptation by wavelet shrinkage. *Biometrika*, 81:425–455, 1994.
- P. Doron, L. Bertuccioli, J. Katz, and T. R. Osborn. Turbulence characteristics and dissipation estimates in the coastal ocean bottom boundary layer from PIV data. *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 31:2108–2134, 2001.
- J. Duncan, D. Dabiri, J. Hove, and M. Gharib. Universal outlier detection for particle image velocimetry (piv) & particle tracking velocimetry (ptv) data. *Measurement Science and Technology*, 21:1553–1561, 2010.
- F. Feddersen and A. J. Williams III. Direct estimation of the Reynolds stress vertical structure in the nearshore. *Journal of Atmospheric and Oceanic Technology*, 24:102–116, 2007.
- I. Fer and M. B. Paskyabi. Autonomous ocean turbulence measurements using shear probes on a moored instrument. *Journal of Atmospheric and Oceanic Technology*, 31:474–490, 2014.

- B. Ganapathisubramani. *Investigation of turbulent boundary layer structure using stereoscopic particle image velocimetry*. PhD thesis, University of Minnesota, 2004.
- B. Ganapathisubramani, E. K. Longmire, and I. Marusic. Experimental investigation of vortex properties in a turbulent boundary layer. *Physics of Fluids*, 18(055105), 2006.
- M. Germano, U. Piomelli, P. Moin, and W. H. Cabot. A dynamic subgrid-scale eddy viscosity model. *Physics of Fluids*, 3:1760, 1991.
- E. Giacomazzi, C. Bruno, and B. Favini. Fractal modelling of turbulent mixing. *Combustion Theory Modelling*, 3:637–655, 1999.
- L. Goodman, E. R. Levine, and R. G. Lueck. On measuring the terms of the turbulent kinetic energy budget from an auv. *Journal of Atmospheric and Oceanic Technology*, 23:977–990, 2006.
- C. M. Gordon. Intermittent momentum transport in a geophysical boundary layer. *Nature*, 248:392–394, 1974.
- D. G. Goring and V. I. Nikora. Despiking acoustic döppler velocimeter data. *Journal of Hydraulic Engineering*, 128:117–126, 2002.
- G. W. Graham. *Biomediation of turbulence and suspended sediment characteristics in marsh surface flows - the influence of *Spartina Anglica**. PhD thesis, University of Plymouth, 2010.
- A. J. Grass, R. J. Stuart, and M. Mansour-Tehrani. Vortical structures and coher-

- ent motions in turbulent flow over smooth and rough boundaries. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London, Series A*, 336:35–65, 1991.
- H. Gunes and U. Rist. On the use of kriging for enhanced data reconstruction in a separated transitional flat-plate boundary layer. *Physics of Fluids*, 20:104–109, 2008.
- E. Hackett, L. Luznik, J. Katz, and T. Osborn. Effect of finite spatial resolution on the turbulent energy spectrum measured in the coastal ocean bottom boundary layer. *Journal of Atmospheric and Oceanic Technology*, 26:2610–2625, 2009.
- E. Hackett, L. Luznik, A. R. Nayak, J. Katz, and T. R. Osborn. Field measurements of turbulence at an unstable interface between current and wave bottom boundary layers. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 116(C02022), 2011.
- A. H. Haidari and C. R. Smith. The generation and regeneration of single hairpin vortices. *Journal of Fluid Mechanics*, 277:135–162, 1994.
- D. P. Hart. PIV error correction. *Experiments in Fluids*, 29:13–22, 2000.
- M. R. Head and P. Bandyopadhyay. New aspects of turbulent boundary layer structure. *Journal of Fluid Mechanics*, 107:297–338, 1981.
- A. D. Heathershaw. Bursting phenomena in the sea. *Nature*, 248:394–395, 1974.
- E. C. Itsweire, J.R. Koseff, D. A. Briggs, and J. H. Ferziger. Turbulence in stratified shear flows: implications for interpreting shear-induced mixing in the ocean. *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 23:1508–1522, 1993.
- R. G. Jackson. Sedimentological and fluid-dynamic implications of the turbulent

- bursting phenomenon in geophysical flows. *Journal of Fluid Mechanics*, 77: 531–560, 1976.
- C. F. Jago and S. E. Jones. Observation and modelling of the dynamics of benthic fluff resuspended from a sandy beach in the southern north sea. *Continental Shelf Research*, 18:1255–1283, 1998.
- J. Kim and P. Moin. The structure of the vorticity field in turbulent channel flow; part 2: study of ensemble-averaged fields. *Journal of Fluid Mechanics*, 162:339–363, 1986.
- S.-C. Kim, C. T. Friedrichs, J. P.-Y. Maa, and L. D. Wright. Estimating bottom stress in tidal boundary layer from acoustic doppler velocimeter data. *Journal of Hydraulic Engineering*, 6:399–406, 2000.
- J. C. Klewicki. Reynolds number dependence, scaling and dynamics of turbulent boundary layers. *Journal of Fluids Engineering*, 132(094001), 2010.
- S. J. Kline, W. C. Reynolds, R. A. Schraub, and P. W. Runstadler. The structure of turbulent boundary layers. *Journal of Fluid Mechanics*, 30:741–733, 1967.
- L. D. Landau and E. M. Lifshitz. *Fluid mechanics*. Butterworth-Heinemann, 2000.
- S. Lentz. Sensitivity of the inner-shelf circulation to the form of the eddy viscosity profile. *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 25:19–28, 1995.
- M. Li, L. Sanford, and S. Y. Chao. Effects of time dependence in ustratified tidal boundary layers: results from large eddy simulations. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science*, 62:193–204, 2005.

- R.-C. Lien and T. B. Sanford. Spectral characteristics of velocity and vorticity fluxes in an unstratified turbulent boundary layer. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 105:8659–8672, 2000.
- D. K. Lilly. The representation of small-scale turbulence in numerical simulations. In *Proceedings IBM Scientific Computing Symposium on Environmental Sciences*, 1967.
- S. Liu, C. Meneveau, and J. Katz. On the properties of similarity subgrid-scale models as deduced from measurement in a turbulent jet. *Journal of Fluid Mechanics*, 275:83–119, 1994.
- S. Liu, J. Katz, and C. Meneveau. Evolution and modeling of subgrid scales during rapid straining of turbulence. *Journal of Fluid Mechanics*, 387:281–320, 1999.
- R. G. Lueck and Y. Lu. The logarithmic layer in a tidal channel. *Continental Shelf Research*, 17:1785–1861, 1997.
- B. Luthi, A. Tsinober, and W. Kinzelbach. Lagrangian measurement of vorticity dynamics in turbulent flow. *Journal of Fluid Mechanics*, 528:87–118, 2005.
- L. Luznik. *Turbulence characteristics of a tidally driven bottom boundary layer of the coastal ocean*. PhD thesis, The Johns Hopkins University, 2006.
- L. Luznik, R. Gurka, W. A. M. Nimmo-Smith, J. Katz, and T. R. Osborn. Distribution of energy spectra, reynolds stresses, turbulence production and dissipation in a tidally driven bottom boundary layer. *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 37:1527–1550, 2006.

- H. G. Maas, A. Grun, and D. Papantoniou. Particle tracking in three dimensional turbulent flows. part 1: Photogrammetric determination of particle coordinates. *Experiments in Fluids*, 15:133–146, 1993.
- C. Meneveau and J. Katz. Scale-invariance and turbulence models for large-eddy simulation. *Annual Review of Fluid Mechanics*, 32:1–32, 2000.
- O. Metais and M. Lesieur. Spectral large-eddy simulation of isotropic and stably stratified turbulence. *Journal of Fluid Mechanics*, 239:157–194, 1992.
- H. S. Min and Y. Noh. Influence of the surface heating on langmuir circulation. *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 34:2630–2641, 2004.
- P. Moin and J. Kim. Numerical investigation of turbulent channel flow. *Journal of Fluid Mechanics*, 118:341–377, 1982.
- P. Moin and J. Kim. The structure of the vorticity field in turbulent channel flow; part 1: analysis of instantaneous and statistical correlation. *Journal of Fluid Mechanics*, 155:441–464, 1985.
- N. Mori, T. Suzuki, and S. Kakuno. Noise of acoustic doppler velocimeter data in bubbly flows. *Journal of Engineering Mechanics*, 133:122–125, 2007.
- J. N. Moum, M. C. Gregg, R. C. Lien, and M. E. Carr. Comparison of turbulence kinetic energy dissipation rate estimates from two ocean microstructure profilers. *Journal of Atmospheric and Oceanic Technology*, 12:346–366, 1995.
- W. A. M. Nimmo-Smith. 3d flow visualisation in the bottom boundary layer of the coastal ocean. *OCEANS 2007*, pages 1–7, 2007.

- W. A. M. Nimmo-Smith. A submersible three-dimensional particle tracking velocimetry system for flow visualization in the coastal ocean. *Limnology and Oceanography: Methods*, 6:96–104, 2008.
- W. A. M. Nimmo-Smith, S. A. Thorpe, and A. Graham. Surface effects of bottom-generated turbulence in a shallow tidal sea. *Nature*, 400:251–254, 1999.
- W. A. M. Nimmo-Smith, P. Atsavapranee, J. Katz, and T. R. Osborn. PIV measurements in the bottom boundary layer of the coastal ocean. *Experiments in Fluids*, 33:962–971, 2002.
- W. A. M. Nimmo-Smith, J. Katz, and T. R. Osborn. On the structure of turbulence in the bottom boundary layer of the coastal ocean. *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 35:72–93, 2005.
- W. A. M. Nimmo-Smith, J. Katz, and T. R. Osborn. The effect of waves on subgrid-scale stresses, dissipation and model coefficients in the coastal ocean of the bottom boundary layer. *Journal of Fluid Mechanics*, 583:133–160, 2007.
- Y. Noh, H. S. Min, and S. Raasch. Large eddy simulation of the ocean mixed layer: the effects of wave breaking and langmuir circulation. *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 34:720–735, 2004.
- T. Okuno, Y. Sugii, and S. Nishio. Image measurement of flow field using physics-based dynamic model. *Measurement Science and Technology*, 11:667–676, 2000.
- T. R. Osborn. Estimates of the local rate of vertical diffusion from dissipation measurements. *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 10:83–89, 1980.

- S. Ott and J. Mann. An experimental investigation of the relative diffusion of particle pairs in three-dimensional turbulent flow. *Journal of Fluid Mechanics*, 422:207–233, 2000.
- R. L. Panton. Overview of the self-sustaining mechanisms of wall turbulence. *Progress in Aeronautical Sciences*, 37:341–383, 2001.
- J. Pedlosky. *Geophysical fluid dynamics*. Springer-Verlag, 1990.
- A. E. Perry and M. S. Chong. The mechanism of wall turbulence. *Journal of Fluid Mechanics*, 119:173–217, 1982.
- U. Piomelli. Large-eddy simulation: achievements and challenges. *Progress in Aerospace Sciences*, 35:335–362, 1999.
- U. Piomelli, P. Moin, and J. H. Ferziger. Model consistency in large eddy simulation of turbulent channel flows. *Physics of Fluids*, 31:1884–1891, 1988.
- U. Piomelli, W. H. Cabot, P. Moin, and S. Lee. Subgrid-scale backscatter in turbulent and transition flows. *Physics of Fluids*, 3:1766–1771, 1991.
- S. B. Pope. *Turbulent flows*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, Massachusetts, 2000.
- F. Porte-Agel, C. Meneveau, and M. B. Parlange. A scale-dependent dynamic model for large-eddy simulation: application to a neutral atmospheric boundary layer. *Journal of Fluid Mechanics*, 415:261–284, 2000.
- H. Prandke. Microstructure sensors. In H. Z. Baumert, J. Simpson, and J. Sundermann, editors, *Marine turbulence: theories, observations and models*, chap-



- ter Microstructure sensors. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom, 2005.
- M. Raffel, C. E. Willert, S. T. Wereley, and J. Kompenhans. *Particle image velocimetry: a practical guide*. Springer, 2007.
- T. P. Rippeth, J. H. Simpson, E. Williams, and M. E. Inall. Measurement of the rates of production and dissipation of turbulent kinetic energy in energetic tidal flow: red wharf bay revisited. *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 33:1889–1901, 2003.
- S. K. Robinson. A review of vortex structures and associated coherent motions in turbulent boundary layers. In *Proceedings of the 2nd IUTAM symposium on structures, turbulence and drag reduction*, Zurich, Switzerland, 1989.
- S. K. Robinson. Coherent motions in the turbulent boudnary layer. *Annual Review of Fluid Mechanics*, 23:601–639, 1991.
- T. B. Sanford and R.-C. Lien. Turbulent properies in a homogeneous tidal bottom boundary layer. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 104:1245–1257, 1999.
- H. Schlichting. *Boundary layer theory*. McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York City, New York, 1960.
- A. Sciacchitano, R. P. Dwight, and F. Scarano. Navier–stokes simulations in gappy piv data. *Experiments in Fluids*, 29:1421–1435, 2012.
- W. Shaw and J. Trowbridge. The direct estimation of near-bottom turbulent fluxes in the presence of energetic wave motions. *Journal of Atmospheric and Oceanic Technology*, 18:1540–1557, 2001.

- J. H. Simpson and J. Hunter. Fronts in the irish sea. *Nature*, 250:404–406, 1974.
- J. H. Simpson and J. Sharples. *Introduction to the physical and biological oceanography of shelf seas*. Cambridge University Press, New York City, New York, 2012.
- B. A. Singer and R. D. Joslin. Metamorphosis of a hairpin vortex into a young turbulent spot. *Physics of Fluids*, 6:3724–3736, 1994.
- E. D. Skyllingstad and H. W. Wijesekera. Large-eddy simulation of flow over two-dimensional obstacles: high drag states and mixing. *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 34:94–112, 2004.
- E. D. Skyllingstad, W. D. Smyth, J. N. Moum, and H. W. Wijesekera. Upper-ocean turbulence during a westerly wind burst: a comparison of large-eddy simulation results and microstructure measurements. *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 29:5–28, 1999.
- J. Smagorinsky. General circulation experiments with primitive equations. *Monthly Weather Review*, 91:99–164, 1963.
- C. R. Smith. A synthesized model fo the near-wall behaviour in turbulent boundary layers. In *Proceedings of the 8th Symposium on Turbulence*, Rolla, United States of America, 1984.
- C. R. Smith and S. P. Metzler. The characteristics of low-speed streaks in the near wall region of a turbulent boundary layer. *Journal of Fluid Mechanics*, 129:27–54, 1983.

- C. R. Smith, J. D. A. Walker, A. H. Haidari, and U. Sobrun. On the dynamics of near-wall turbulence. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London, Series A*, 336:131–175, 1991.
- W. D. Smyth and J. N. Moum. Anisotropy of turbulence in stably stratified mixing layers. *Physics of Fluids*, 12, 2000.
- R. L. Soulsby, A. J. Manning, J. Spearman, and R. J. S. Whitehouse. Settling velocity and mass settling flux of flocculated estuarine sediments. *Marine Geology*, 339:1–12, 2013.
- M. Stanislas, J. Westerweel, and J. Kompenhans, editors. *Particle image velocimetry: recent improvements*. Springer, 2004.
- A. Stips. Dissipation measurement: theory. In H. Z. Baumert, J. Simpson, and J. Sundermann, editors, *Marine turbulence: theories, observations and models*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom, 2005.
- H. Stommel. Trajectories of small bodies sinking slowly through convection cells. *Journal of Marine Research*, 8:24–29, 1949.
- H. Stuer and S. Blaser. Interpolation of scattered 3d ptv data to a regular grid. *Flow, Turbulence and Combustion*, 64:215–232, 2000.
- T. Suzuki. Reduced-order kalman-filtered hybrid simulation combining particle tracking velocimetry and direct numerical simulation. *Journal of Fluid Mechanics*, 709:249–288, 2012.
- T. Suzuki, J. Hui, and F. Yamamoto. Unsteady ptv velocity field past an airfoil

- solved with dns: Part 2. validation and application at reynolds numbers up to re 104. *Experiments in Fluids*, 47:977–994, 2009a.
- T. Suzuki, H. Ji, and F. Yamamoto. Unsteady ptv velocity field past an airfoil solved with dns: Part 1. algorithm of hybrid simulation and hybrid velocity field at re 103. *Experiments in Fluids*, 47:957–976, 2009b.
- T. Svoboda, D. Martinec, and T. Pajdla. A convenient multi-camera self-calibration for virtual environments. *PRESENCE: teleoperators and virtual environments*, 14:407–422, 2005.
- O. Talagrand and P. Courtier. Variational assimilation of meteorological observations with adjoint vorticity equation. i: Theory. *Quarterly Journal of the Royal Meteorological Society*, 113:1311–1328, 1987.
- B. Tao, J. Katz, and C. Meneveau. Statistical geometry of subgrid-scale stresses determined from holographic particle image velocimetry measurements. *Journal of Fluid Mechanics*, 457:35–78, 2002.
- G. I. Taylor. The spectrum of turbulence. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London, Series A*, 164:476–490, 1938.
- P. B. Tett, I. R. Joint, D. A. Purdie, j. Baars, S. Oosterhuis, G. Daneri, F. Hannah, D. K. Mills, D. Plummer, A. J Pomroy, A. W. Walne, H. J Witte, M. J. Howarth, and R. Lankeste. Biological consequences of tidal stirring gradients in the north sea. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London, Series A*, 343:493–508, 1993.

- T. Theodorsden. Mechanism of turbulence. In *Proceedings of the mid-western conference on fluid mechanics*, Ohio, United States of America, 1952.
- H. Thomas, Y. Bozec, K. Elkalay, and H. J. W de Baar. Enhanced open ocean storage of CO<sub>2</sub> from shelf sea pumping. *Science*, 304:1005–1008, 2004.
- S. A. Thorpe. *The turbulent ocean*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, Massachusetts, 2004.
- S. A. Thorpe. *An introduction to ocean turbulence*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, Massachusetts, 2007.
- S. A. Thorpe, J. A. M Green, J. H. Simpson, T. R. Osborn, and W. A. M. Nimmo-Smith. Boils and turbulence in a weakly stratified shallow tidal sea. *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 38:1711–1730, 2008.
- A. A. Townsend. *The structure of turbulent shear flow*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, Massachusetts, 1956.
- J. Trowbridge. On a technique for measurement of turbulent shear stress in the presence of surface waves. *Journal of Atmospheric and Oceanic Technology*, 15:290–298, 1998.
- W. van Leussen. The kolmogorov microscale as a limiting value for the floc sizes of suspended fine-grained sediments in estuaries. In N. Burt, R. Parker, and J. Watts, editors, *Cohesive Sediments: Proceedings of INTERCOH '94*, pages 45–62. John Wiley and Sons, 1997.
- D. Venturi and G. Karniadakis. Gappy data and reconstruction procedures for flow past a cylinder. *Journal of Fluid Mechanics*, 509:315–336, 2004.

- M. Virant and T. Dracos. 3d-ptv and its application on lagrangian motion. *Measurement Science and Technology*, 8:1539, 1997.
- A. Vlasenko. *Physics-based fluid flow restoration method*. PhD thesis, University of Heidelberg, 2010.
- A. Vlasenko and C. Schnorr. Physically consistent and efficient variational denoising of image fluid flow estimates. *IEEE Transactions on Image Processing*, 19:586–595, 2010.
- A. Vlasenko, E. C. C. Steele, and W. A. M. Nimmo-Smith. A physics-enabled flow restoration algorithm for sparse PIV and PTV measurements. *Measurement Science and Technology*, 26:065301, 2015.
- G. Volguaris and J. H. Trowbridge. Evaluation of the acoustic Doppler velocimeter ADV for turbulence measurements. *Journal of Atmospheric and Oceanic Technology*, 15:272–289, 1998.
- T. L. Wahl. Discussion of 'despiking acoustic doppler velocimeter data'. *Journal of Hydraulic Engineering*, 129:484–488, 2003.
- J. Westerweel. Efficient detection of spurious vectors in particle image velocimetry data. *Experiments in Fluids*, 12:236–247, 1994.
- J. Westerweel and F. Scarano. Universal outlier detection for PIV data. *Experiments in Fluids*, 39:1096–1100, 2005.
- J. Willneff. *A spatio-temporal matching algorithm for 3D particle tracking velocimetry*. PhD thesis, ETH Zurich, 2003.

- X. Wu and P. Moin. Direct numerical simulation of turbulence in a nominally zero-pressure-gradient flat-plate boundary layer. *Journal of Fluid Mechanics*, 630:5–41, 2009.
- J. Zhou, R. J. Adrian, and S. Balachandar. Autogeneration of near-wall vortical structures in channel flow. *Physics of Fluids*, 8:288–290, 1996.
- J. Zhou, R. J. Adrian, S. Balachandar, and T. M. Kendall. Mechanisms for generating coherent packets of hairpin vortices in channel flow. *Journal of Fluid Mechanics*, 387:353–396, 1999.